



SAS[®] Studio: User's Guide

2021.1.5*

* This document might apply to additional versions of the software. Open this document in [SAS Help Center](#) and click on the version in the banner to see all available versions.

The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc. 2021. *SAS® Studio: User's Guide*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc.

SAS® Studio: User's Guide

Copyright © 2021, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA

All Rights Reserved. Produced in the United States of America.

For a hard copy book: No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

For a web download or e-book: Your use of this publication shall be governed by the terms established by the vendor at the time you acquire this publication.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book via the Internet or any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of others' rights is appreciated.

U.S. Government License Rights; Restricted Rights: The Software and its documentation is commercial computer software developed at private expense and is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS to the United States Government. Use, duplication, or disclosure of the Software by the United States Government is subject to the license terms of this Agreement pursuant to, as applicable, FAR 12.212, DFAR 227.7202-1(a), DFAR 227.7202-3(a), and DFAR 227.7202-4, and, to the extent required under U.S. federal law, the minimum restricted rights as set out in FAR 52.227-19 (DEC 2007). If FAR 52.227-19 is applicable, this provision serves as notice under clause (c) thereof and no other notice is required to be affixed to the Software or documentation. The Government's rights in Software and documentation shall be only those set forth in this Agreement.

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, NC 27513-2414

September 2021

SAS® and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. ® indicates USA registration.

Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective companies.

v_010-P1:webeditorug

Contents

Chapter 1 / Introduction to SAS Studio	1
About SAS Studio	2
SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App	4
Understanding the SAS Studio Interface	5
Using the Navigation Pane	6
Using the Work Area	14
Searching in SAS Studio	19
Using the Console	22
Using the Background Submit Feature	23
Using the Submission Status Window	24
Using the Document Recovery Window	25
Scheduling a Program, Task, Query, or Flow as a Job	27
Using the Scheduled Jobs Window	27
Understanding Perspectives	29
Editing the Autoexec File	31
Inserting Custom SAS Code	32
Resetting Your SAS Session	32
Managing Keyboard Shortcuts	33
Changing Your Compute Context	33
Chapter 2 / Working with Programs	35
About the SAS Code Editor	36
About the Python Code Editor	36
Opening and Creating Programs	38
Using the DATA Step Debugger	53
Working with Snippets	62
Customizing the Code Editor	74
Chapter 3 / Working with Queries	75
What Is a Query?	76
Understanding the Differences between a Stand-Alone Query and a Flow Query	76
Migrating a Saved Query from an Earlier Version of SAS Studio	77
Creating a Stand-Alone Query	78
Understanding Joins	80
Selecting Data	84
Filtering Data	91
Managing Output	95
Generating a FedSQL Query	104
Chapter 4 / Working with Flows	107
What Is a Flow?	108
Understanding the Flow Tab	109
Customizing the Flow Tab	111
Creating a Flow	113
Opening a Flow	113
Understanding Nodes	113
Working with Data in a Flow	118
Working with Code in a Flow	131

Transforming Data in a Flow	138
Optimizing Steps in a Flow	170
Controlling the Submission Order of a Flow	171
Running a Flow	172
SAS Information Catalog and SAS Lineage Viewer Integration	173
Chapter 5 / Working with Custom Steps	175
What Is a Custom Step?	176
Create a Custom Step	179
Adding Controls to a Custom Step	182
Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow	199
Defining the Column Structure for the Output Port of the Custom Step	202
Example: Define Column Structure - Advanced Custom Step	205
Example: Create the Simple Rank Data Step	215
Example: Create an Advanced Rank Step	228
Edit a Custom Step	233
Add a Custom Step to a Flow	233
Upload a Custom Step to SAS Content	233
Download a Custom Step to Your Local Computer	234
Delete a Custom Step	234
View a Custom Step File as Text	234
Syntax for Custom Steps	235
Understanding Dependencies	257
Troubleshooting: Custom Steps in Flows	269
Chapter 6 / Working with Data	271
About the Table Viewer	271
Opening and Viewing Data	273
Viewing the Code That Is Used to Create a Table	277
Opening Data in a Task or Query from the Table Viewer	277
Refreshing Your Data	279
Sorting and Freezing Data	279
Filtering Data	280
Importing Data	284
Exporting Data	289
Chapter 7 / Working with Results and Output Data	291
Viewing Results	291
Default SAS Studio Output	292
Sending Your Results to Another User	293
Viewing Output Data	295
About the SAS Output Delivery System and SAS ODS Statistical Graphics	297
Chapter 8 / Understanding Git Integration in SAS Studio	299
About Git Integration in SAS Studio	300
Working with Git Profiles	301
Cloning and Opening a Git Repository	303
Creating a Local Repository	305
Understanding the Git Repository Tab in SAS Studio	306
Viewing the Commit History	307
Committing Changes to Your Local Repository	308
Pulling and Fetching Files	312
Pushing Files	312
Resetting Your Local Repository	313
Working with Branches in Git	313
Creating a Branch	314

Checking Out Branches	315
Understanding Merging and Rebasing	316
Merging Branches	316
Rebasing the Current Branch	317
Stashing Changes	317
Resolving Merge Conflicts	318
Deleting a Repository	320
Sample Git Workflow Scenario	321
Chapter 9 / Understanding Tasks in SAS Studio	333
What Is a Task?	333
How to Run a Task	333
Edit a Predefined Task	335
Create a Custom Task	335
Specifying the Options for the Task Code	336
Appendix 1 / Customizing SAS Studio	337
About Customizing SAS Studio	337
Creating Global Settings	338
Setting Your Preferences	340
Appendix 2 / Using the Expression Builder	353
Building an Expression	353
Appendix 3 / Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings	355
About the Text Encoding to Language Mappings	355
Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings	355
Appendix 4 / Customized Output Environment	357
Overview	357
Generate Output for Other Output Destinations	358
Send Your Results to Another Location	359
Use a Custom Style for Your Output	359
Use an Image Format Other Than the Default	359
Create a Drill-down Graph	360
Create an Animated GIF or SVG Image	360
Appendix 5 / SAS Studio Command Line	361
About the Command Line Interface	361
Commands in Standard Perspective	362
Commands in Interactive Perspective	368
Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute	371
Appendix 6 / Transitioning to SAS Studio	373
Tips for SAS Studio 3.x Users	374
Tips for SAS Enterprise Guide Users	377
Tips for SAS Data Integration Studio Users	380

Introduction to SAS Studio

About SAS Studio	2
SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App	4
Benefits of Using a Progressive Web App	4
Installing SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App	4
Understanding the SAS Studio Interface	5
Using the Navigation Pane	6
About Using the Navigation Pane	6
Accessing Your Open Files	6
Using the Explorer	6
Working with Steps	8
Working with Tasks	8
Working with Snippets	9
Working with Libraries	9
Using File References	12
Working with Git Repositories	14
Customizing the Navigation Pane	14
Using the Work Area	14
About Using the Work Area	14
Creating Tabs in the Work Area	15
Accessing Recently Opened and Favorite Items	16
Customizing the Work Area	17
Rearranging the Tabs in the Work Area	18
Searching in SAS Studio	19
Using the Console	22
Using the Background Submit Feature	23
About the Background Submit Feature	23
Running a File as a Background Submission	23
Customizing Your Background Submissions	24
Using the Submission Status Window	24
Using the Document Recovery Window	25
Scheduling a Program, Task, Query, or Flow as a Job	27
Scheduling a Program, Task, Query, or Flow	27

<i>Using the Scheduled Jobs Window</i>	27
<i>Understanding Perspectives</i>	29
<i>Editing the Autoexec File</i>	31
<i>Inserting Custom SAS Code</i>	32
<i>Resetting Your SAS Session</i>	32
<i>Managing Keyboard Shortcuts</i>	33
<i>Changing Your Compute Context</i>	33

About SAS Studio

SAS Studio is a development application for SAS that you access through your web browser. With SAS Studio, you can access your data files, libraries, and existing programs, and you can write new programs. You can also organize your work in flows and use the predefined tasks in SAS Studio to generate SAS code. When you run a program or task, SAS Studio connects to a SAS server to process the SAS code. The SAS server can be a hosted server in a cloud environment or a remote server in your local environment. After the code is processed, the results are returned to SAS Studio in your browser.



SAS Studio supports multiple web browsers, such as Apple Safari, Google Chrome, Microsoft Edge, Microsoft Edge on Chromium, and Mozilla Firefox. For more information, see [“Web Browsers” in SAS Viya for Containers: Deployment Guide](#).

In addition to writing and running your own SAS programs, you can use the predefined tasks that are included with SAS Studio to analyze your data. The tasks are based on SAS procedures and provide access to some of the most commonly used graph and analytical procedures. You can also use the default task template to write your own tasks.

SAS Studio includes two different perspectives: the Standard perspective and the Interactive perspective. A *perspective* is a predetermined set of features that is customized to meet the needs of a specific user type. By selecting a specific perspective, you can narrow the choices that are available in the interface and focus on the features that you need to use regularly. By default, when you open SAS Studio, the Standard perspective is selected. After you open SAS Studio, you can change the perspective by using the **Options** menu on the toolbar. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).

SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App

Benefits of Using a Progressive Web App

Using SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App include the following benefits:

- Application persistence – When you access SAS Studio as a PWA from the Windows Start menu, your session will never time out. When you access SAS Studio through a web browser, your session will time out after a period of inactivity and you will be logged out. To enable the time-out for a PWA, your SAS administrator can use the Enable PWA Timeout configuration property in SAS Environment Manager. For more information, see [“PWA Time-Out” in SAS Viya: Configuration Reference](#).
- Performance – When installed as a PWA, SAS Studio typically starts faster than when it is accessed in the browser.
- Desktop experience – Installing SAS Studio as a PWA confers all the benefits of a traditional installation. You can launch SAS Studio from the **Start** menu or Taskbar, and you do not need to sort through countless tabs to find the correct instances of SAS Studio.
- Renaming – You can rename each PWA instance to quickly access different environments such as development, test, or production servers.

Installing SAS Studio as a Progressive Web App

SAS Studio must be deployed with TLS and HTTPS enabled.

To install SAS Studio as a PWA:

- 1 Open another SAS application, such as SAS Drive or SAS Visual Analytics, in a Chromium-based web browser.
- 2 Open the web browser’s **More** menu and select **Install SAS**.

The SAS application is now installed as a desktop program named **SAS**. After one web application has been installed as a PWA, all other SAS applications, including SAS Studio, are accessible in the PWA.

Note: The **Install SAS** button is not available in Chrome when you start SAS Studio by navigating directly to the URL for your site or when SAS Studio is set as the initial screen in your SAS Drive settings.

To uninstall the PWA for SAS Studio:

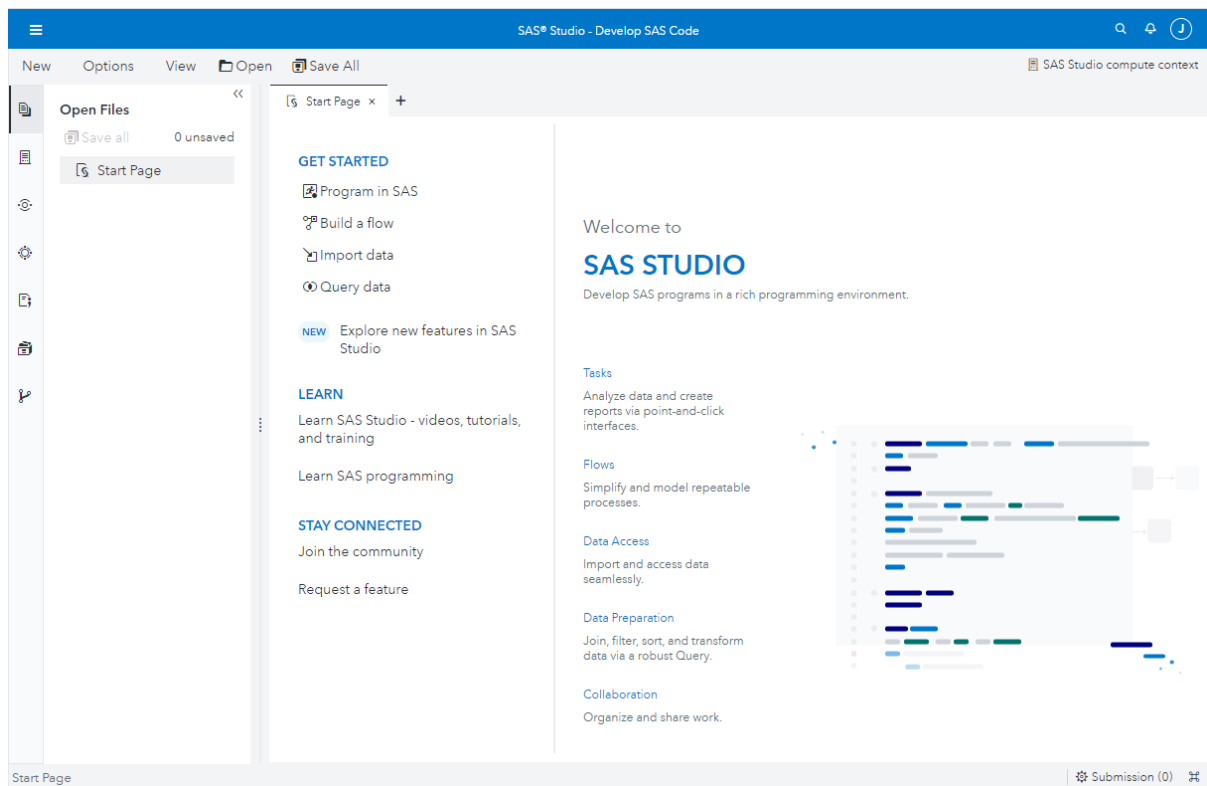
- 1 Open the PWA for SAS Studio.

- 2 On the PWA menu, select **Uninstall SAS**.

Understanding the SAS Studio Interface

When you sign in to SAS Studio, the Start Page is available, so you can quickly get started writing a new SAS program, building a flow, importing data, or creating a query. Use the icons to access the different sections of the navigation pane.

Note: To sign out of SAS Studio, click the button with the first initial of your user name on the far right of the application toolbar and select **Sign out**. Do not use the Back button on your web browser.



At the top, the application bar enables you to access other SAS applications. Click the search icon to search for items across SAS applications.

The main window of SAS Studio consists of a navigation pane on the left and a work area on the right. The navigation pane provides easy access to your open files, your folder shortcuts, file system and SAS content, steps, your tasks and snippets, the libraries that you have access to, your Git repositories, and your file references. The **Open Files** section is displayed by default. The **File References** section is not displayed by default, but can be opened by selecting **View** ⇒ **Navigation panes** ⇒ **File References**. For more information, see [“Using File References” on page 12](#).

The work area is used to display your data, code, tasks, logs, results, and flows. As you open these items, they are added to the work area as windows in a tabbed

interface. When you first open SAS Studio, the **Start Page** tab is displayed in the work area by default. For more information, see [“Using the Work Area” on page 14](#).

Using the Navigation Pane

About Using the Navigation Pane

You can expand the sections of the navigation pane by clicking the section that you want to view. To close and reopen the navigation pane, click a section button twice.

Accessing Your Open Files

The **Open Files** section of the navigation pane enables you to quickly view and access all of the files that you have opened in your current SAS Studio session. To access a file from the list of open files, click the file that you want to view. You can save changes to all files in the list by clicking **Save all**.

You can also use the **Open Files** section to add an open program to the active flow by right-clicking the program file and selecting **Add to flow**. This option is available only for programs and only if there is an active flow in the work area.

Using the Explorer

The **Explorer** section in the navigation pane enables you to access files and folders from your folder shortcuts, your server file system, and your SAS Content Server locations. For users of SAS Studio 2020.1 and later, the default file storage location is SAS Content. SAS Content locations are integrated with other SAS Viya applications, such as SAS Drive, so that you can seamlessly share files among the applications and with other SAS users. For more information, see [SAS Drive: Getting Started](#).

If you also need access to a file system to perform other tasks, such as working with a Git repository, your Kubernetes and SAS Studio administrators can create access to the file system during deployment. In SAS Studio 5.x, by default, you had access to both SAS Content and file system storage locations. For more information, see [“Creating Persistent File Storage” in SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide](#).


Note: The ability to access files on a SAS Content Server is available only in SAS Studio 5.1 or later. For more information, contact your site administrator.

The **Explorer** section includes a My Favorites folder that you can use to quickly access the files that you add to it. You can add many types of files to your My

Favorites folder, including SAS data sets, other data files, programs, flows, snippets, tasks, and queries.

- To add a file to your My Favorites folder, right-click the file in the appropriate section of the navigation pane and select **Add to My Favorites**.



Note: You can access recently opened and favorite items from the Start Page tab. For more information, see [“Accessing Recently Opened and Favorite Items” on page 16](#).

- To remove a file from your My Favorites folder, right-click the file in the appropriate section of the navigation pane and select **Remove from My Favorites**. You can also select the file in the My Favorites folder and click .

You can use the **Explorer** section to create folders and folder shortcuts as well as download and upload files. From the folders tree, you can expand and collapse folders; copy, move, and rename files and folders; and open items in folders by double-clicking them or dragging them to the work area. In addition, you can open files from your folders and folder shortcuts by clicking **Open** on the SAS Studio toolbar.

Note: If you want to drag an item to another location in the **Explorer** section when there is a scroll bar, drag the item to the upper right or lower right corner of the pane to scroll upward or downward.





You can change the files that are displayed in the **Explorer** section in the following ways:


- To display only SAS program files, click  and select **Show .sas files**.
- To display only SAS log files, click  and select **Show .log files**.


You can view a file as text by right-clicking the file and selecting **View file as text**.

To open a file as a SAS program, right-click the file and select **Open as program**.

To create a folder shortcut:



- 1 Click  in the navigation pane to open the **Explorer** section. Next, click  and select **Folder shortcut**.
- 2 In the **Name** box, enter the name of the folder shortcut.
- 3 Click  to select a folder. To create a folder, click .
- 4 Click **OK** to create the folder shortcut. The new shortcut is added to the list of folder shortcuts.

Note: You can rename a folder shortcut by selecting the folder shortcut in the **Explorer** section and clicking . In the Shortcut Properties window, enter a new name in the **Name** box.

To create a folder, select the folder in the **Explorer** section in which you want to create the folder. Click  and select **Folder**. Enter the name of the new folder. The new folder is added to the list of folders.

To download one or more files, right-click the files that you want to download and select **Download file**.

Note: You can download a flow only from a SAS Compute Server folder. You cannot download a flow from SAS Content.

To upload one or more files from your local computer, select the folder to which you want to upload the files and click . Click  to browse for the files that you want to upload. The maximum size of each uploaded file cannot exceed 100 MB.

Note: You can sort the files that are listed in the **Explorer** section by right-clicking the folder that you want to sort and selecting **Sort by**. You can sort the files by name, modified date, or size or choose no sort order. By default, the files are sorted in ascending order by file name.

Working with Steps


The **Steps** section of the navigation pane enables you to add different types of nodes as placeholders in a flow. For example, if you know that your flow is going to contain a query that generates an output table that you want to use as input in a program, you could start by adding a Query node, a Table node, and a SAS Program node to your flow. After you have defined the steps in the flow, you can use the node properties for each node to specify the attributes and content of the node.

For more information, see [“What Is a Flow?” on page 108](#).

Note: You can also add existing files, such as SAS programs, SAS data sets, snippets, and external files that are valid as input to an Import node, to a flow by dragging them from different sections of the navigation pane.

Working with Tasks

The **Tasks** section of the navigation pane enables you to access tasks in SAS Studio. Tasks are based on SAS procedures and generate SAS code and formatted results for you. SAS Studio is shipped with many predefined tasks that you can run. You can also edit a copy of most of these predefined tasks, and you can create your own new tasks.

To create a task, click  and select **Task**. SAS Studio creates a template in the work area that you can use to create custom tasks for your site. Custom tasks can be accessed from the My Tasks folder or from the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. For more information, see [“Create a Custom Task” on page 335](#).

To edit a task that you have created, right-click the task in the My Tasks folder and select **Edit task template**. The XML code that is used to create the task is opened in the work area. If you want to edit a predefined task, you must first right-click the task and select **Copy as Task Template** and then select either **My Tasks** or **Explorer**. For more information, see [“Edit a Predefined Task” on page 335](#).

Working with Snippets

The **Snippets** section in the navigation pane enables you to access your saved snippets. Snippets are lines of commonly used code or text that you can save and reuse. Snippets can contain SAS code, XML code, and text. You can insert snippets in locations including the Program Editor, XML editor, text editor, job definitions, job forms, and job prompts. To insert a snippet, right-click the location where you want to insert the snippet and select **Insert snippet**.

SAS Studio is shipped with predefined code snippets that you can use. You can also edit a copy of these snippets and create your own custom snippets. Your custom snippets can be accessed from the My Snippets folder. For more information, see [Chapter 2, “Working with Programs,” on page 35](#).

To edit a snippet that you have created, right-click the snippet and select **Edit**. If you want to edit a predefined snippet, you must first right-click the snippet and select **Copy snippet to**, and then select either **My Snippets** or **Explorer**.

Note: You can edit only the snippets that are in the **My Snippets** folder or a folder that you can access from the **Explorer** section.

Working with Libraries



The **Libraries** section of the navigation pane enables you to access your SAS libraries. SAS tables are stored in SAS libraries.



Note: Table names that include { } (braces) appear as blank. Do not use { } in table names.

From the **Libraries** section, you can open SAS tables and add them to your programs. You can use the **Libraries** section to expand a table and view the columns in that table. The icon in front of the column name indicates the type.

Note: Caslib names cannot be longer than 256 characters. SAS librefs are limited to eight characters.

Here are examples of common icons for the column types.


Icon	Type of Column
	Character
	Numeric


Icon	Type of Column
	Date
	Datetime

You can drag tables and columns from the **Libraries** section to a program, and SAS Studio adds the names of the dragged items to your program. The cursor changes as you drag an item to indicate when you can drop the item to insert it in the program. If the item name is a reserved word in a database, SAS Studio creates a name literal by automatically adding quotation marks and a lowercase letter n to the item name. For more information, see [“Opening and Creating Programs” on page 38](#).

You can also drag tables from the **Libraries** and **Explorer** sections to other locations in the work area to open them.

Note: The Sasuser library is read-only, as in any SAS server environment. You cannot save content to this library.

You can refresh all of the libraries and tables in the Libraries pane by selecting  > **Refresh**. To refresh an individual table or library, right-click the table or library and select **Refresh**.

To view the properties of a library, select the library in the **Libraries** section, and click .

You can also create new libraries and assign existing libraries.

To create a library:

- 1 Click  in the navigation pane, and then click .

- 2 In the **Name** box, enter the libref for the library. The libref must be eight characters or fewer.
- 3 In the **Library Type** box, select the SAS library engine that you want to use. The library engines that are available depend on your deployment.

Note: To create a library using the specified library type, you must have both the library engine and the appropriate client software installed.

For information about using the SAS Base Engine library type, see [SAS V9 LIBNAME Engine: Reference](#).

- 4 If you want to access this library each time you use SAS Studio, select **Assign and connect to data sources at startup** to add the LIBNAME statement to your autoexec.sas file.
- 5 If you have administrator privileges and want to make this library available to all users of the current compute context, select **Make data sources available to all users**.

Note: This option is available only if you are authorized to update the current compute context.

- 6 Use the **Properties** and **Connection Options** tabs to specify the configuration and connection options that you need. For help with the specific options, see the documentation for your library engine.
- 7 To test whether the connection to the new library is valid, click **Test Connection**. If the connection fails, click **Show details** to view the log and error messages.
- 8 Click **OK** to create the library. The new library is added to the list of libraries in the navigation pane.

TIP You can edit a library that you have created by right-clicking the library in the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane and selecting **Edit library**.

Using File References

File references enable you to quickly access files that you specify. You can create a file reference to a file on your SAS file system, a file from your SAS Content folder, or a file that you access via a URL.

Note: You can also use the FILENAME statement to create a file reference to a file in a remote location that is accessible by your SAS server.

To create a file reference to a file on your SAS file system, a file from your SAS Content folder, or a file that you access via a URL:

- 1 Click  in the navigation pane, and then click .

×
New File Reference

To create a file reference for this session, specify these values:

Name:

Access method: ⓘ

Location:

Re-create this file reference at start-up ⓘ

Note: If the File References button is not available in the navigation pane, select **View** ⇒ **Navigation panes** ⇒ **File References**.

- 2 In the **Name** box, enter the file reference name.
- 3 Use the **Access method** box to specify how to access the file:
 - **DISK** - accesses the file from your SAS file system. In the **Location** box, browse to find the file that you want to use.
 - **FILESRV** - accesses the file from your SAS Content folder. In the **Location** box, browse to find the file that you want to use.
 - **URL** - accesses the file by using the specified URL. In the **URL** box, enter the URL for the file.
- 4 If you want this reference to be available the next time you use SAS Studio, select **Re-create this file reference at start-up**.
- 5 Click **OK** to create the file reference. The new file reference is added to the list of file references in the navigation pane.

You can also create a file reference to a file on your SAS file system (DISK), a file from your SAS Content folder (FILESRV), or a file that you access via a URL (URL) programmatically. The file reference is displayed in the File References pane. You can open a file or URL from a file reference by double-clicking it or dragging it to the work area.

Here is some sample code:

```
FILENAME MyProg FILESRVC folderpath='/Users/userid/'
filename="MyProgram.sas";
FILENAME MyURL URL 'http://www.sas.com';
FILENAME SASPROG '/sastest/General_Test/MyProgram.sas';
```

Working with Git Repositories

The **Git Repositories** section in the navigation pane enables you to access Git features from within SAS Studio. These features include cloning repositories, committing and stashing file changes, pulling and pushing files, viewing your repository history, creating and merging branches, rebasing a branch, and performing a basic differentiation between files in your local repository. For more information, see [“About Git Integration in SAS Studio” on page 300](#).

Customizing the Navigation Pane

To customize which sections of the navigation pane are displayed, click **View** and select **Navigation panes**. Select or clear any sections that you want to add or remove. The navigation pane is updated immediately.

Note: The **File References** section is not displayed by default.

Using the Work Area

About Using the Work Area

The work area is the main portion of the SAS Studio application for accessing programs, tasks, and flows and for viewing data. The work area is always displayed and cannot be closed. When you open a program, task, table, or flow, the windows open as new tabs in the work area. The code, log, and results that are associated with programs and tasks are grouped together under the main tab for the program or task.

When you first open SAS Studio, the **Start Page** tab is displayed in the work area by default. The Start Page provides quick access to a few basic tasks (for example, creating a program or query) and links to learning resources. If you close the **Start Page** tab, you can re-open it by selecting **View** ⇨ **Start Page**. You can use the **Show Start Page** option to control whether to display the **Start Page** tab each time you start SAS Studio. For more information, see [“Setting the Start-Up Preferences” on page 340](#).

The screenshot displays the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there is a tab bar with the following tabs: 'Start Page x', 'datastep_horsepower.sas', 'Summary Statistics.ctl', 'Query.cqy', and 'SASHELP.CLASS'. Below the tab bar, the interface is divided into a left sidebar and a main content area.

GET STARTED

- Program in SAS
- Build a flow
- Import data
- Query data

NEW Explore new features in SAS Studio

LEARN

- Learn SAS Studio - videos, tutorials, and training
- Learn SAS programming

STAY CONNECTED

- Join the community
- Request a feature

Welcome to SAS STUDIO

Develop SAS programs in a rich programming environment.

Tasks
Analyze data and create reports via point-and-click interfaces.

Flows
Simplify and model repeatable processes.

Data Access
Import and access data seamlessly.

Data Preparation
Join, filter, sort, and transform data via a robust Query Builder.

Collaboration
Organize and share work.

The main content area also features a visual representation of a data flow or process diagram with various colored bars and arrows.

Creating Tabs in the Work Area

You can create a tab in the work area by clicking **+** beside the most recently opened tab and selecting the type of tab you want to open.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with a data table and a context menu open. The table has 16 rows and 5 columns: Name, Sex, Age, and Weight. The context menu is open over the table, showing options like 'SAS program', 'Python program', 'Flow', 'Query', 'Custom step', 'Quick import', 'Job', 'Task', and 'More file types'.

	Name	Sex	Age	Weight
1	Alfred	M	14	112.5
2	Alice	F	13	84
3	Barbara	F	13	98
4	Carol	F	14	102.5
5	Henry	M	14	102.5
6	James	M	12	57.3
7	Jane	F	12	59.8
8	Janet	F	15	62.5
9	Jeffrey	M	13	62.5
10	John	M	12	59
11	Joyce	F	11	51.3
12	Judy	F	14	64.3
13	Louise	F	12	56.3
14	Mary	F	15	66.5
15	Philip	M	16	72
16	Robert	M	12	64.8

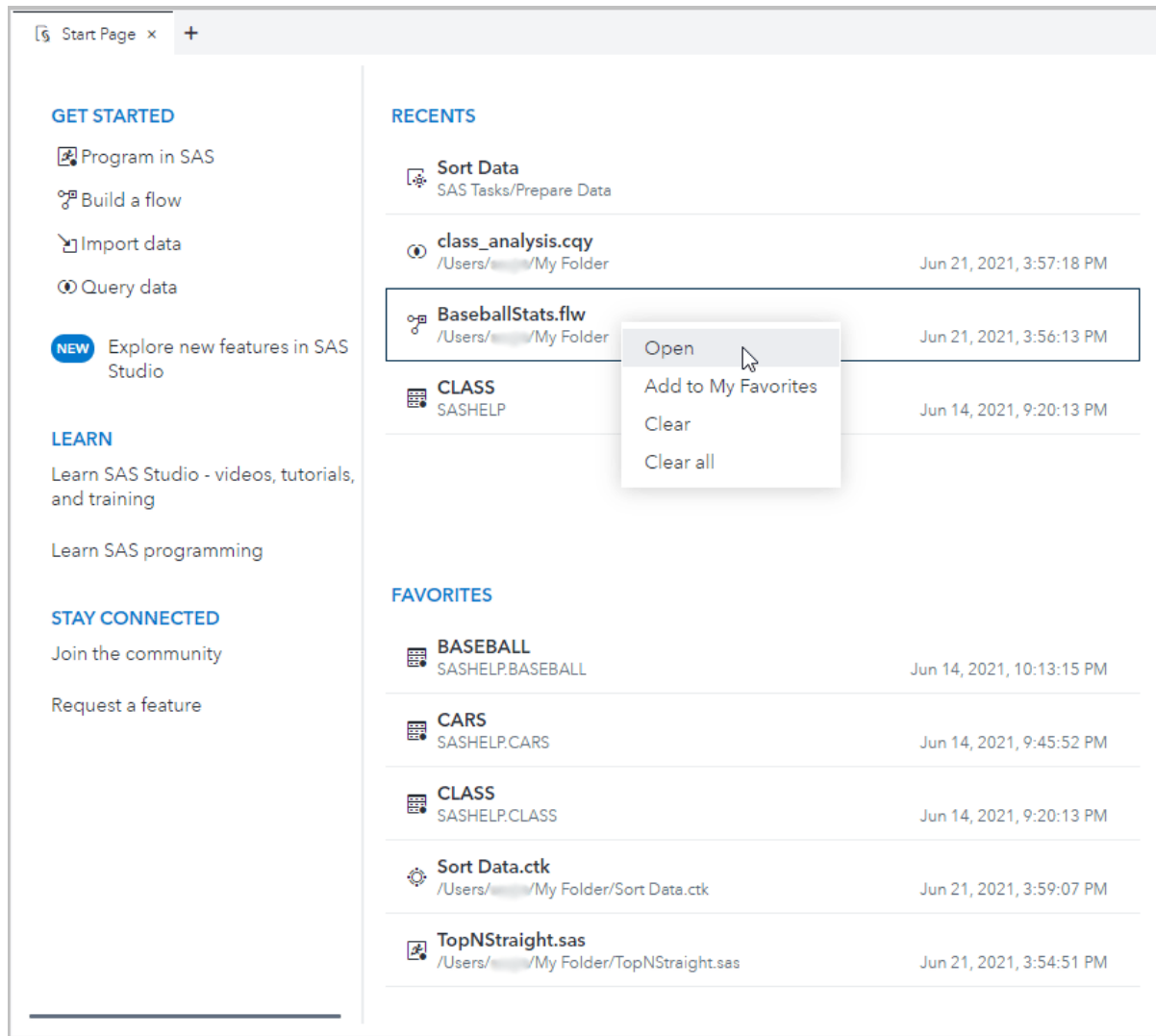
Accessing Recently Opened and Favorite Items

SAS Studio keeps track of your recently opened and saved items and items that you mark as favorites. If you have recently opened or saved items in the work area or have added some items to your Favorites folder, the Start Page welcome graphic is replaced with a list of your recent, saved, and favorite items.

Note: For information about adding items to your My Favorites folder, see [“Using the Explorer”](#) on page 6.

You can use the Recents and Favorites lists to perform the following actions:

- You can open an item from either list by double-clicking the item or by right-clicking the item and selecting **Open**.
- You can add an item from the Recents list to your My Favorites folder by right-clicking the item and selecting **Add to My Favorites**.
- You can clear one or all items from the Recents list by right-clicking the item and selecting **Clear** or **Clear all**.
- You can remove an item from your My Favorites folder by right-clicking the item in the Favorites list and selecting **Remove from My Favorites**.



Note: The Recents list is not shared between perspectives. Each perspective has a separate Recents list. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).

Customizing the Work Area

By default, the work area is displayed beside the navigation pane, but you can maximize the work area and hide the navigation pane. You can also close all of the tabs in the work area at once.

To maximize the work area, select **View** ⇌ **Fullscreen**.

Note: To reopen the navigation pane, click **Restore** to the right of the tabs. You can also double-click any tab in the work area or right-click a tab and select **Restore**.

You can also close some or all of the open tabs in the work area. To close all tabs that are open in the work area, right-click any tab and select **Close all**. To close all tabs except the active tab, right-click the active tab and select **Close others**. You are prompted to save any unsaved programs or tasks.

Rearranging the Tabs in the Work Area

In the work area, you can rearrange the tabs by dragging them to the left or right. You can also create separate vertical and horizontal groups and move tabs between the groups. To rearrange a tab, right-click the tab that you want to move and select the appropriate option.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with a data table displayed. A context menu is open over a tab, showing options for rearranging and closing tabs. The table data is as follows:

	Name	Sex	Age	Weight
1	Alfred	M	14	112.5
2	Alice	F	13	84
3	Barbara	F	13	98
4	Carol	F	14	102.5
5	Henry	M	14	63.5
6	James	M	12	57.3
7	Jane	F	12	59.8
8	Janet	F	15	62.5
9	Jeffrey	M	13	62.5
10	John	M	12	59
11	Joyce	F	11	51.3
12	Judy	F	14	64.3
13	Louise	F	12	56.3
14	Mary	F	15	66.5
15	Philip	M	16	72

In the Standard perspective, you can change the layout of a program tab by displaying the **Log**, **Results**, and **Output Data** subtabs in a single group with the **Code** subtab split vertically or horizontally. To change the layout, click and **Tab layout**. Then, select the appropriate option.

In the Interactive perspective, you can display the **Log**, **Results**, and **Output Data** subtabs as a separate vertical or horizontal tab group. To change the layout, click and select the appropriate option.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. The top pane contains SAS code for a procedure that generates a report titled "Automakers with the most Models, by Origin". The code includes macro variables for data source, report name, number of top models (n=10), and category (Origin). The main pane displays the results of the procedure, which is a table with the following data:

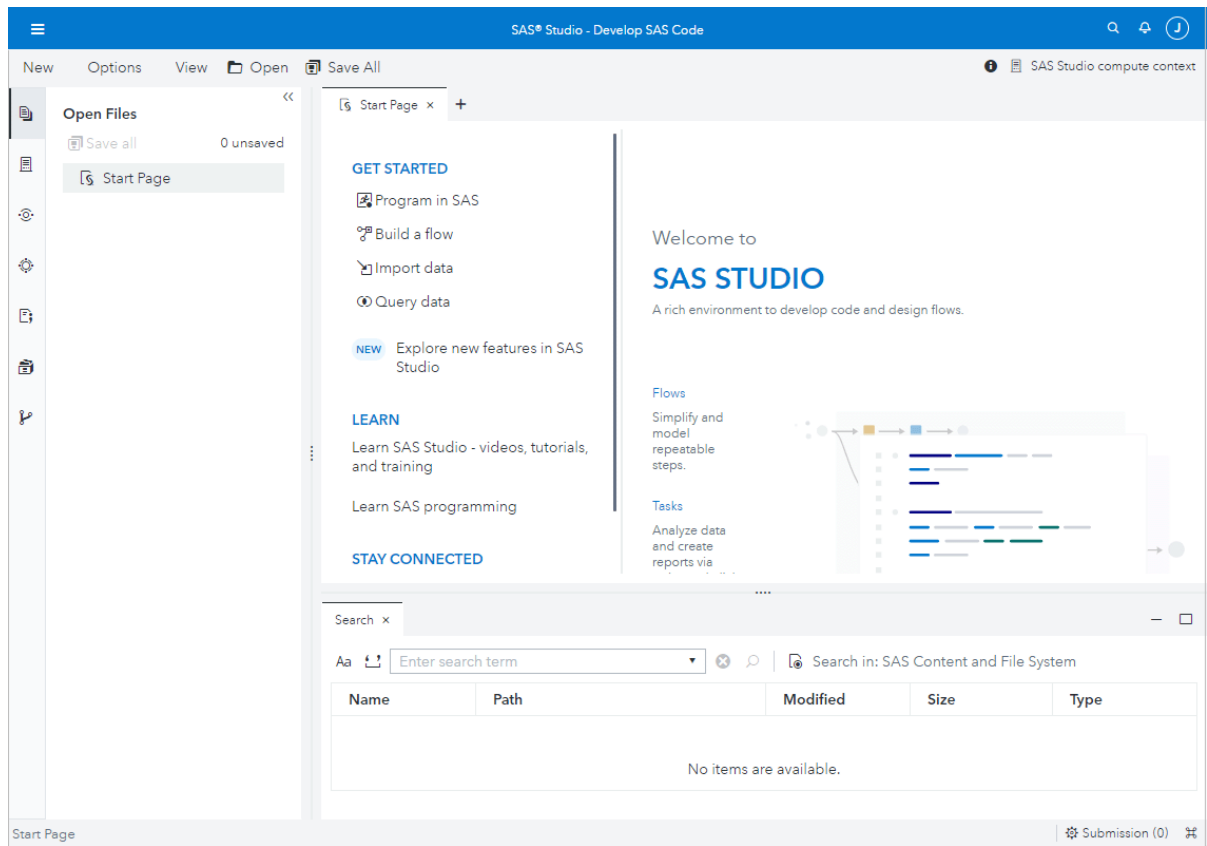
Origin	Rank	Make	Count
Asia	1	Toyota	28
	2	Honda	17
	3	Nissan	17
	4	Mitsubishi	13
	5	Hyundai	12
	6	Kia	11


The bottom-left pane shows a navigation tree with folders for "The Report Procedure" (containing "Detailed and/or summarized..." and "Table 1") and "The GChart Procedure" (containing "Bar chart of Make"). A context menu is open over the code editor, showing options like "Single", "Vertical split", and "Horizontal split".

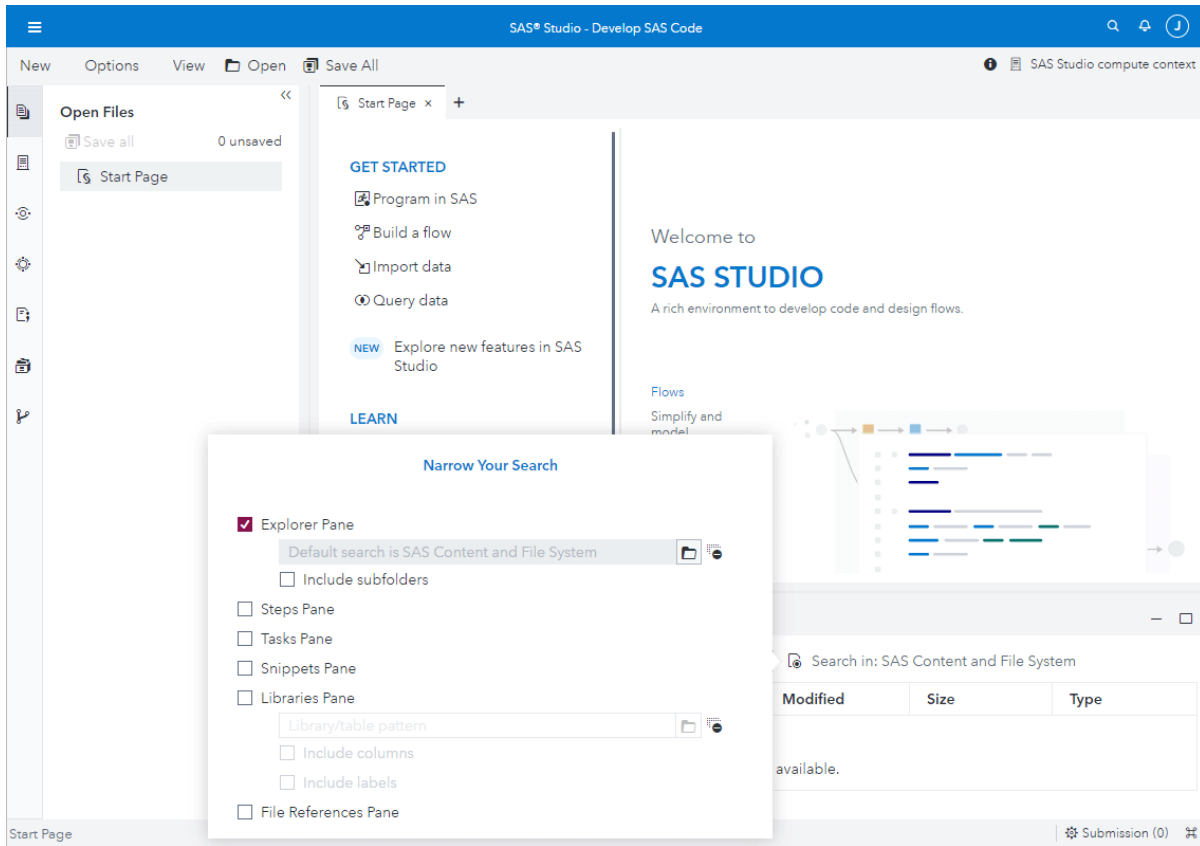
Searching in SAS Studio

You can use the Search feature to search all of the sections of the navigation pane. You can specify which sections and which types of items you want to include in your search. You can also specify whether you want the search to be case-sensitive and match whole words only.

To access the Search feature, select **View** ⇌ **Search**.

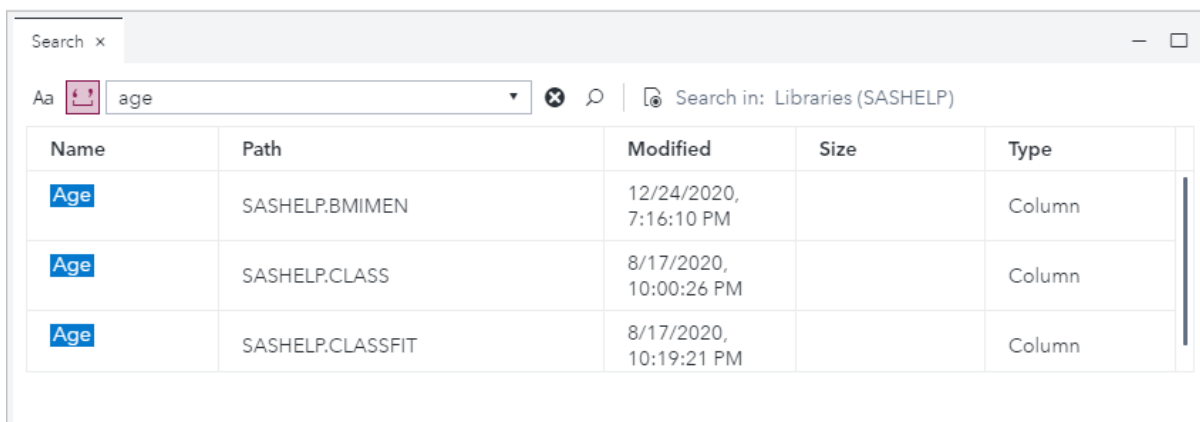


To search for an item, enter the text that you want to search for in the search term box. To specify the areas of the navigation pane to search, click . By default, SAS Studio searches your SAS Content and file system folders in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane.





To make your search case-sensitive, click **Aa**. To match the whole word in your search, click **🔍**.

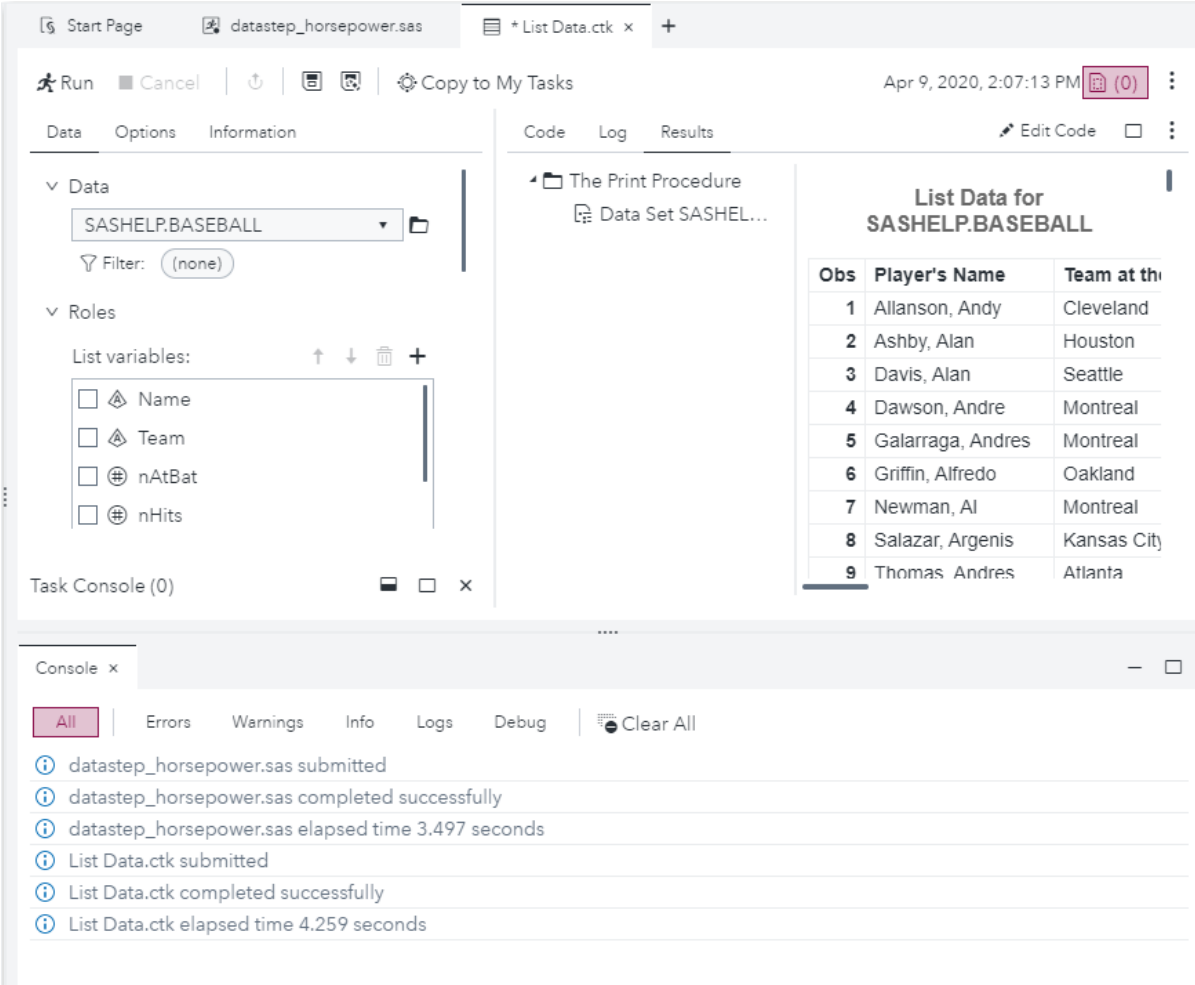
When you have specified your search criteria, click **🔍**. You can open items in the search results by double-clicking them.



Using the Console

The Console window displays a list of all of the messages, such as error messages and warnings, that are generated as you run programs and tasks. To open the console, select **View** ⇒ **Console**. If you minimize the console tab, you can click  in the lower right corner of the work area to restore the console or  to maximize the console.

You can use the buttons at the top of the window to filter the types of messages that are displayed. By default, all types of messages are displayed. The messages are cleared by default when you sign out of SAS Studio. You can manually clear the messages from the console by clicking **Clear All**.



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. The top part displays the 'Data' and 'Roles' sections. The 'Data' section shows 'SASHELP.BASEBALL' selected. The 'Roles' section shows a list of variables: Name, Team, nAtBat, and nHits. The bottom part of the screenshot shows the 'Console' window, which is currently displaying a list of messages. The console window has a filter menu with 'All' selected and a 'Clear All' button. The messages in the console are:


- datastep_horsepower.sas submitted
- datastep_horsepower.sas completed successfully
- datastep_horsepower.sas elapsed time 3.497 seconds
- List Data.ctl submitted
- List Data.ctl completed successfully
- List Data.ctl elapsed time 4.259 seconds

Using the Background Submit Feature

About the Background Submit Feature


You can run a saved program, query, task, or flow as a background submission, which means that the file can run while you continue to use SAS Studio. You can view the status of files that have been submitted in the background, and you can cancel files that are currently running in the background.

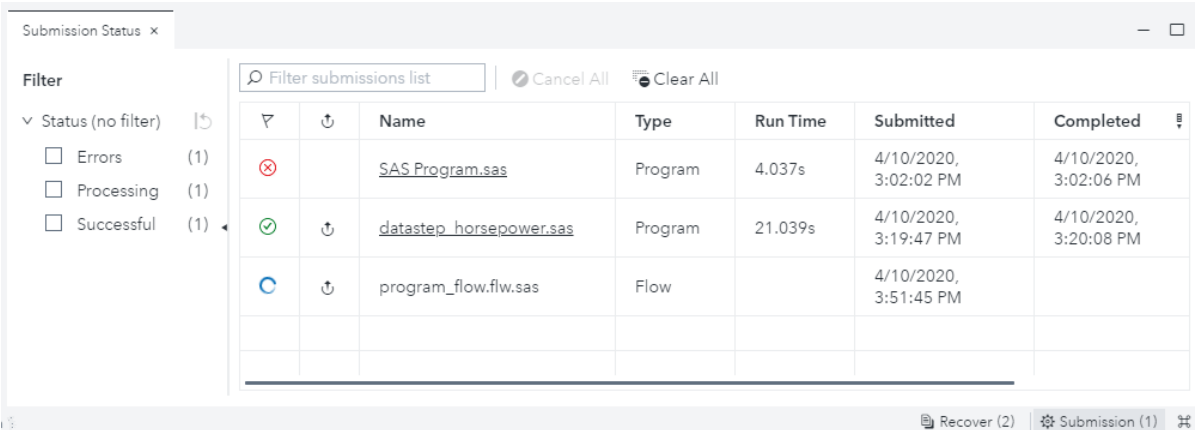
Running a File as a Background Submission

To run a file as a background submission, right-click the file in the navigation pane and select **Background submit** or click  in the toolbar. Before the file is run, the background process changes the current working directory to the directory in which the program is located.

By default, a notification message is displayed when the file is submitted and again when the file has finished running. If you log off from SAS Studio while the file is running, the file continues to run, but the notification message that indicates when the file is finished is not displayed.

Note: Because a background submission uses a separate compute server, any libraries or tables that are created by the submission do not appear in the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane in SAS Studio.



To view the status and properties of your background submissions, click **View** and select **Submission Status**. Background submissions are indicated by . For more information, see [“Using the Submission Status Window” on page 24](#).






Submission Status x

Filter

- ▼ Status (no filter) ↻
 - Errors (1)
 - Processing (1)
 - Successful (1)

Filter submissions list |  Cancel All  Clear All

▼	↻	Name	Type	Run Time	Submitted	Completed
		SAS Program.sas	Program	4.037s	4/10/2020, 3:02:02 PM	4/10/2020, 3:02:06 PM
	↻	datastep_horsepower.sas	Program	21.039s	4/10/2020, 3:19:47 PM	4/10/2020, 3:20:08 PM
	↻	program_flow.flw.sas	Flow		4/10/2020, 3:51:45 PM	

Recover (2) Submission (1)

Customizing Your Background Submissions

The Preferences window enables you to customize how to handle background submissions.

To change whether existing log and output files are deleted or overwritten when you rerun a background submission, select **Options** ⇒ **Preferences**. Click **Background Submit**.

For more information about each option, see “[Setting Background Submit Preferences](#)” on page 351.

Using the Submission Status Window

The Submission Status window displays information about the programs, tasks, queries, and flows that you run in SAS Studio. To open the Submission Status window, select **View** ⇒ **Submission Status** or click **Submission** in the lower right corner of your SAS Studio browser window.

To cancel a submission that is currently running, right-click the item and select **Cancel**. To cancel all programs, tasks, queries, and flows that are currently running, click **Cancel All** on the Submission Status window toolbar.

Note: You cannot cancel background submissions.

The Submission Status window includes an entry for each time you have run a program, task, query, or flow. You can use the Submission Status window to return to an earlier version of a program, task, query, or flow. When you click an item in the Submission Status window, you open the version of the item that was run at that time and the associated log. The program or automatically generated task, query, or flow code opens in a new tab from which you can make and save changes.

Note: The code that you open from the Submission Status window is a copy of the code that SAS Studio ran and is no longer associated with the original program, task, query, or flow. Editing this code does not affect the original program, task, query, or flow.

Filter		Filter submissions list	Cancel All	Clear All					
▼ Status (no filter)	Reset								
<input type="checkbox"/> Cancelled	(1)								
<input type="checkbox"/> Errors	(1)								
<input type="checkbox"/> Successful	(2)								
		Sales_study.flw.sas	Flow	3.101s	3/27/2020, 11:52:24 AM	3/27/2020, 11:52:27 AM	SAS Studio compute context		
		class_analysis.sas	Program	5.649s	3/27/2020, 11:53:32 AM	3/27/2020, 11:53:37 AM	SAS Studio compute context		
		Summary Statisti...	Task	2.137s	3/27/2020, 11:55:53 AM	3/27/2020, 11:55:55 AM	SAS Studio compute context		
		longerprogram.sas	Program	5.654s	3/27/2020, 12:11:32 PM	3/27/2020, 12:11:38 PM	SAS Studio compute context		

You can customize the items that are displayed in the Submission Status window in several ways:

- Use the Filter pane to subset the displayed items by submission status.
- Use the **Filter submissions list** box to specify filter criteria for the Name column.
- To remove an individual item from the submission list, right-click the item and select **Clear**.
- To remove all items from the submission list, click **Clear All** on the Submission Status window toolbar. Items that are in the process of being submitted are not cleared from the list.

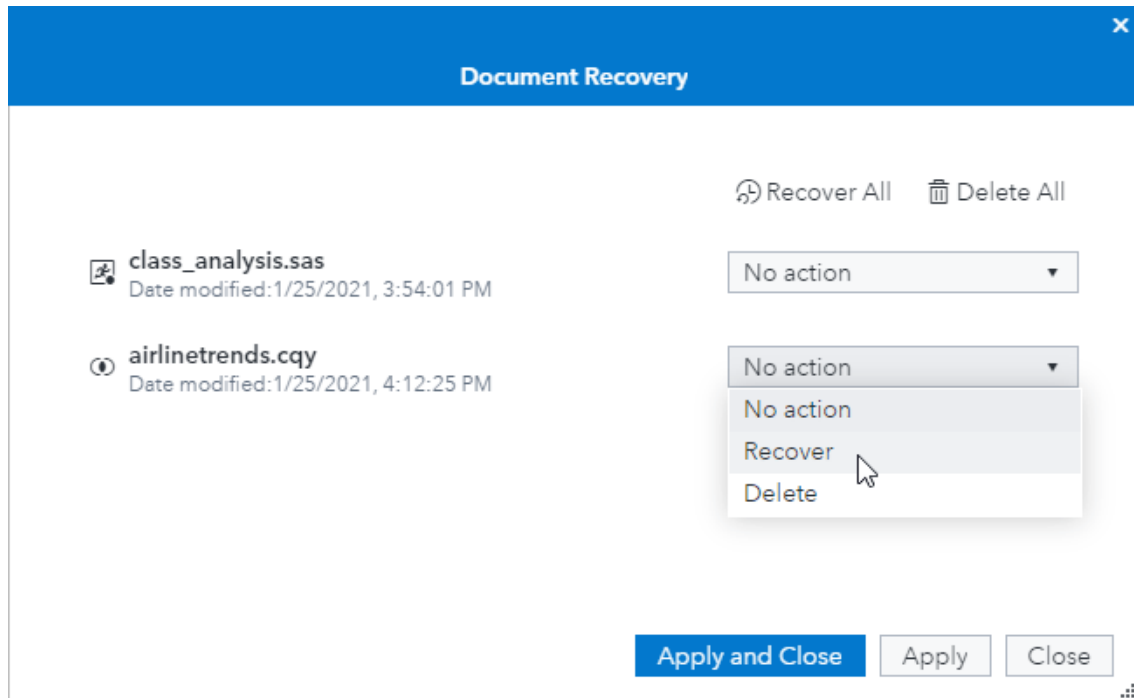
Note: When your SAS Studio session ends, all items from the Submission Status window are removed except for background submissions. You must manually clear background submission items to remove them from the Submission Status window.

Using the Document Recovery Window

The Document Recovery window enables you to recover or delete the files that SAS Studio has automatically saved. By default, SAS Studio automatically saves your open files, such as SAS programs, flows, queries, and tasks, if SAS Studio times out while you are away or closes unexpectedly due to a situation such as a power loss.

To open the Document Recovery window, select **View** ⇒ **Document recovery**, or click **Recover** in the lower right corner of your SAS Studio browser window.

Note: The Document Recovery window is available only if you have recovered documents. You can use the **Enable document recovery** option to manage the document recovery feature. For more information, see [“Setting General Preferences” on page 341](#).



For each file in the Document Recovery window, you can choose from among these options:

- **No action** - retains the file in the list of recovered documents. The file continues to be available from the Document Recovery window until you recover it or delete it.
- **Recover** - opens the file in a new tab in the work area. The file is deleted from the list of recovered documents.
- **Delete** - deletes the file from the list of recovered documents.

Note: You can also recover or delete all of the documents by clicking **Recover All** or **Delete All**.

When you have specified actions for the recovered files, choose one of these options:

- **Apply and Close** - applies the selected actions to the files and closes the Document Recovery window.
- **Apply** - applies the selected actions to the files, but does not close the Document Recovery window.
- **Close** - closes the Document Recovery window without applying any actions to the files. The files are still available the next time you open the Document Recovery window.


Scheduling a Program, Task, Query, or Flow as a Job

You can schedule saved items, including programs, tasks, queries, and flows, to run at a specified time and frequency. Scheduled items still run even when you are not using SAS Studio.

Scheduling a Program, Task, Query, or Flow

To schedule an item to run at a specified time:

- 1 Right-click the item in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and select **Schedule as a job**.

Note: You can also schedule items by clicking  on the item toolbar and selecting **Schedule as a job**.

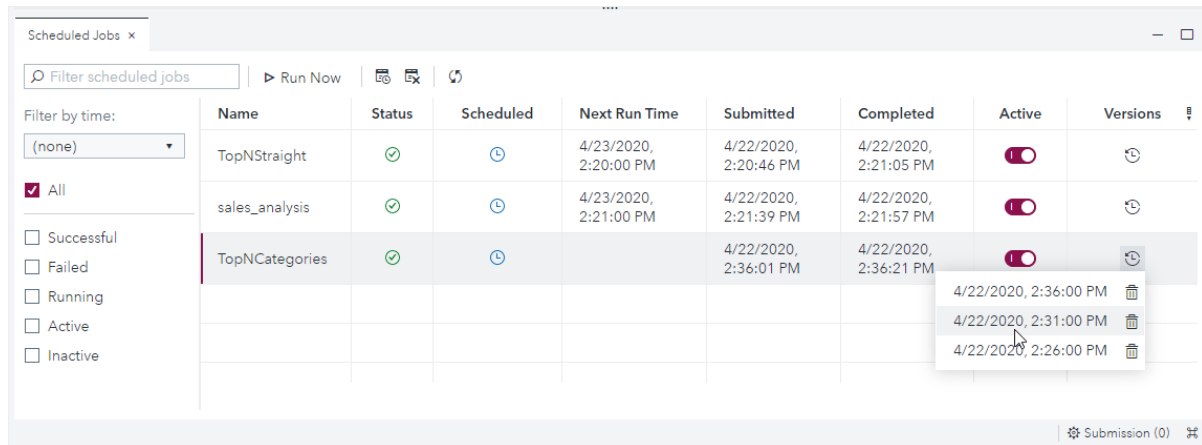
- 2 In the New Trigger window, specify how frequently to run the job. You can also specify the time at which the job should run and the start date and the end date for running the job.
- 3 Click **Save**. You can use the Scheduled Jobs window to view and manage your scheduled jobs.

Using the Scheduled Jobs Window





The Scheduled Jobs window displays information about all of your scheduled jobs in SAS Studio. You can schedule saved programs, tasks, queries, and flows, and you can also create and schedule SAS Viya jobs. SAS Viya jobs consist of a program and its definition and can include an HTML form or task prompt to provide a user interface to the job.



To open the Scheduled Jobs window, select **View** ⇨ **Scheduled Jobs**. For information about SAS Viya jobs, see [“Managing Jobs” in SAS Studio Developer’s Guide: Working with Jobs](#).

The Scheduled Jobs window includes an entry with information about each job that you have scheduled, including the next time the job is scheduled to run as well as the latest submission and completion times of the job.




You can change when a scheduled job runs in the following ways:

- To run a scheduled job immediately, select the job and click **Run Now**. The job opens in a separate browser window.
- To deactivate a scheduled job, click  in the row for that job. To reactivate the job, click .
- To change when a job is scheduled, click  button. The Edit Trigger window opens so that you can change when the job runs.
- To remove a job from the schedule, select the job and click . The job remains in the Scheduled Jobs window, but is no longer scheduled to run. To reschedule the job, right-click the job and select **Schedule**.
- To delete a job, right-click the job and select **Delete job**.

To view a list of all submitted versions of a job, click . You can open the code, log, and results that are associated with the job by clicking the appropriate version in the list. To delete a specific version of a job, click  beside the appropriate version.

Note: The code that you open from the Scheduled Jobs window is a copy of the code that SAS Studio ran and is no longer associated with the original program, task, query, or flow. Editing this code does not affect the original program, task, query, or flow.

You can customize the Scheduled Jobs window in several ways:

- Use the **Filter scheduled jobs** box to specify filter criteria for the Name column.
- Use the **Filter by time** drop-down list to select a specific time period that you want to view.
- Specify whether you want to view all or only selected types of submission status.
- Click  to open the Manage Columns window and specify the columns to display in the window.

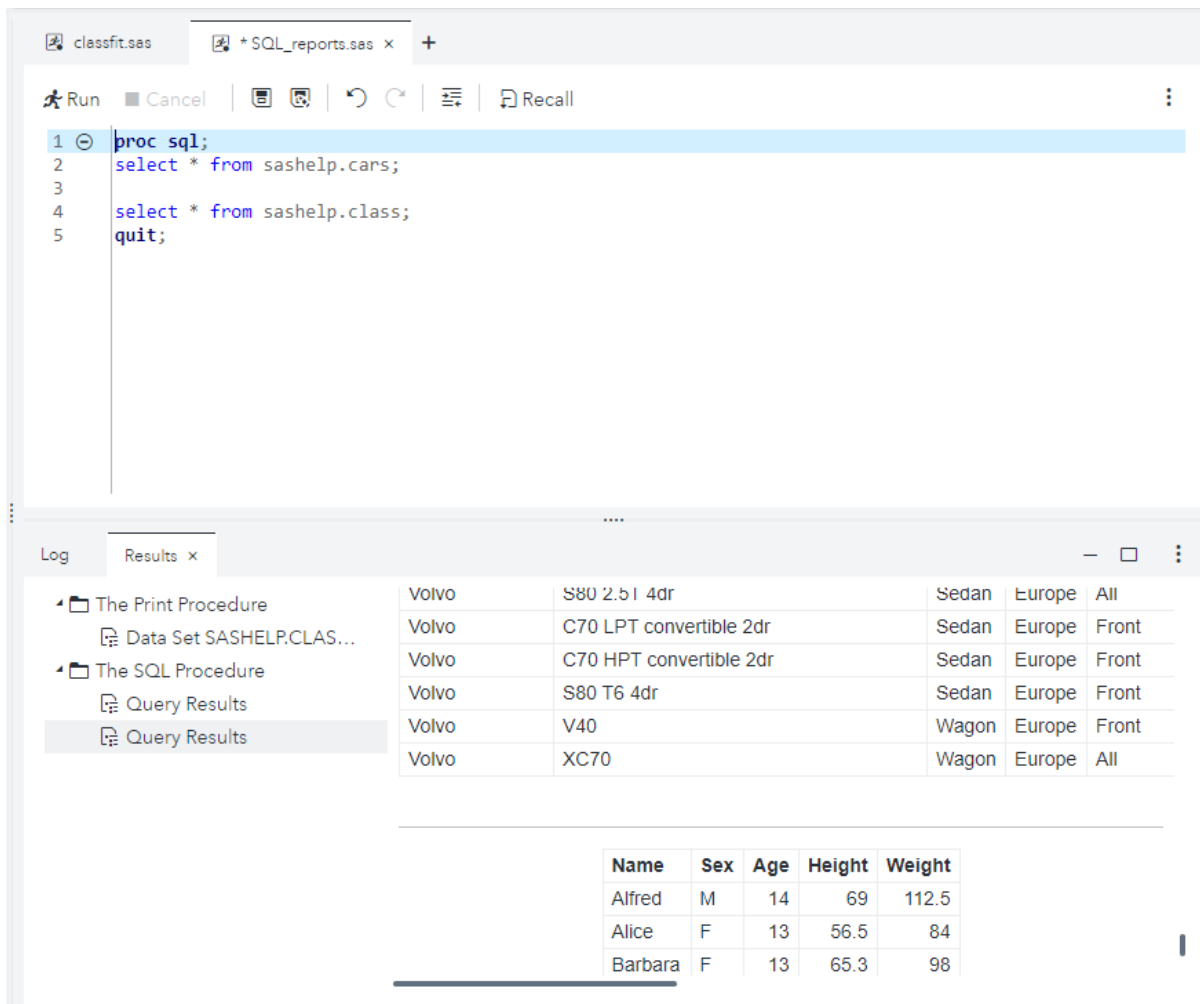
Note: The SAS Studio scheduling feature provides basic scheduling functionality for a single user. Administrators can access more advanced scheduling options by using SAS Environment Manager. SAS Environment Manager enables administrators to view and manage jobs for multiple users. For more information, see [“Jobs and Flows Page” in SAS Environment Manager: User’s Guide](#).

Understanding Perspectives

Because SAS Studio can be used by a variety of people and groups within an organization, you can choose to view a specific subset of features, or perspective, that meets your needs best. Perspectives are sets of functionality that are customized to meet the needs of different types of users. SAS Studio includes two perspectives: the Standard perspective and the Interactive perspective.

The Standard perspective is for users who want to be able to write SAS programs, use the predefined tasks, and create flows. In the Standard perspective, SAS program files are run as a whole. By default, the Standard perspective opens with the **Start Page** tab and includes these sections of the navigation pane: Open Files, Explorer, Steps, Tasks, Snippets, Libraries, and Git Repositories.

The Interactive perspective is designed for users who intend to use SAS Studio mainly for writing and editing SAS programs that use interactive SAS procedures. By default, the Interactive perspective opens with the **Start Page** tab, and the **Log** and **Results** tabs are displayed in a separate horizontal tab group. In addition, the log data and results from all of your program tabs are appended together in one log tab and one results tab. In the Standard perspective, there are separate log and results tabs for each program. For more information, see [“Working with the Interactive Perspective” on page 52](#).



The differences between the perspectives can be viewed in the following table:

Element in SAS Studio	Available in Standard?	Available in Interactive?
Navigation Pane sections		
■ Open Files	Yes	Yes
■ Explorer	Yes	Yes
■ Steps	Yes	No
■ Tasks	Yes	No
■ Snippets	Yes	Yes
■ Libraries	Yes	Yes
■ Git	Yes	No

Element in SAS Studio	Available in Standard?	Available in Interactive?
■ File References	Yes, but not displayed by default	Yes, but not displayed by default
Ability to create and open queries	Yes	No
Ability to create and run a flow	Yes	No
Ability to create and run job definitions	Yes	No
Options to recall code and clear code on submit	No	Yes
Options to generate PDF, Word, RTF, Excel, and PowerPoint output	Yes	No
Ability to import data	Yes	No
Ability to export data	Yes	No
Ability to print data	Yes	No
Ability to validate an expression in the Filter Table Rows window	Yes	No
Ability to validate the autoexec.sas file	Yes	No
Ability to insert custom code	Yes	No
Ability to update column properties	Yes	No

After you have started SAS Studio, you can change the perspective that you are using by selecting **Options** ⇒ **Change perspective** and then selecting the perspective that you want to use.

You can specify which sections of the navigation pane are displayed in SAS Studio by selecting **View** ⇒ **Navigation panes**.

Editing the Autoexec File

The autoexec.sas file includes SAS statements that run each time you start SAS Studio and connect to your SAS server. For example, you can use the autoexec.sas file to assign libraries that you want to be available every time you use SAS Studio in both the Standard and Interactive perspectives.

Note: If you create a library by using the New Library window, you can select the **Persist this library beyond the current session** option to automatically add the LIBNAME statement to the autoexec.sas file. For more information, see [“Working with Libraries” on page 9](#).

To edit the autoexec.sas file:

- 1 Select **Options** ⇒ **Autoexec file**.
- 2 Enter the code that you want to include in the autoexec.sas file.
- 3 To validate your syntax, click **Run**. The **Log** tab opens so that you can view the log.

Note: The option to run the autoexec file is available only in the Standard perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).

- 4 Click **Save** to save and close the autoexec file.

Inserting Custom SAS Code

You can specify the SAS code to run before or after the code for programs, tasks, queries, and imports. This custom code is always run and persists between sessions.

To include custom SAS code:

- 1 Select **Options** ⇒ **Custom code**.
- 2 Specify the preamble and postamble SAS code. Click **Run** to validate the syntax.
- 3 On the **Options** tab, specify where to insert the custom code. You can choose from programs, tasks, queries, and imports. You can also specify whether to include the code if you are running a background submit.
- 4 Click **Save**.

Resetting Your SAS Session

You can terminate your current SAS session and create a workspace session by using the **Reset SAS Session** option. The **Reset SAS Session** option terminates your current workspace session by running the ENDSAS statement and then creates a new workspace session. When the new workspace session is started,

SAS Studio runs the autoexec file to initialize the session. To reset your SAS session, select **Options** ⇒ **Reset SAS session**.

Note: All files in the Work library are deleted when you reset your SAS session.

Managing Keyboard Shortcuts

SAS Studio includes many keyboard shortcuts that you can use to perform a task. For a list of keyboard shortcuts, see [“Keyboard Shortcuts” in SAS Studio: Accessibility Features](#).

Some keyboard shortcuts can be customized. To manage your keyboard shortcuts, select **Options** ⇒ **Manage keyboard shortcuts**. When you enter a new keyboard shortcut, you are prompted to confirm your changes.

Changing Your Compute Context

If you have access to more than one compute context, you can change the context that SAS Studio uses. To change the compute context, click the current compute context that is displayed in the upper right of the application window. Select the compute context that you want to use. When you change the compute context, note the following information:

- Any libraries and file shortcuts that you created are deleted.
- Scheduled jobs and background submissions are not canceled or cleared.
- All open tabs remain open.

For more information, see [“Server Contexts: Concepts” in SAS Viya: Server Contexts](#).

Note: You can work on only one compute context at a time.

Working with Programs

<i>About the SAS Code Editor</i>	36
<i>About the Python Code Editor</i>	36
<i>Opening and Creating Programs</i>	38
Opening a Program	38
Creating a Program	39
Running a Program	39
Saving a Program	40
Using the Autocomplete Feature	41
Using the Syntax Help	44
Matching Parentheses	46
Selecting Columns of Text	47
Using Multi-line Editing	47
Adding Table Names and Column Names	47
Inserting a Pathname	48
Editing the Code from a Task or Query	48
Creating a SAS Program Package	49
Creating a Program Summary	50
Using Macro Variables	50
Using Your Submission History	51
Automatically Formatting Your SAS Code	52
Working with the Interactive Perspective	52
<i>Using the DATA Step Debugger</i>	53
About the DATA Step Debugger	53
Getting Started with the DATA Step Debugger	54
Using the DATA Step Debugger	55
<i>Working with Snippets</i>	62
Why Use Snippets?	62
Create a Snippet	73
How to Insert a Code Snippet	73
<i>Customizing the Code Editor</i>	74

About the SAS Code Editor

SAS Studio includes a color-coded, syntax-checking editor for editing new or existing SAS programs. The editor includes a wide variety of features such as autocompletion, automatic formatting, and pop-up syntax help. With the code editor, you can write, run, and save SAS programs. You can also modify and save the code that is automatically generated when you run a task.

SAS Studio includes several sample SAS code snippets that you can use to make programming common tasks easier.

The screenshot shows the SAS Code Editor interface. The left pane contains SAS code for summarizing data and sorting results. The right pane displays the output of the code, which is a table titled "Top Models by MPG_City for each region of C".

```

25  /* summarize the data across a category an
26  /* the output in an output data set */
27  proc means data=&data &stat noprint;
28      var &measure;
29      class &category &report;
30      output out=summary &stat=&measure &cat
31  run;
32
33  /* store the value of the measure for ALL
34  /* the row count into a macro variable for
35  /* later in the report */
36  proc sql noprint;
37  select &measure, _FREQ_ into :overall, :numo
38  from summary where _TYPE_=0;
39  select count(distinct &category) into :cat
40  quit;
41
42  /* sort the results so that we get the TOP
43  /* rising to the top of the data set */
44  proc sort data=work.summary out=work.topn;
45      where _type_>2;
46      by &category descending &measure;
47  run;
48
49  /* Pass through the data and output the fi
50

```

Origin	Rank	Model	M
Asia	1	Insight 2dr (gas/electric)	
	2	Prius 4dr (gas/electric)	
	3	Civic Hybrid 4dr manual (gas/electric)	
	4	Civic HX 2dr	
	5	Echo 2dr manual	
	6	Echo 4dr	
	7	Echo 2dr auto	
	8	Civic DX 2dr	
	9	Civic EX 4dr	
	10	Civic LX 4dr	
Europe	1	Jetta GLS TDI 4dr	
	2	Cooper	
	3	Cooper S	
	4	GTI 1.8T 2dr hatch	
	5	Golf GLS 4dr	

Line 1 Column 1 UTF-8 Submission (0)

About the Python Code Editor

SAS Studio includes a color-coded editor for editing new or existing Python programs (*.py). With the Python code editor, you can write, run, and save Python programs without explicitly using PROC PYTHON. Your PROC PYTHON options are stored in SAS Environment Manager and do not need to be included in your

Python program. SAS Studio automatically uses your Python code to generate a SAS program by using PROC PYTHON.

Note: For more information, see “PYTHON Procedure” in *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio Python Code Editor interface. The left pane displays a Python script with the following code:

```

1 import os, sys
2 sys.path
3
4 # define our data references
5 input_table = 'SASHELP.CLASS'
6 output_table = 'WORK.PYTHONOUT'
7
8 # set input data to pipe from SAS
9 dfin = SAS.sd2df(input_table)
10
11 # output to the log details about the table
12 print("input data shape is:", dfin.shape)
13
14 # call the python transpose
15 dfout = dfin.transpose()
16
17 # output to the log details about the table
18 print("output data shape is:", dfout.shape)
19
20 # set output data using call to pipe to SAS
21 SAS.df2sd(dfout, output_table)
22
23 SAS.submit('proc print data=work.pythonout;');
24
25

```

The right pane shows the output data as a table with 5 observations and 7 columns:

Obs	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Alfred	Alice	Barbara	Carol	Henry	James	Jan
2	M	F	F	F	M	M	F
3	14.0	13.0	13.0	14.0	14.0	12.0	12.0
4	69.0	56.5	65.3	62.8	63.5	57.3	59.0
5	112.5	84.0	98.0	102.5	102.5	83.0	84.0

The status bar at the bottom indicates "Line 1 Column 1 UTF-8 Submission (0)".

Many of the features that are available for SAS programs are also available for Python programs, including the ability to schedule a Python program and run a Python program as a job or a background submission. You can also customize the behavior and appearance of the Python code editor by using the Editors preferences.

TIP If you want to submit SAS code from within your Python program, use the `SAS.submit` method. This method is useful if you need to specify SAS options or you want to execute a SAS procedure in your Python program. For example, you can add this line of code to the beginning of your Python program to submit the `VALIDVARNAME` option:

```
SAS.submit('options validvarname=any;')
```

The following code example uses the `SAS.submit` method to submit a PROC PRINT statement:

```
SAS.submit('proc print data=sashelp.class;')
```

Opening and Creating Programs

Opening a Program

You can open SAS programs from the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. To open a program, expand the appropriate folder and double-click the program that you want to open, or right-click the program in the navigation pane and select **Open**. The program opens in a new tab in the work area.

Note: You can also open a file by clicking **Open** on the toolbar and selecting a file from your available folders. If you are opening a SAS program or text file, then you can specify the text encoding that you want to use by selecting **Open with encoding** and clicking **Open**. Use the Select Encoding window to specify the encoding that you want.

Note: Opening very large program files can affect your performance. By default, if you open a program file that is greater than 10 MB, you are prompted to confirm whether you want to continue opening the file. You can use the **Display warning if text files are larger than specified size** option to change the file size that determines when a warning is displayed. For more information, see [“Setting General Preferences” on page 341](#).

In the lower right corner of the code editor, you can view the current line and column position of the cursor. If you are viewing a *.sas or *.txt file, the text encoding is displayed as well. To go to a specific line in the program, right-click in the program and select **Go to line**. Enter the line number in the **Go to line** box. You can also right-click in the program and select **Encoding** and select another character-set encoding option.

```

1  /* DATA step to create the "hat" data */
2  data hat;
3      do x = -5 to 5 by .5;
4          do y = -5 to 5 by .5;
5              z = sin(sqrt(y*y + x*x));
6              output;
7          end;
8      end;
9  run;
10
11 /* The G3D procedure plots the data in */
12 /* the shape of a cowboy hat          */
13 proc g3d data=hat;
14     plot y*x=z;
15 run;
16

```

Creating a Program

To create a SAS program, select **New** ⇒ **SAS program**.

To create a Python program, select **New** ⇒ **Python program**.

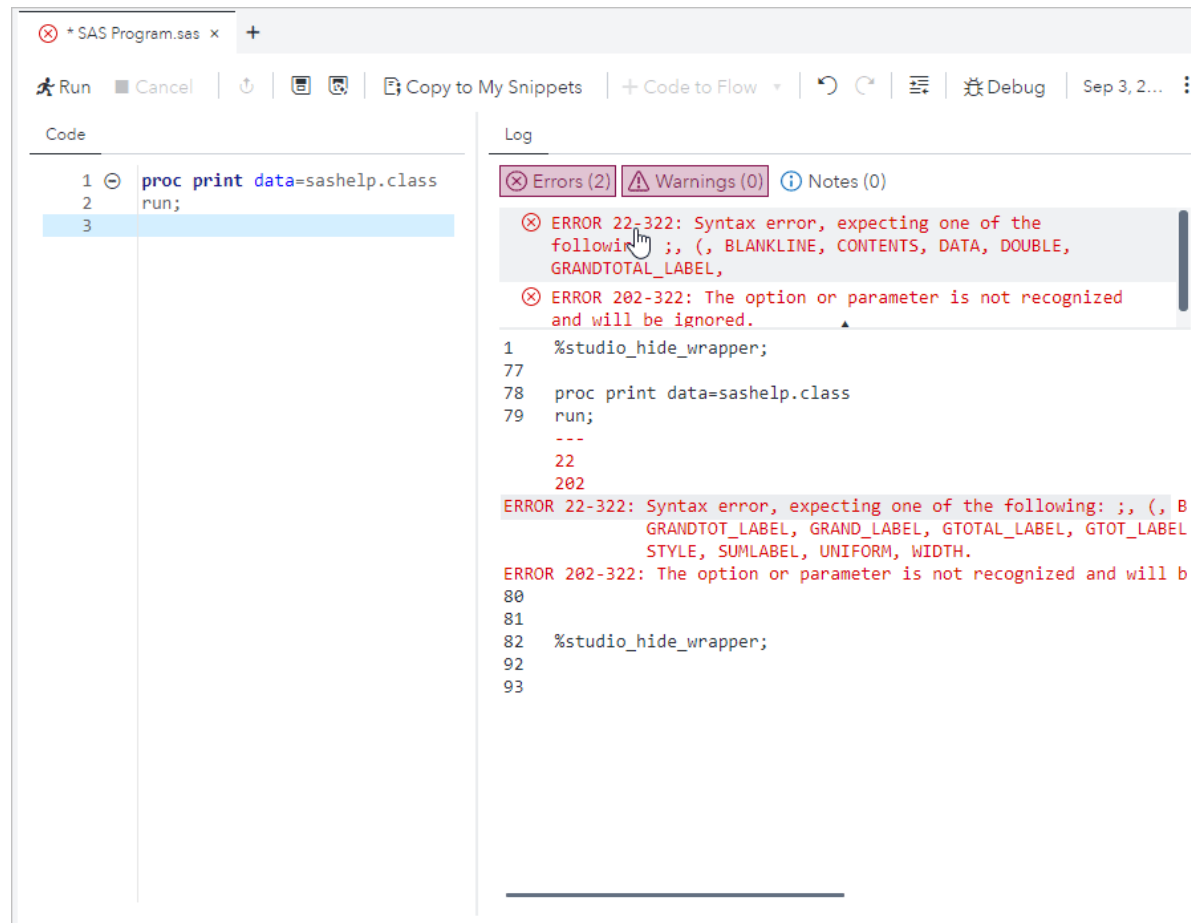
Note: You can also use the **New** menu to begin importing a file as well as create flows, queries, tasks, jobs, text files, and XML files.

Running a Program

After you have written your program, you can run the entire program or you can select specific lines of code to run. To run the entire program, click **Run** on the toolbar. To run a portion of the program, select the lines of code that you want to run and then click **Run**.



By default, if there are no errors, the results open automatically, and if there are errors, the **Log** tab opens. You can click one or more of the **Errors**, **Warnings**, and **Notes** sections to view the messages. When you click a message, SAS Studio highlights it for you in the log so that you can see exactly where the message occurs in the log.

Note: You can specify which tab you want to display after you run a program or task by using the General preferences. For more information, see “[Setting General Preferences](#)” on page 341.



Note: Because you are working in a server environment, do not include the ENDSAS statement in your SAS programs. If you run a program that contains ENDSAS, reset your SAS session by selecting **Options** ⇒ **Reset SAS session**.

Saving a Program

To save updates to an existing program in its current location, click  on the toolbar. To save the entire program with a new name or location, click . If you want to specify the text encoding when you save a program or text file, right-click in the file, select **Encoding**, and specify the new encoding option before you save the file.

Note: You can also create a SAS program package or a program summary when you save your program. For more information, see “[Creating a SAS Program Package](#)” on page 49 and “[Creating a Program Summary](#)” on page 50.

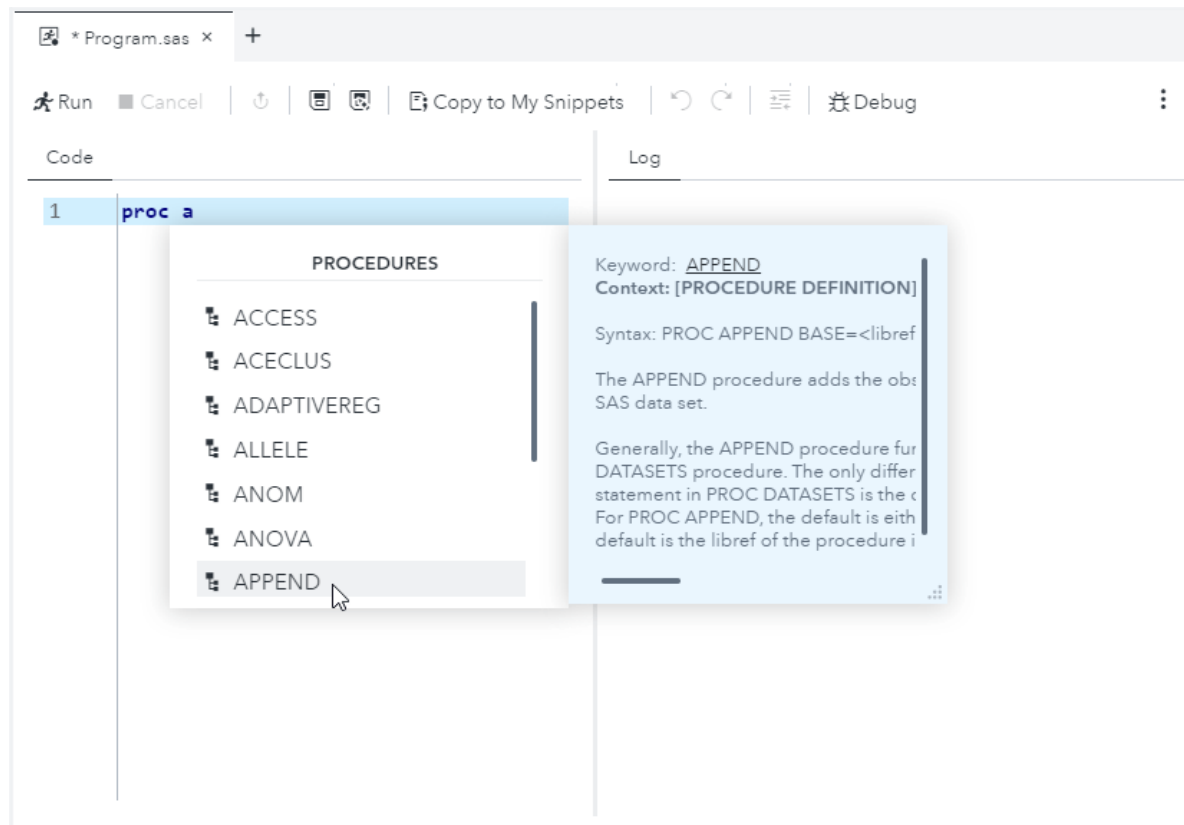
Using the Autocomplete Feature

About the Autocomplete Feature

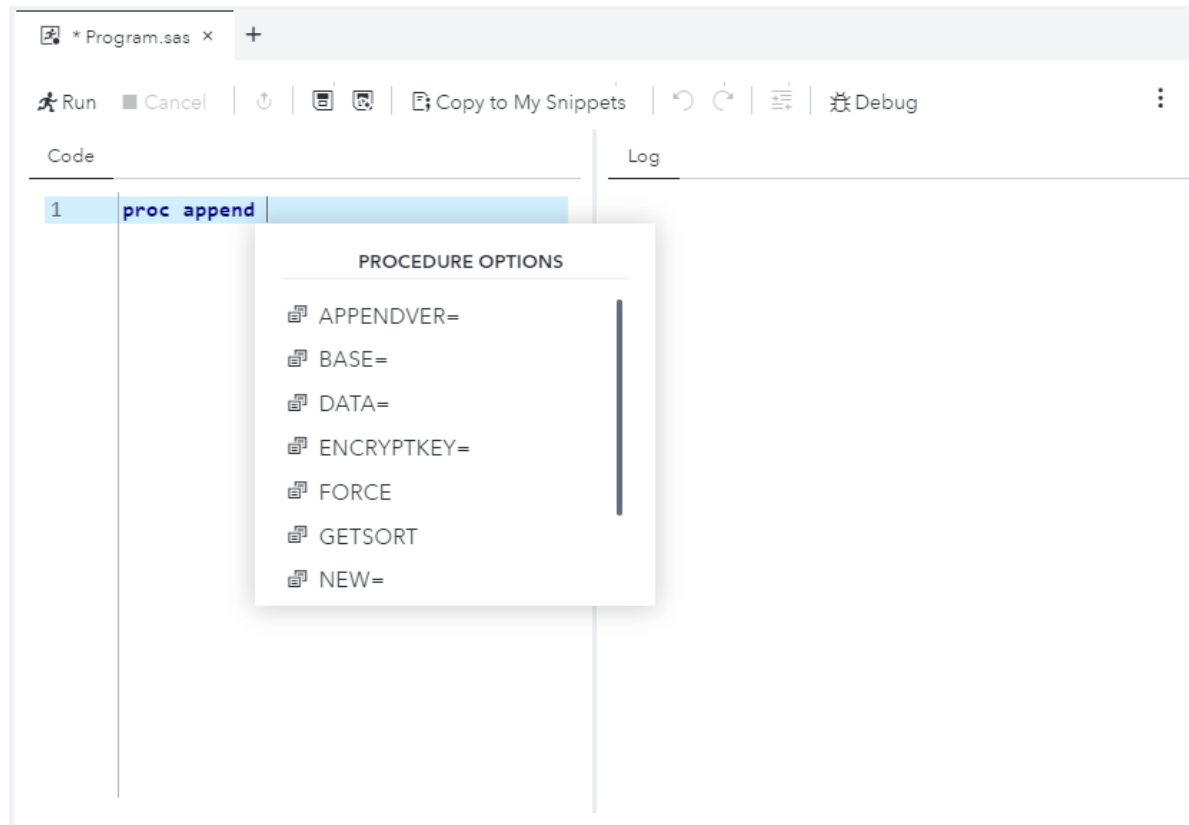
The autocomplete, or code completion, feature in the code editor can predict the next word that you want to enter in your SAS program before you actually enter it completely. The autocomplete feature can complete keywords that are associated with SAS procedures, statements, macros, functions, CALL routines, formats, informats, macro variables, SAS colors, style elements, style attributes, and statistics keywords, and various SAS statement and procedure options. The autocomplete feature can also complete librefs and table names.

Note: The autocomplete feature is available only for editing SAS programs.

This example shows the keywords and help that appear when you enter `proc a` in the code editor.



In this example, you select **APPEND** from the list of procedures so that `proc append` appears in the code editor. When you enter a space, the code editor displays a list of options for the APPEND procedure.

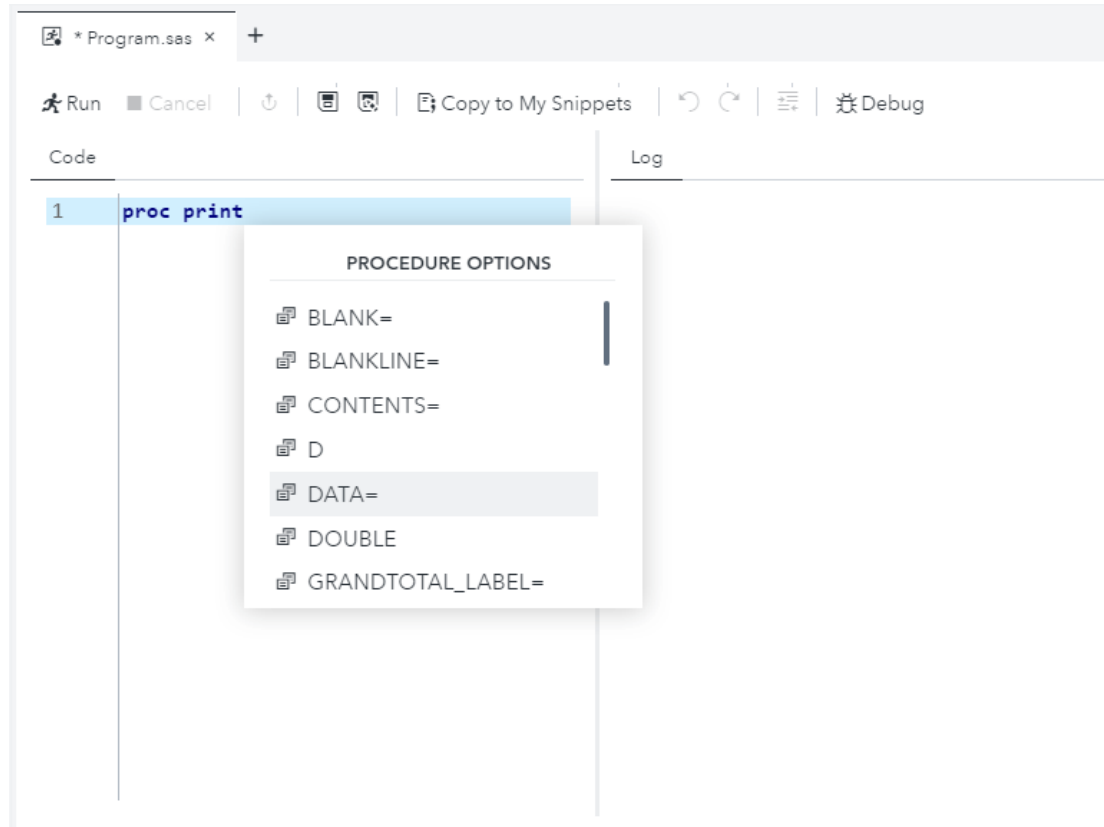


How to Use the Autocomplete Feature

To use the autocomplete feature:

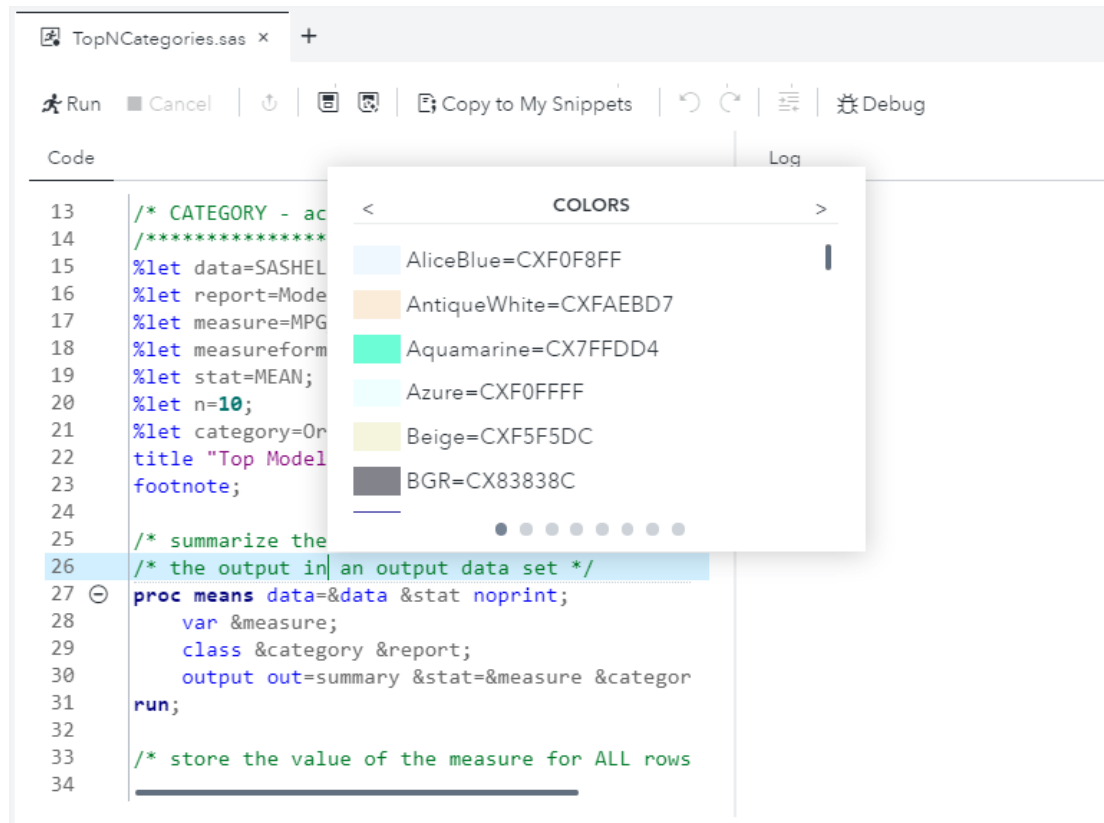
- 1 How you open the autocomplete list depends on the keyword that you want to add.
 - If you want to add a global statement, DATA step statement, CALL routine, procedure, macro statement, or automatic macro variable, enter the first one or more letters of the keyword that you want to use.

A window opens with a list of suggested keywords that begin with those letters.



- If you want to specify colors, formats, informats, macro functions, SAS functions, statistics keywords, style elements, or style attributes, position your mouse pointer in a comment and press Ctrl+spacebar. To navigate through the list of options backward, press Ctrl+Shift+spacebar or use the arrow keys at the top of the pop-up window.

Note: These shortcuts work even if you have deselected the **Enable autocomplete** option in the Preferences window. For more information, see [“Customizing the Code Editor” on page 74](#).



- 2 You can navigate to the keyword that you want to use in several ways:
 - Continue to type until the correct keyword is selected (because the matching improves as you type).
 - Scroll through the list by using the up and down arrow keys, the Page Up and Page Down keys, or your mouse.
- 3 You can add the keyword to your program by double-clicking the selected keyword or by pressing the Enter key.

Using the Syntax Help

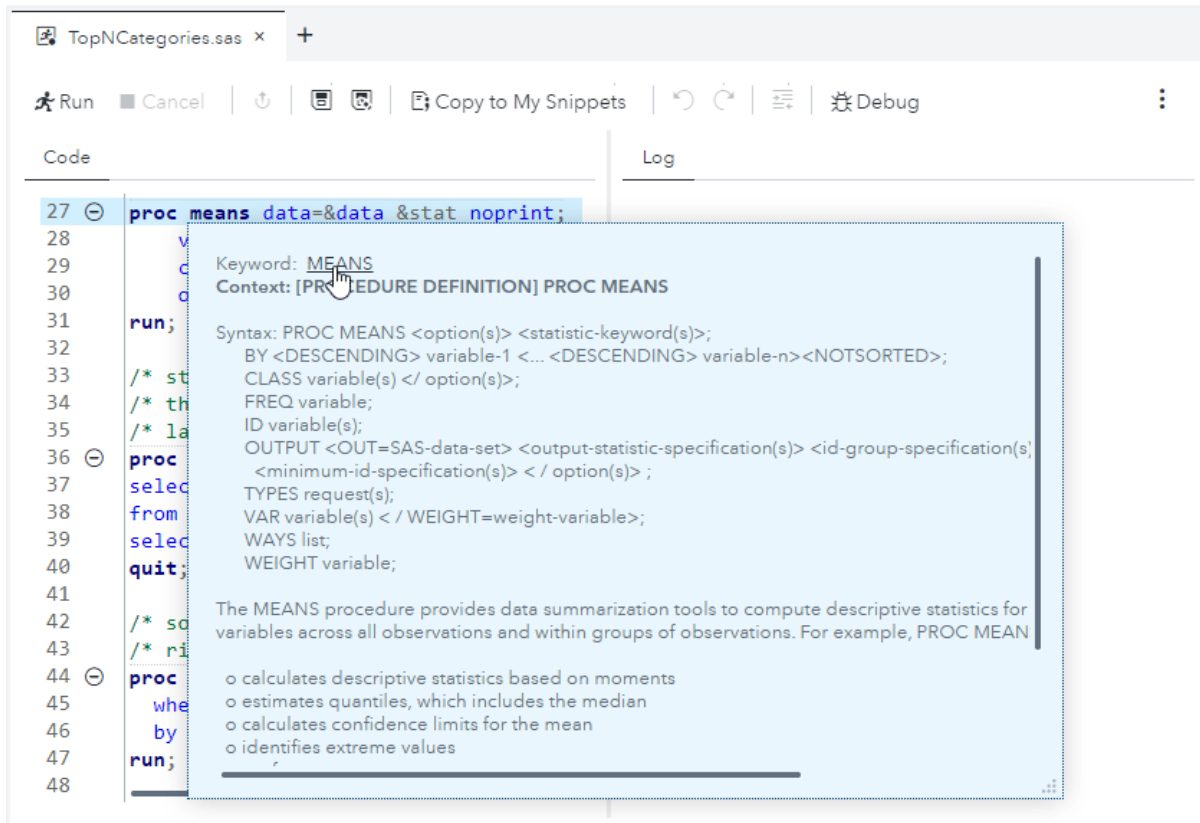
The code editor displays brief SAS syntax documentation as you write and edit your SAS programs. You can display the Help in the following ways:

- Right-click a keyword in your program and select **Syntax help**.
- Start typing a valid SAS keyword, and then click a suggested keyword in the autocomplete window.
- Position the mouse pointer over a valid SAS keyword in your program. This works only if you have selected the **Enable hint when you hover over keywords** option in the Editors preferences. For more information, see [“Customizing the Code Editor” on page 74](#).

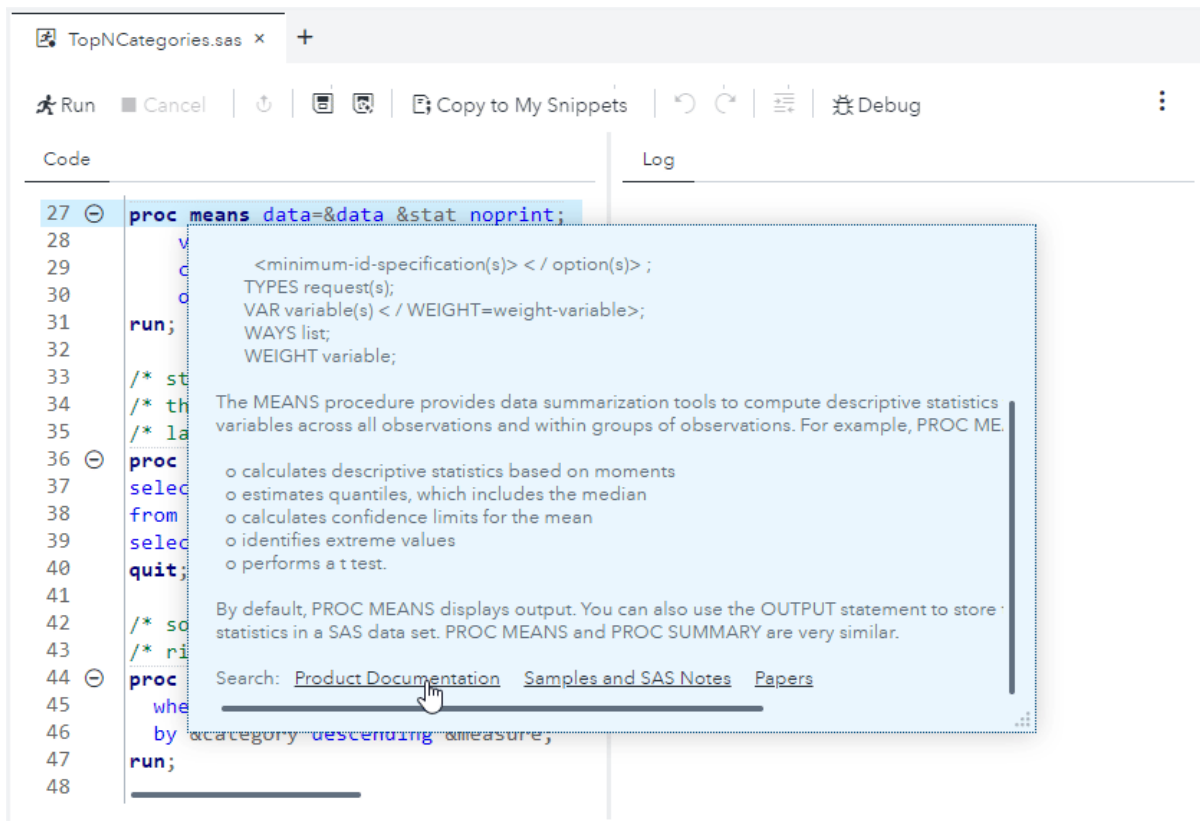
The SAS Product Documentation provides more comprehensive usage information about the SAS language, but the syntax help in the code editor can get you started

with a hint about the syntax or a brief description of the keyword. You can get additional help by clicking links in the syntax help window as follows:

- Click the keyword link at the top of the window to search the support.sas.com website for the keyword.



- Click the links at the bottom of the window to search for the keyword in the SAS Product Documentation, Samples and SAS Notes, and SAS Technical Papers.



Matching Parentheses

You can use the parenthesis-matching feature to track nested parentheses within a program. The code editor highlights both the open and close parentheses. If only one parenthesis is highlighted, then you know that you are missing a parenthesis. This feature can be used to match parentheses, square brackets, angle brackets, and braces.

```
do y = -5 to 5 by .5;
  z = sin(sqrt(y*y + x*x));
```

To match parentheses, position the cursor in front of the open parenthesis or just after the close parenthesis that you want to match. The parenthesis and its match are highlighted. If the parenthesis does not have a match, it is not highlighted.

Note: You can use the Code Editor Settings page to turn the **Highlight matching brackets** option off. You can also select an option to automatically insert a closing bracket or parenthesis. For more information, see “[Setting General Code Editor Preferences](#)” on page 347.

Selecting Columns of Text

You do not have to select entire horizontal lines of text. You can select columns or vertical blocks of text.

To select a column or vertical block of text:

- In Windows environments, press the Alt key while you select the text with the left mouse button.
- In Apple OS X environments, press the Option key while you select the text with the left mouse button.

Using Multi-line Editing

You can simultaneously edit multiple lines of code at one time. This feature is useful when you need to make the same additions or deletions in your code in multiple places.

To enable multi-line editing:

- In Windows environments, press the Ctrl key and click each location that you want to edit with the left mouse button. To exit multi-line editing, click another location in the code editor window.
- In Apple OS X environments, press the Command key and click each location that you want to edit with the left mouse button. To exit multi-line editing, click another location in the code editor window.

Adding Table Names and Column Names

From the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, you can use a drag-and-drop operation to move table names and column names into the SAS code. For example, you can move the Sashelp.Cars table into the DATA option for the PRINT procedure. When you release the mouse, the fully qualified name for the table appears in your code.

Note: If the table or column name is a reserved word in a database, SAS Studio creates a name literal by automatically adding quotation marks and a lowercase letter `n` to ensure that the name is evaluated correctly by your program.

Inserting a Pathname

From the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane, you can right-click a folder or a *.sas file and select **Insert as path** to add the pathname of the folder or the pathname and file name of the file to your program. For example, you can right-click a folder such as

`/products/salesdata/` and select **Insert as path** to add it to a LIBNAME statement.

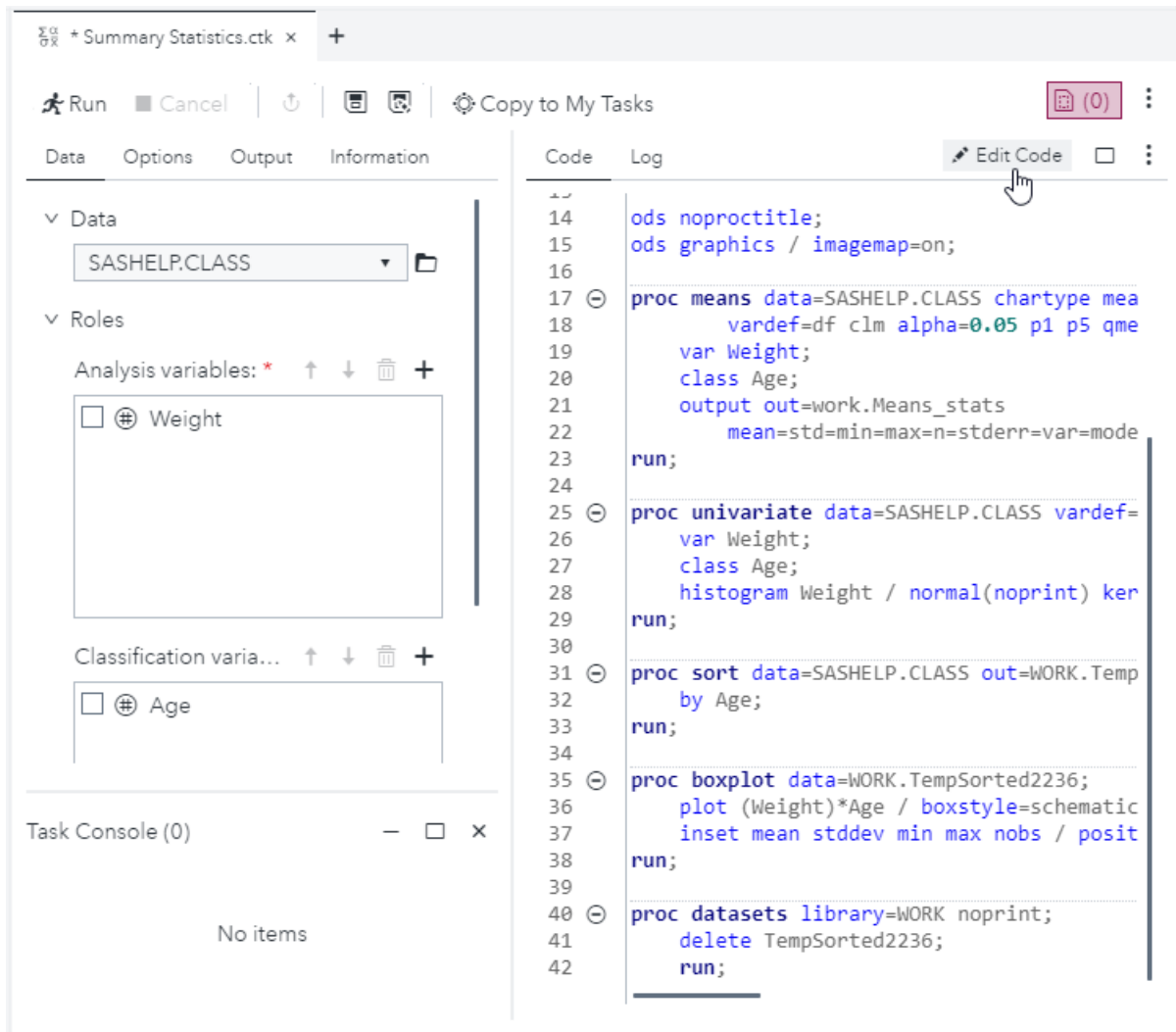
Note: This option is available only for stand-alone programs. It is not available for SAS Program nodes in a flow.

Editing the Code from a Task or Query

You can edit the code that is generated automatically when you run a task or query and then run it with your modifications. When you edit the code, SAS Studio opens it in a separate program window. The code is no longer associated with the original task or query.

To edit a program generated by a task or query:

- 1 On the appropriate task or query tab in the work area, click the **Code** subtab to display the code that is associated with the task or query.
- 2 On the toolbar, click **Edit Code**. The code is opened in a new program window.




Creating a SAS Program Package

A SAS Program Package is a file that contains a snapshot of a program along with its log and HTML results. You can create a program package from code that you have written as well as code that is automatically generated when you run a task. When you open a program package in SAS Studio, you can access the code, log, and results without running the program again. If you make changes to the code and rerun it, the package is not automatically updated. You must save the package again to keep the changes.


Note:

- The program package does not include PDF or RTF results.
 - You cannot create a program package if you are using the Interactive perspective.
-


To create a program package file, open the code that you want to use and click . Specify the file location and name, and then select **Package** as the **Type** option.

Note: If you open a program package file and want to save the program or log individually or download the results as an HTML, PDF, or RTF file, you must rerun the program after you open the program package file.

Creating a Program Summary

You can create a summary page for code that you have written as well as code that is automatically generated when you run a task. The Program Summary page is an HTML file that opens in a separate browser tab and includes information about the program execution, the complete source code, the complete log, and the results. To view the Program Summary page for a program, click  and select **Open in a browser tab** ⇨ **Summary**.

Note: The Program Summary is available only after you have run the program.

You can also save a Program Summary file to a folder that you specify by clicking  and selecting **Summary** as the **Save as type** option. The Program Summary is saved as an HTML file.

Using Macro Variables

Macro variables can be used to add information that is obtained when a program or task is run, such as the name and version number of the application. You can reference these items within code, titles, or footnotes by preceding them with "&".

For example, you can use macros in a footnote like the following:

```
Generated with &_CLIENTAPP &_CLIENTVERSION
```

Note: In addition to the following macro variables, you can run this code to see other user-generated and automatic macro variables that are available:

```
%PUT _ALL_;
```

For information about SAS macro functions and variables, see *SAS Macro Language Reference*.

Macro Variable	Description
<code>_CLIENTAPP</code>	Name of the client application.
<code>_CLIENTAPPABBREV</code>	Abbreviated name of the client application.

Macro Variable	Description
<code>_CLIENTMACHINE</code>	Node name of the client machine.
<code>_CLIENTMODE</code>	Type of SAS Studio mode: <code>viya</code> (Standard perspective) or <code>interactive</code> (Interactive perspective).
<code>_CLIENTVERSION</code>	Application version.
<code>_SASHOSTNAME</code>	Server node name (IP address or DNS name).
<code>_SASPROGRAMFILE</code>	The full path and file name of the SAS program that is currently being run. This macro variable is available only for SAS program files that are saved on the same server on which your SAS Studio code is running.
<code>_SASPROGRAMFILEHOST</code>	The server node name on which the current SAS program is being run.
<code>_SASWORKINGDIR</code>	Current working directory.
<code>SASWORKLOCATION</code>	Location of the Work library.
<code>SYSPROCESSNAME</code>	Name of the current SAS process.
<code>SYSPROCESSMODE</code>	Current SAS session run mode or server type name.
<code>SYSVLONG4</code>	SAS software release number, maintenance level, and four-digit year.

Note: If you specify `%put _all_` or `%put _global_` in your SAS program, the output does not include any special characters. For example, slashes are not included in directory paths. To view the output with these special characters, you must specify the individual macro variable by name, such as `%put &_sasprogramfile;`.


Using Your Submission History

You can use the Submission Status window to access prior versions of your submitted code. Select **View** ⇒ **Submission Status** on the toolbar, or click **Submission** in the lower right corner of your SAS Studio browser window. The Submission Status tab includes an entry for each time you have run a program. When you click a program from the Submission Status window, you open the version of the program that was run at that time. The program opens in a new tab in the work area from which you can make and save changes.

Note: The submission history is cleared automatically when you sign off from SAS Studio.

For more information, see [“Using the Submission Status Window”](#) on page 24.

Automatically Formatting Your SAS Code

You can use the code editor to make your programs easier to read by automatically formatting your code. When you automatically format your code, line breaks are added, and each line is correctly indented according to its nesting level. To format the code in the code editor, click  on the toolbar. You can also choose to format a selected section of your code.

For example, the following code is difficult to read because it lacks indentation and logical line breaks:

```
data topn;
length rank 8; label rank="Rank";
set topn; by &category descending &measure;
if first.&category then rank=0; rank+1;
if rank le &n then output;
run;
```

After you use the automatic code-formatting feature, the program looks like this:

```
data topn;
  length rank 8;
  label rank="Rank";
  set topn;
  by &category descending &measure;

  if first.&category then
    rank=0;
  rank+1;

  if rank le &n then
    output;
run;
```

Working with the Interactive Perspective

What Is the Interactive Perspective?

Some SAS procedures are interactive, which means they remain active until you submit a QUIT statement, or until you submit a new PROC or DATA step. In SAS Studio, you can use the code editor to run these procedures, as well as other SAS procedures, in the Interactive perspective.

By using the Interactive perspective, you can run selected lines of code from your SAS program and use the results to determine your next steps. For example, the OPTMODEL procedure in SAS/OR enables you to model and solve mathematical programming models. By running this procedure interactively, you can quickly check results for parts of the program and determine whether you need to make any modifications without running the entire program.

Running a Program in the Interactive Perspective

When you run a program in the Interactive perspective, SAS Studio does not add any automatically generated code, such as ODS and %LET statements, to your program. In addition, results are generated only in HTML. In the Interactive perspective, the log and results are appended to the existing log and results. Previously submitted code remains active until you terminate it.

For example, suppose you have the following program:

```
proc sql;
  select * from sashelp.cars;

  select * from sashelp.class;
quit;
```

In the Standard perspective, if you select the first two lines of code and run them, the code runs successfully. If you then select the last two lines of code and run them, the code fails because the PROC SQL statement is missing.

If you switch to the Interactive perspective and follow the same steps, the last two lines of code run successfully because the PROC SQL statement is still active.

Note: For documentation about specific procedures, see the SAS Programmer's Bookshelf on support.sas.com.

Using the DATA Step Debugger

About the DATA Step Debugger

The DATA Step Debugger is a tool that enables you to find logic errors in a DATA step program. With the DATA Step Debugger, you can watch the variable values in a program change as the program runs. You can execute the program line by line, and you can also set specific breakpoints in the program.

Note: The DATA Step Debugger works only with DATA step programs and only if your program does not have a syntax error.

Getting Started with the DATA Step Debugger

What Is Debugging?





Debugging is the process of removing logic errors from a program. Unlike syntax errors, logic errors do not stop a program from running. Instead, logic errors cause the program to produce unexpected results. For example, if you create a DATA step that tracks inventory, and your program shows that you are out of stock when your warehouse is actually full, you have a logic error in your program.

Without the DATA Step Debugger, you could debug your program by adding code, such as PUT statements, to your program and examining the results and log. Although the SAS log helps you identify data errors, the DATA Step Debugger offers you an easier, interactive way to identify logic errors, and sometimes data errors, in DATA steps.

How Debugging Works

When you open a DATA step in the DATA Step Debugger, SAS compiles the step, displays the code in the DATA Step Debugger window, and pauses until you begin execution. Each time execution is paused, the current values of each variable are displayed in the variables pane. For more information, see [“Inspecting Variable Values” on page 59](#).

You can execute your program in the DATA Step Debugger in several ways:

- If you begin execution by clicking , SAS executes each statement in the DATA step.
- To suspend execution at a particular line in the DATA step program, select one or more statements on which to set breakpoints. When you click , SAS executes the program until a breakpoint is reached. For more information, see [“Setting and Clearing Breakpoints” on page 58](#).
- To execute the DATA step one statement at a time, click . You can examine the variable values after each step in the program. For more information, see [“Executing the Program Step by Step” on page 58](#).
- To execute the DATA step until the value of a specific variable changes, select the variable to watch and click . SAS executes the program until the value of the specified variable changes. For more information, see [“Watching a Variable Value” on page 60](#).

Note: When you use the DATA Step Debugger, note these reminders:

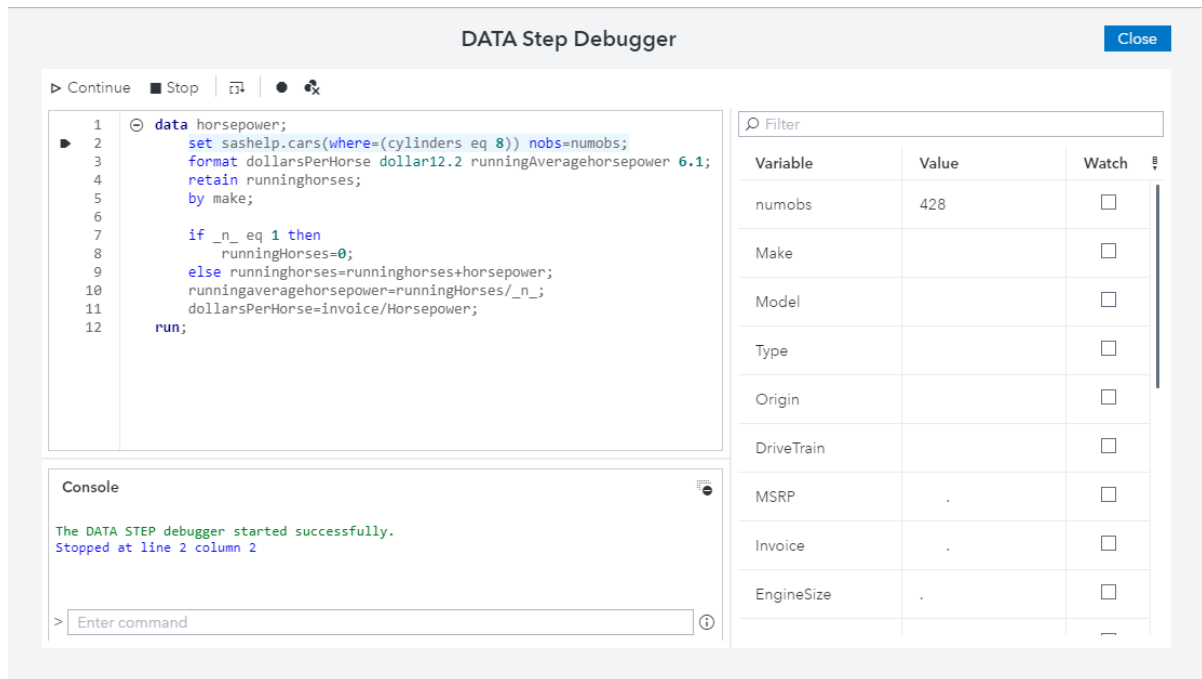
- The DATA Step Debugger is available only in the Standard perspective. For more information, see “Understanding Perspectives” on page 29.
 - When you are debugging a DATA step, statements in the DATA step can iterate as many times as they would outside the debugging session. When the last iteration has finished, a message appears in the Debug Console.
 - DATA steps that include the DATALINES and CARDS statements cannot be debugged. You can work around this limitation in these ways:
 - Store your data in a flat file, and use the FILENAME statement to read the data into the DATA step.
 - Create two separate DATA steps: one DATA step that includes the DATALINES or CARDS statement and another debuggable DATA step to process the data.
 - You can debug only one DATA step at a time. You can use the DATA Step Debugger only with a DATA step and not with a PROC step.
-

Using the DATA Step Debugger

About the DATA Step Debugger Window

The DATA Step Debugger window includes many features that make it easier to debug your DATA step program:

- The currently executing line is highlighted in blue.
- The variables pane on the right side of the window lists each variable in the program with its current value.
- You can use the filter and search box to narrow the list of variables in the variables pane.
- As you step through a program, variable values that change are displayed in red.
- The Debug Console at the bottom of the window displays logging information as you execute the program.
- You can enter debugger commands directly on the command line at the bottom of the window. To view a list of valid commands, click ⓘ.



Opening the DATA Step Debugger


You can run the DATA Step Debugger on any program that contains a DATA step. To get started using the DATA Step Debugger, you must first enable the DATA Step Debugger and select the valid DATA step code that you want to debug.

- 1 Open your program in the Program Editor and click **Debug** on the toolbar. All sections of DATA step code in the program are highlighted with a green bar in the margin to indicate that they can be debugged.

```

1  proc sort data=sashelp.cars out=cars;
2    by make;
3    run;
4
5  data horsepower;
6    set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
7    format dollarsPerHorse dollar12.2 runningAveragehorsepower 6.1;
8    retain runninghorses;
9    by make;
10
11   if _n_ eq 1 then
12     runningHorses=0;
13   else runninghorses=runninghorses+horsepower;
14   runningaveragehorsepower=runningHorses/_n_;
15   dollarsPerHorse=invoice/Horsepower;
16   run;
17
18  proc print;
19  run;

```

- Click  in the margin beside the section of code that you want to debug. The DATA step code opens in the DATA Step Debugger window.

Note: You can also open the DATA Step Debugger window by right-clicking in the DATA step code and selecting **Debug DATA step**.

DATA Step Debugger Close

▶ Continue ■ Stop 🔍 ● 🛑

```

1  data horsepower;
2  set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
3  format dollarsPerHorse dollar12.2 runningAveragehorsepower 6.1;
4  retain runninghorses;
5  by make;
6
7  if _n_ eq 1 then
8    runningHorses=0;
9  else runninghorses=runninghorses+horsepower;
10 runningaveragehorsepower=runningHorses/_n_;
11 dollarsPerHorse=invoice/Horsepower;
12 run;

```

Console

The DATA STEP debugger started successfully.
Stopped at line 2 column 2



> Enter command

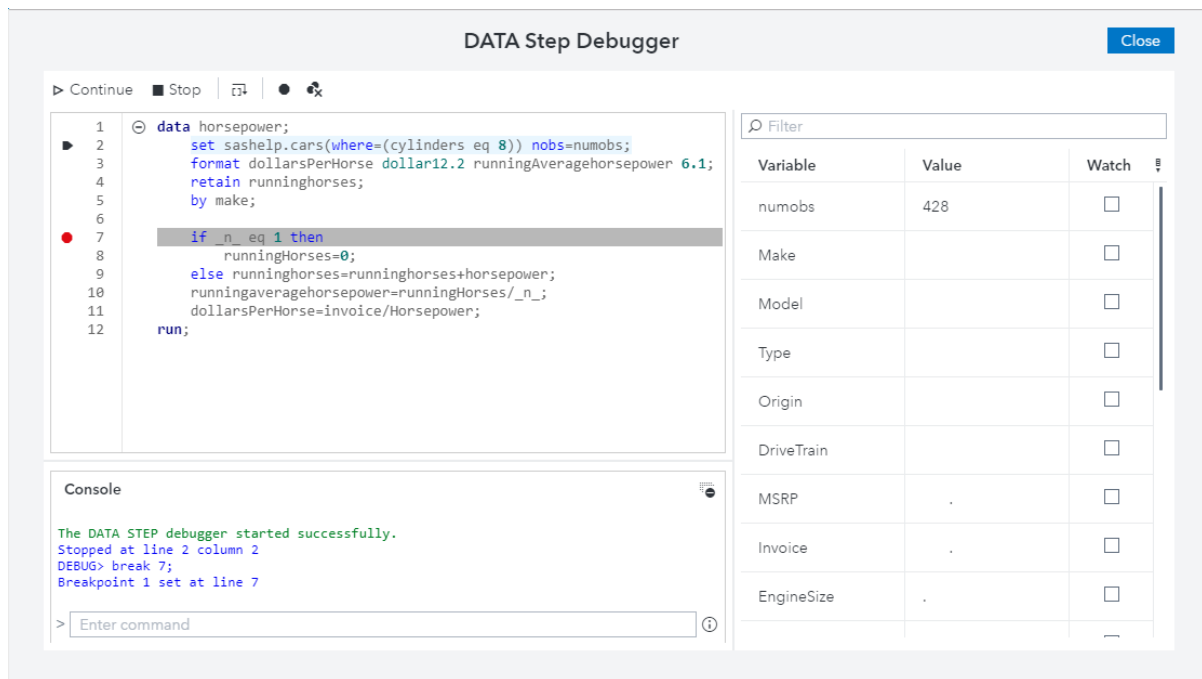
Variable	Value	Watch
numobs	428	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make		<input type="checkbox"/>
Model		<input type="checkbox"/>
Type		<input type="checkbox"/>
Origin		<input type="checkbox"/>
DriveTrain		<input type="checkbox"/>
MSRP	.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Invoice	.	<input type="checkbox"/>
EngineSize	.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Setting and Clearing Breakpoints

You can set or clear a breakpoint on any executable line in the program. A breakpoint suspends execution of the program at the specified line. Each time you set or clear a breakpoint, information about the breakpoint is displayed in the Debug Console at the bottom of the window.


To set and clear breakpoints:

- You can toggle a breakpoint on and off by selecting the line and clicking  on the toolbar.
- To clear all breakpoints in the program, click .



Executing the Program Step by Step

You can execute the statements in the program one at a time and view the variable values with each step. As you step through your program, any variable values that change are displayed in red.

To execute the statement starting at the point at which execution was suspended, click . Only one statement is executed at a time.

Starting and Stopping Execution of the Program

When you start execution of the program in the DATA Step Debugger, the program runs until it reaches a breakpoint or until the value of a watched variable changes. If no breakpoints or watched variables are specified, the program runs to completion.

- To start or continue execution of the program, click ▶.
- To stop execution of the program, click ■.

Note: You can specify a line in the program at which to restart execution by right-clicking the appropriate line in the program and selecting **Jump**.

Inspecting Variable Values

As you debug a program, you can view the values of each variable in the program. You can view the complete list of variables in the variables pane, and you can use the filter and search box to narrow the list of variables. Variable values that have changed are displayed in red.

The screenshot shows the DATA Step Debugger window with the following components:

- Code Editor:** Contains SAS code for calculating average horsepower. Line 7 is highlighted with a play button icon.


```

1 data horsepower;
2 set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
3 format dollarsPerHorse dollar12.2 runningAveragehorsepower 6.1;
4 retain runninghorses;
5 by make;
6
7 if _n_ eq 1 then
8   runningHorses=0;
9 else runninghorses=runninghorses+horsepower;
10 runningaveragehorsepower=runningHorses/_n_;
11 dollarsPerHorse=invoice/Horsepower;
12 run;
      
```
- Console:** Shows the execution steps:


```

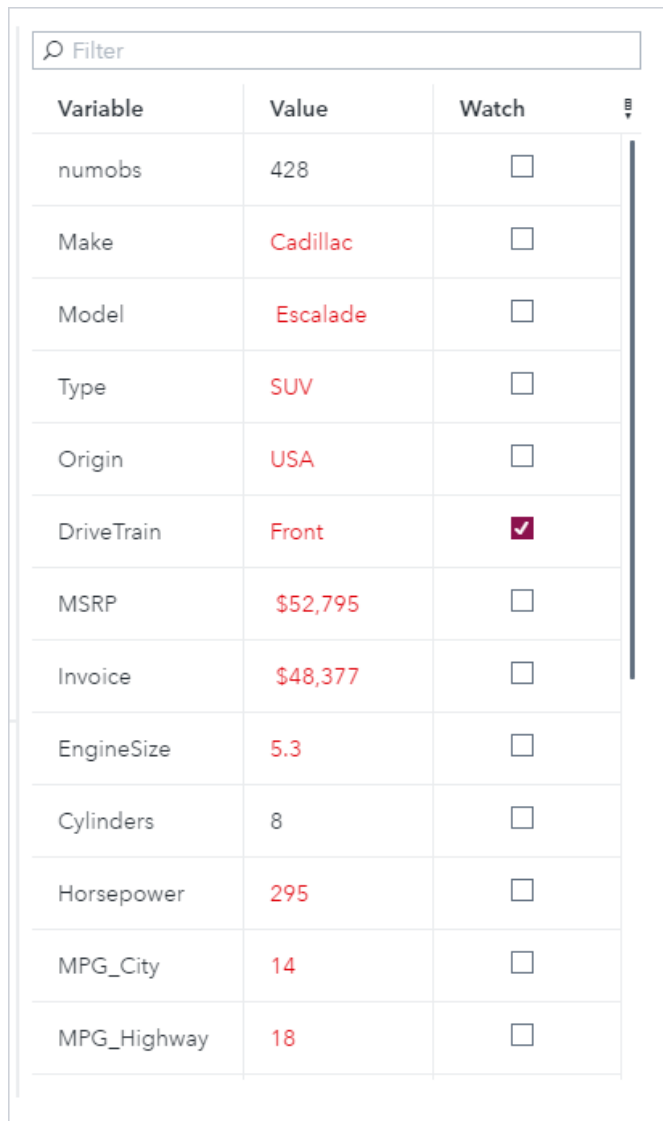
>>>> step;
Stepped to line 12 column 1
DEBUG> step;
Stepped to line 2 column 2
DEBUG> step;
Stepped to line 7 column 2
      
```
- Variables Pane:** Displays a table of variables and their values. The search box contains 'm'.

Variable	Value	Watch
numobs	428	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make	Audi	<input type="checkbox"/>
Model	A8 L Quattro 4dr	<input type="checkbox"/>
MSRP	\$69,190	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_City	17	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_Highway	24	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIRST.Make	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
LAST.Make	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

Watching a Variable Value

You can watch any variable in the program. SAS suspends execution of the program whenever the value of a watched variable changes. Variable values that have changed are displayed in the variables pane in red.

To watch a variable, select the check box for the variable in the variables pane.



Variable	Value	Watch
numobs	428	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make	Cadillac	<input type="checkbox"/>
Model	Escalade	<input type="checkbox"/>
Type	SUV	<input type="checkbox"/>
Origin	USA	<input type="checkbox"/>
DriveTrain	Front	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MSRP	\$52,795	<input type="checkbox"/>
Invoice	\$48,377	<input type="checkbox"/>
EngineSize	5.3	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cylinders	8	<input type="checkbox"/>
Horsepower	295	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_City	14	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_Highway	18	<input type="checkbox"/>

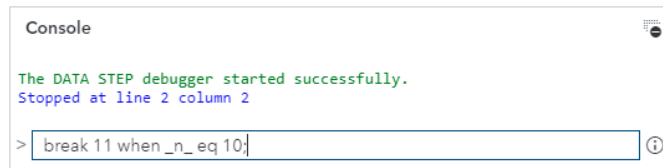
Debugging with the Command Line

You can use the command line to enter debugger commands directly. To view a list of valid commands, click ⓘ.

Note: For more information about DATA Step debugger commands, see “[Debugger Commands Overview](#)” in *SAS Code Debugger: User’s Guide*.

For example, you can use the command line to set a conditional breakpoint so that execution of the program is stopped when a specified condition is met. The following example uses this debugger command to set a breakpoint at line 11 when the value of the variable `_n_` is 10:

```
break 11 when _n_ eq 10
```



A breakpoint is set at line 11, and the program execution stops when the value of `_n_` is 10.

The screenshot shows the "DATA Step Debugger" window. The main area displays the following SAS code:

```

1 data horsepower;
2 set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
3 format dollarsPerHorse dollar12.2 runningAveragehorsepower 6.1;
4 retain runninghorses;
5 by make;
6
7 if _n_ eq 1 then
8   runningHorses=0;
9 else runninghorses=runninghorses+horsepower;
10 runningaveragehorsepower=runningHorses/_n_;
11 dollarsPerHorse=invoice/Horsepower;
12 run;

```

The console shows the following output:

```

The DATA STEP debugger started successfully.
Stopped at line 2 column 2
DEBUG> break 11 when _n_ eq 10;
Breakpoint 1 set at line 11
DEBUG> go;
Break at line 11 column 2

```

On the right side, there is a table of variables and their values:

Variable	Value	Watch
numobs	428	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make	Cadillac	<input type="checkbox"/>
Model	Escalade	<input type="checkbox"/>
Type	SUV	<input type="checkbox"/>
Origin	USA	<input type="checkbox"/>
DriveTrain	Front	<input type="checkbox"/>
MSRP	\$52,795	<input type="checkbox"/>
Invoice	\$48,377	<input type="checkbox"/>
EngineSize	5.3	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cylinders	8	<input type="checkbox"/>
Horsepower	295	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_City	14	<input type="checkbox"/>
MPG_Highway	18	<input type="checkbox"/>

Working with Snippets

Why Use Snippets?

Snippets are lines of commonly used code or text that you can save and reuse. Snippets can contain SAS code, XML code, and text. You can insert snippets in locations including the Program Editor, XML editor, text editor, flows, job definitions, job forms, and job prompts. SAS Studio is shipped with several code snippets.

Snippet Name	Description
Data	
DS2 Code	Provides a template for a DS2 program. DS2 is a SAS programming language that is appropriate for advanced data manipulation. DS2 is included with Base SAS and shares core features with the SAS DATA step. DS2 exceeds the DATA step by adding variable scoping, user-defined methods, ANSI SQL data types, and user-defined packages. The DS2 SET statement accepts embedded FedSQL syntax, and the run-time-generated queries can exchange data interactively between DS2 and any supported database. This allows SQL preprocessing of input tables, which effectively combines the power of the two languages. For more information, see <i>SAS DS2 Language Reference</i> .
DS2 Package	Provides a template for a DS2 package. A package is similar to a DS2 program. The package body consists of a set of global declarations and a list of methods. The main syntactical differences are the PACKAGE and ENDPACKAGE statements. These statements define a block with global scope. For more information, see <i>SAS DS2 Language Reference</i> .
DS2 Thread	Provides a template for a DS2 threaded program. Typically, DS2 code runs sequentially. That is, one process runs to completion before the next process begins. It is possible to run more than one process concurrently, using threaded processing. In threaded processing, each concurrently executing section of code is said to be running in a thread. For more information, see <i>SAS DS2 Language Reference</i> .

Snippet Name	Description
Generate CSV File	Creates a CSV version of a SAS data set in the file that is specified in the FILENAME statement. The file name should be fully qualified and end with .csv.
Generate PowerPoint Slide	Uses PROC SGPLOT to create Microsoft PowerPoint output in the file that is specified in the FILENAME statement. The file name should be fully qualified and end with .ppt.
Generate XML File	Creates an XML version of a SAS data set in the directory that is specified in the FILENAME statement. The directory name should be fully qualified.
Import CSV File	Imports a comma-separated file from the location that is specified in the FILENAME statement and writes the output to a SAS data set.
Import XLSX File	Imports an XLSX file from the location that is specified in the FILENAME statement and writes the output to a SAS data set.
Simulate Linear Regression Data	Creates an input data source that you can use for linear regression analysis. Linear regression analysis tries to assign a linear function to your data by using the least squares method.
Simulate One-Way ANOVA Data	Creates an input data source that considers one treatment factor with three treatment levels. When you analyze this data by using the One-Way ANOVA task, the goal is to test for differences among the means of the levels and to quantify these differences.
Data Quality	
Note: Data preparation is required to use the data quality snippets. For more information, see SAS Data Quality: Getting Started	
Apply Schemes	Shows how to apply a scheme stored in SAS format using the DQSCHHEMEAPPLY function, the DQSCHHEMEAPPLY CALL routine, or the DQSCHHEME procedure. Schemes enable you to standardize irregular entries in the data so that this data can be used for reporting.
Calculate Matchcodes	Uses the DQMATCH function to generate a match code from a character value. The match codes reflect the relative similarity of data values. Match codes are based on a specified match definition in a specified locale. The match codes are written to an output SAS data set. Values that generate the same match codes are candidates for transformation or standardization.

Snippet Name	Description
Case Data	Uses the DQCASE function to transform a character constant (according to the specified case definition) and return a character value with standardized capitalization.
Cluster (Entity Resolution) – Proc DQMATCH	Runs the DQMATCH procedure to generate match codes and create cluster numbers with multiple criteria statements. PROC DQMATCH creates match codes as a basis for standardization or transformation. The match codes reflect the relative similarity of data values. Match codes are created based on a specified match definition in a specified locale. The match codes are written to an output SAS data set. Values that generate the same match codes are candidates for transformation or standardization.
Extract Data	Uses the DQEXTRACT and DQEXTTOKENGET functions. The DQEXTRACT function returns a delimited string of extraction token values from an input character value that are detected by the extraction definition. The DQEXTTOKENGET function returns an extraction token value from a delimited string of extraction token values.
Guess Locale	Uses the DQLOCALEQUSS function to apply the input character value to the locale-guess definition that are listed in the DQLOCALE= system option or session option. The function returns the name of the locale.
Identify Gender	Uses the DQGENDER function to return a gender from the name of an individual.
Parse Data	Uses the DQPARSE function to return a delimited string of parse token values and the QPARSETOKENGET function to return a parse token value from a delimited string of parse token values.
Perform Identification Analysis	Shows how to perform identification analysis using DQIDENTIFYINFOGET, DQIDENTIFYMULTI, and DQIDENTIFYIDGET functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The DQIDENTIFYINFOGET function returns a list of names that are supported by a given identification analysis definition. ■ The DQIDENTIFYMULTI function returns all of the identification analysis of a character value. ■ The DQIDENTIFYIDGET function returns a list of identity names.

Snippet Name	Description
Run Data Profiling – Proc DATAMETRICS	Shows how to apply data profiling to a data set by using the DATAMETRICS procedure with or without the MULTIIDENTITY= argument that is specified in the IDENTITIES statement.
Standardize Data	Uses the DQSTANDARDIZE function to standardize the casing, spacing, and format of an input character value and return an updated character value.
Descriptive	
Custom ODS Output	Provides a template for creating HTML, PDF, and RTF output by using the SAS Output Delivery System. For more information, see <i>SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide</i> .
PROC SQL	Provides a template for writing SQL queries. For more information, see <i>SAS SQL Procedure User's Guide</i> .
Graph	
Note: For more information about the SGPLOT, SGPANEL, and SGSCATTER procedures, see SAS ODS Graphics: Procedures Guide .	
Bar Panel	Uses the VBAR statement in the SGPANEL procedure and enables you to create multiple bar charts.
Box Panel	Uses the VBOX statement in the SGPANEL procedure and enables you to create multiple box plots.
Comparative Scatter Plot	Uses the COMPARE statement in the SGSCATTER procedure. This code snippet creates a comparative panel of scatter plots with shared axes.
Dot Plot	Uses the DOT statement in the SGPLOT procedure. Dot plots summarize horizontally the values of a category variable. By default, each dot represents the frequency for each value of the category variable.
Fit Plot	Uses the REG statement in the SGPLOT procedure. This code snippet produces a regression plot with a quadratic fit and includes confidence limits.
HBar Plot	Uses the HBAR statement in the SGPLOT procedure. This code snippet creates a horizontal bar chart that summarizes the values of a category variable.
HighLow Plot	Uses the HIGHLOW statement in the SGPLOT procedure. High-low charts show how several values of one variable relate to one value of another variable.

Snippet Name	Description
	Typically, each variable value on the horizontal axis has several corresponding values on the vertical axis.
Histogram Plot	Uses the HISTOGRAM statement in the SGPLOT procedure. This code snippet produces a histogram with two density plots. In this snippet, one density plot uses a normal density estimate and the other density plot uses a kernel density estimate.
Scatter Plot Matrix	Uses the MATRIX statement in the SGSCATTER procedure. This code snippet creates a scatter plot matrix.
VBox Plot	Uses the VBOX statement in the SGPLOT procedure. A box plot summarizes the data and indicates the median, upper and lower quartiles, and minimum and maximum values. The plot provides a quick visual summary that easily shows center, spread, range, and any outliers. The SGPLOT and the SGPANEL procedures have separate statements for creating horizontal and vertical box plots.

IML

Note: These snippets are available only if your site licenses SAS/IML.

Find Roots of Nonlinear Equation	Enables you to find the roots of a function of one variable. Finding the root (or zero) of a function enables you to solve nonlinear equations.
Fit by using Maximum Likelihood	Uses maximum likelihood estimation to estimate parameters for the normal density estimate.
Generate a Bootstrap Distribution	Uses the IML procedure to create and analyze a bootstrap distribution of the sample mean.
Integrate a Function	Enables you to numerically integrate a one-dimensional function by using the QUAD subroutine in SAS/IML software. Use the QUAD subroutine to numerically find the definite integral of a function on a finite, semi-infinite, or infinite domain.
Simulate Multivariate Normal Data	Simulates data from a multivariate normal distribution with a specified mean and covariance.

Macro

Note: For more information about SAS macros, see [SAS Macro Language: Reference](#).

SAS Macro	Provides a basic template for working with SAS macros. Macros enable you to perform many tasks, including substituting text in a program. A SAS
-----------	---

Snippet Name	Description
	<p>program can contain any number of macros, and you can invoke a macro multiple times in a single program. For more information, see <i>SAS Macro Language: Reference</i>.</p>
SAS Macro Char Functions	<p>Provides several examples of these SAS macros that work with character values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The %EVAL function evaluates arithmetic and logical expressions by using integer arithmetic. This function operates by converting its argument from a character value to a numeric or logical expression. After the expression is evaluated, the result is converted back to a character value. <p>This function is useful because the SAS Macro Facility is basically a text generator. As a result, an arithmetic expression is first converted to a numeric expression. After this numeric expression is evaluated, it is converted back to an arithmetic expression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The %INDEX function returns the position of the first character of a string. ■ The %LENGTH function returns the length of a string. ■ The %SCAN function searches for a word that is specified by its position in a string. ■ The %SUBSTR function produces a substring of a character string. ■ The %UPCASE function converts values to uppercase.
SAS Macro Do Statement	<p>Designates the beginning of a section of a macro definition that is treated as a unit until a matching %END statement is encountered. This macro section is called a %DO group.</p> <p>A simple %DO statement often appears in conjunction with %IF-%THEN-%ELSE statements to designate a section of the macro to be processed depending on whether the %IF condition is true or false.</p> <p>Note: SAS also provides a %DO iterative statement, which is different from the code that is generated by this snippet. For more information, see <i>SAS Macro Language: Reference</i>.</p>
SAS Macro If Statement	<p>Conditionally processes a portion of a macro. The expression that is the condition for the %IF-%THEN-%ELSE statement can contain only operands that are constant text or text expressions that generate text.</p>
SAS Macro Parameters	<p>Names one or more local macro variables whose values you specify when you invoke the macro. There</p>

Snippet Name	Description
	<p>are two types of macro variables: positional and keyword. Parameters are local to the macro that defines them. You must supply each parameter name. You cannot use a text expression to generate it. A parameter list can contain any number of macro parameters separated by commas. The macro variables in the parameter list are usually referenced in the macro.</p>
SAS Macro Quoting	<p>Provides examples of macro functions that tell the macro processor to interpret special characters and mnemonics as text rather than as part of the macro language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The %STR function masks special characters and mnemonic operators in constant text at macro compilation. This function masks these special characters and mnemonic operators: + - * / < > = ~ ^ ~ ; , # blank AND OR NOT EQ NE LE LT GE GT IN <p>This function also masks these characters when they occur in pairs and when they are not matched and are marked by a preceding %: ' " ()</p> ■ The %NRSTR function masks special characters and mnemonic operators in constant text at macro compilation. This function masks all of the special characters and mnemonic operators listed for the %STR function. In addition, the %NRSTR function masks these characters: & % ■ The %BQUOTE function masks special characters and mnemonic operators in a resolved value at macro execution. This function masks these special characters and mnemonic operators: ' " () + - * / < > = ~ ^ ~ ; , # blank AND OR NOT EQ NE LE LT GE GT IN ■ The %SUPERQ function masks all special characters and mnemonic operators at macro execution but prevents further resolution of the value. This function masks these special characters and mnemonic operators: & % ' " () + - * / < > = ~ ^ ~ ; , # blank AND OR NOT EQ NE LE LT GE GT IN ■ The %QSCAN function searches for a word and masks special characters and mnemonic operators. ■ The %QSUBSTR function produces a substring and masks special characters and mnemonic operators. ■ The %QUPCASE function converts a value to uppercase and returns a result that masks special characters and mnemonic operators.

Snippet Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The %UNQUOTE function un.masks a value during macro execution so that any special characters and mnemonic operators are interpreted as macro language elements instead of text. <p>For more information about macro complication and macro execution, see <i>SAS Macro Language: Reference</i>.</p>
SAS Macro Variables	<p>Provides examples of how to create user-defined global and local macro variables. Macro variables are tools that enable you to dynamically modify the text in a SAS program through symbolic substitution. You can assign large or small amounts of text to macro variables. Then you can use that text by simply referencing the variable that contains the text.</p> <p>Macro variables that are defined by the macro programmer are called user-defined macro variables. Macro variables that are defined by the macro processor are called automatic macro variables. You can define and use macro variables anywhere in SAS programs, except within data lines.</p>
SAS Viya Cloud Analytic Services	
Create CAS Connection	Creates a connection to a CAS server. You must specify values for the CASHOST= and CASPORT= system options. The CAS statement connects the default session to the specified CAS server and CAS port.
Delete caslib	Deletes the specified caslib.
Delete Table or File from caslib	Deletes a table or file from the caslib. You can also remove an in-memory table.
Disconnect CAS Session	Disconnects from the CAS session named mySession. Before you disconnect, you can specify a value for the time-out (in seconds). You can reconnect to the session before the time-out expires. Otherwise, the session is terminated.
Generate SAS librefs for caslibs	Creates a default CAS session and generates SAS librefs for existing caslibs so that the librefs are visible in the Libraries pane.
List CAS Session Options	Lists session options for the specified CAS session.
List CAS Sessions for SAS Client	Lists all the CAS sessions and session properties that are created by the SAS client or reconnected to by the SAS client.

Snippet Name	Description
List CAS Sessions for User ID	Lists all the CAS sessions that are known to the CAS server for the user ID that is associated with <code>yourSessionName</code> .
Load Data to caslib	Loads a table to the specified caslib. The snippet includes the PROMOTE option so that the loaded data is available to all your active sessions.
New CAS Session	Starts a new CAS session named <code>mySession</code> using the existing CAS server connection. When starting a new session, you can specify the caslib to use, the time-out (in seconds) for the session, and the locale of the session.
New caslib for Path	Creates a caslib (<code>myCaslib</code>) for the specified path (<code>/filePath/</code>) and session (<code>mySession</code>). If you omit the SESSREF= option, the caslib is created and activated for the current session. The SUBDIRS option extends the scope of <code>myCaslib</code> to include subdirectories of (<code>/filePath/</code>). The LIBNAME statement creates a SAS libref for the caslib.
Reconnect CAS Session	Reconnects to a CAS session named <code>mySession</code> .
Save Table to caslib	Creates a permanent copy of an in-memory table (<code>table-name</code>) from <code>sourceCaslib</code> . The in-memory table is saved to the data source that is associated with the target caslib <code>targetCaslib</code> using the specified name (<code>filename</code>). Note: You can determine the caslib that is associated with a CAS engine libref by right-clicking the libref in the Libraries pane and selecting Properties. The Server Session CASLIB field displays the caslib.
Terminate CAS Session	Terminates the CAS session named <code>mySession</code> . No reconnection is possible.

SAS Viya Image Processing

You must license and install SAS Visual Data Mining and Machine Learning to use these snippets.

Convert Color	Converts the color space of one or more images. You can specify any of these values for the TYPE parameter: 'BGR2HSV', 'BGR2RGB', 'BGR2YUV', 'COLOR2GRAY', 'GRAY2COLOR', 'HSV2BGR', 'RGB2BGR', or 'YUV2BGR'. The input is a CAS table that contains the images that you want to convert, and the output is a CAS table that contains the converted images.
---------------	--

Snippet Name	Description
Display Image	<p>Displays an image that is saved from SAS Studio to your computer. This snippet creates an annotation data set that contains a reference to the image and uses PROC SGPLOT to display the image. Use the IMAGE= variable to specify the fully qualified name and location of the image that you want to display. The SAS server must be able to access this location.</p>
Load Images	<p>Loads the image action set from the specified path and creates a CAS table. The path parameter points to the directory that contains the images that you want to load. The path parameter is a subdirectory in the caslib directory where the images are stored.</p> <p>A typical workflow includes loading images and then processing them by using one of the other snippets to resize, rescale, or mutate them. The output from one snippet can be used as input for another snippet. Images can be saved to your computer for further processing by using the Save Images snippet.</p>
Mutate Images	<p>Mutates one or more images using different augmentation techniques. You can specify any of these values for the TYPE parameter: 'COLOR_JITTERING', 'COLOR_SHIFTING', 'DARKEN', 'HORIZONTAL_FLIP', 'INVERT_PIXELS', 'LIGHTEN', 'ROTATE_LEFT', 'ROTATE_RIGHT', 'SHARPEN', or 'VERTICAL_FLIP'. The input is a CAS table that contains the images that you want to change, and the output is a CAS table that contains the mutated images.</p>
Rescale Images	<p>Changes the depth of one or more images based on the options that you specify. You can specify any of these values for the TYPE parameter: "TO_8U", "TO_32F", or "TO_64F". You can also use the ALPHA and BETA parameters to scale the values. The input is a CAS table that contains the images that you want to rescale, and the output is a CAS table that contains the rescaled images.</p>
Resize Images	<p>Resizes one or more images based on the HEIGHT and WIDTH parameters that you specify. The HEIGHT parameter corresponds to the number of rows, and the WIDTH parameter corresponds to the number of columns. The input is a CAS table that contains the images that you want to resize, and the output is a CAS table that contains the resized images.</p>
Save Images	<p>Saves the specified images to the specified subdirectory of a previously defined caslib, such as CASUSER. You must specify the name of a subdirectory in the caslib root directory. The names of</p>

Snippet Name	Description
	the saved images start with the value of the PREFIX parameter.
SAS Viya Machine Learning You must license and install SAS Visual Statistics to use these snippets.	
Compare Several ML Algorithms	Demonstrates fitting and comparing several Machine Learning algorithms for predicting the binary target in the Hmeq data set, which is included in the Machine Learning sample data library. You must run the Load Data and Prepare and Explore Data snippets before you run this snippet.
Compare Two ML Algorithms	Demonstrates fitting and comparing two Machine Learning algorithms for predicting the binary target in the Hmeq data set, which is included in the Machine Learning sample data library. You must run the Load Data and Prepare and Explore Data snippets before you run this snippet.
Generalized Linear Models	Demonstrates fitting and assessing generalized linear models using the GENSELECT procedure. You must run the Load Data and Prepare and Explore Data snippets before you run this snippet.
Load Data	Demonstrates how to load local data into CAS.
Prepare and Explore Data	<p>Modifying, and preparing data prior to modeling. This snippet uses the Hmeq data set from the Machine Learning sample data library. The Hmeq data set is used as input and creates the Hmeq_prepped data set. The Hmeq_prepped data set is used in subsequent examples.</p> <p>Note: You might see a warning message about missing values when you run this snippet. The sample data includes some missing values that can be used by other procedures.</p>
Supervised Learning	Shows the entire workflow process, including data exploration and preparation, modeling, and evaluation. This snippet uses the Sample1.Hmeq data set, which is included in the Machine Learning sample data library.
Unsupervised Learning	Shows the entire workflow process, including data preparation, analysis, and visualization of the results. This snippet uses the Sashelp.Iris data set.

Create a Snippet

To create your own snippet:

- 1 Open a file in SAS Studio and select the lines or code or text that you want to save as a snippet. If you do not select any lines of code or text, the entire file is saved as a snippet.
- 2 On the toolbar, click **Copy to My Snippets**.

.....
Note: You can also copy a snippet to the **Explorer** section in the navigation pane. Right-click an existing snippet in the **Snippets** section in the navigation pane and **Copy snippet to** ⇒ **Explorer**. The snippet is saved as a *.csm file in the folder that you specify.
.....

- 3 Enter a name for the snippet.
- 4 If you want to quickly access the snippet by entering `@snippet-abbreviation` in the Program Editor, enter an abbreviation for the snippet. You can also add a description.
- 5 Select the folder in which you want to save the snippet and click **OK**. The snippet is added to the folder that you specified.


.....
Note: You can also upload existing snippet files to your **My Snippets** folder and subfolders. The file type must be *.csm. Select the folder that you want to use and click **T**. Click **+** to browse for the file, and then click **Upload**.

To add a saved *.sas file to your **My Snippets** folder, right-click the .sas file in the **Explorer** section in the navigation pane and select **Copy to My Snippets**.


.....

How to Insert a Code Snippet

To insert a snippet:

- 1 Click the location where you want to insert the snippet.
- 2 In the navigation pane, click  to open the Snippets section.
- 3 You can add a snippet to your file in these ways:
 - use a drag-and-drop operation to insert the snippet into your file.
 - right-click the name of the snippet and select **Insert into code**.
 - right-click in the file and select **Insert snippet**, and then select the snippet that you want to use.

- enter `@snippet-name` in your code and press Enter. You can also enter `@` and use the pop-up window to select from a list of snippets in your My Snippets folder.

Note: In order to use this functionality, you must specify an abbreviation for the snippet. To verify whether your snippet has an abbreviation, select the snippet and click . To add or edit the abbreviation, right-click the snippet and select **Edit**. For more information, see [“Create a Snippet” on page 73](#). You must also select the **Enable snippet abbreviations** preference. For more information, see [“Setting Editors Preferences” on page 346](#).

Customizing the Code Editor

The Preferences window enables you to change several options that affect the features in the code editor, including autocompletion and color coding.

To access the editor options, select **Options** ⇒ **Preferences**. Click **Editors**.

For more information, see [“Setting Editors Preferences” on page 346](#).

Working with Queries

<i>What Is a Query?</i>	76
<i>Understanding the Differences between a Stand-Alone Query and a Flow Query</i>	76
<i>Migrating a Saved Query from an Earlier Version of SAS Studio</i>	77
<i>Creating a Stand-Alone Query</i>	78
Creating a Query	78
Adding Tables to a Query	79
<i>Understanding Joins</i>	80
Joining Tables	80
Creating a Join	80
Editing Table Properties in a Query	82
Understanding the Types of Joins	82
Modifying an Existing Join	83
<i>Selecting Data</i>	84
Specifying Columns in the Output	84
Creating a Calculated Column	87
Using Summary Functions	88
Working with Conditional Expressions	90
<i>Filtering Data</i>	91
Creating a Filter	91
Changing the Relationship between Filter Expressions	94
<i>Managing Output</i>	95
Sorting Your Output	95
Eliminating Duplicate Rows in Output	96
Grouping Your Output	96
Subsetting Grouped Data	100
Saving Your Results	101
Specifying Limits for Input Processing	102
Specifying Limits for Output Processing	103
Running a Query	103
<i>Generating a FedSQL Query</i>	104

What Is a Query?

A *query* enables you to extract data from one or more tables according to criteria that you specify. You can create a query that is based on only one table, or you can join tables. When you create a query, SAS Studio generates Structured Query Language (SQL) code, which you can view and edit. You can also choose to generate your query using the FEDSQL procedure. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).

Note: Queries are available only in the Standard perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).

Understanding the Differences between a Stand-Alone Query and a Flow Query

You can create both stand-alone queries that you can run individually as well as queries within a flow that can be run only as part of the flow. Not all query functionality is available if you are running a query in a flow. For more information, see [“What Is a Flow?” on page 108](#).

The differences between stand-alone and flow queries can be viewed in the following table:

Query Feature	Stand-Alone Query	Flow Query
Output options		
Table	Yes.	Yes.
View	Yes, unless the query uses PROC FEDSQL.	No.
Report	Yes.	No.
Options to specify library and table name	Yes.	No. To specify the library and table name, you must add a Table node to the flow.

Query Feature	Stand-Alone Query	Flow Query
Columns area		
Options to add and remove tables	Yes.	No.
Option to view table properties	Yes.	No. You can update only the table alias.
Select tab		
Ability to specify a format for a column	Yes.	Yes, unless the query uses PROC FEDSQL.
Expression Builder		
Ability to display a list of column values	Yes.	No.
Option to validate syntax and view validation log	Yes.	No.
Preferences		
Ability to apply preferences to a query	Yes.	No.
Save options		
Ability to save the query as a separate file	Yes. The query can be saved as a *.cqy file.	No. You can save the query only as part of the flow.

Migrating a Saved Query from an Earlier Version of SAS Studio

Saved queries from earlier versions of SAS Studio can be run in SAS Studio 2020.1 and later if the following criteria are met:

- The data that was used in the original query is available in SAS Studio 2020.1 and later.
- The data that is available in SAS Studio 2020.1 and later is not missing any columns that were used in the original query.
- All tables that are included in the original query must have a defined join.

Note: When you first save a query from an earlier version of SAS Studio in SAS Studio 2020.1 and later, the Save As window opens. If you save the migrated query with the same name as the earlier version, you can no longer open the query in an earlier version of SAS Studio.

If a saved query cannot be migrated, SAS Studio converts the query to a program file and includes a note in the program that explains why the query could not be migrated.

Creating a Stand-Alone Query

Creating a Query

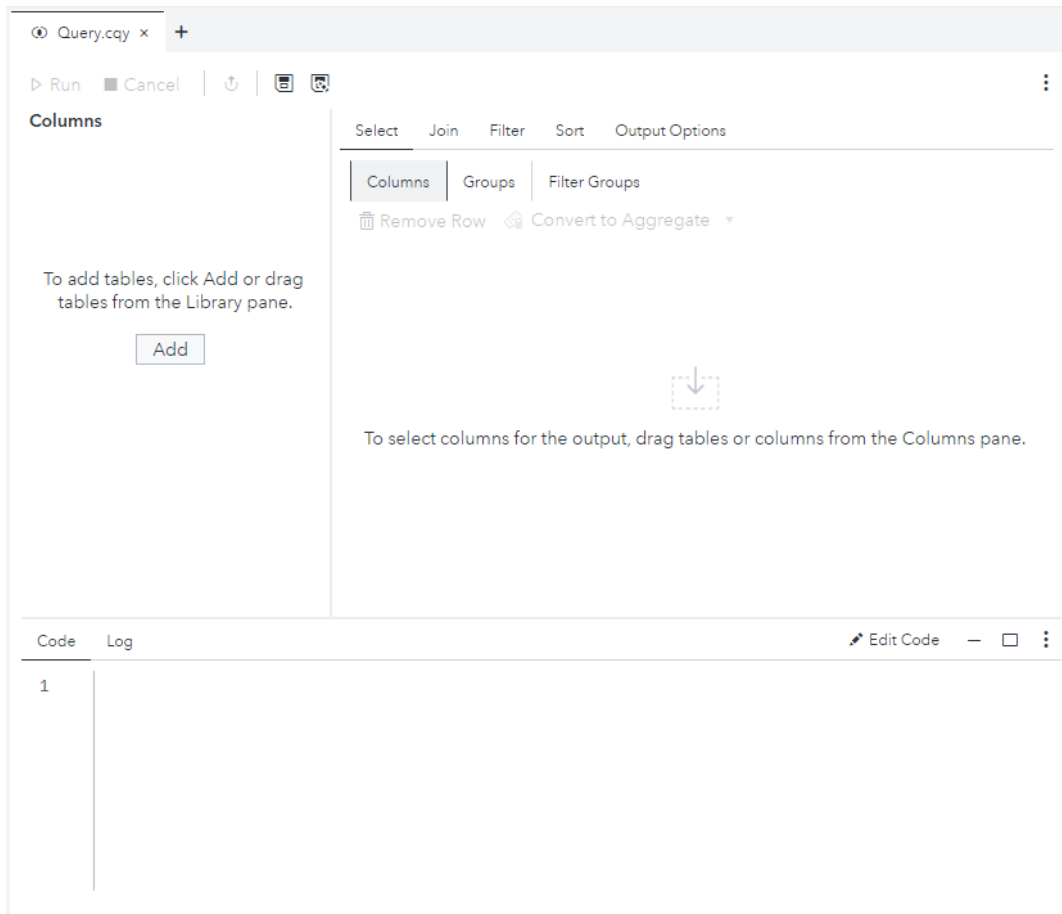
On the main SAS Studio toolbar, select **New** ⇒ **Query**.

Note: You can also create a query by right-clicking one or more tables in the **Libraries** section in the navigation pane and selecting **Create query**.

Note: For information about creating a query in a flow, see [“Creating a Query in a Flow” on page 168](#).


By default, the Query tab contains three main areas:

Columns area	provides access to the tables and columns in your query.
query definition area	enables you to specify and group columns in the query, create joins between tables, filter the data in the query, sort the output, and specify output options.
Code, Log, and Results area	the Code tab displays the code that is automatically generated as you build the query. The Log tab displays the query log when you run the query. If your output type is <code>Table</code> or <code>View</code> and you are generating your code using PROC SQL, an Output Data tab is added to this area when you run the query. If your output type is <code>Report</code> , a Results tab is added to this area when you run the query.



Adding Tables to a Query

In the Columns area of the Query tab, click **Add**. Use the Select Table window to browse for the library and one or more tables that you want to use, and click **OK**.

Note: You can also add tables to the query by using the **Libraries** section in the navigation pane. Click  in the navigation pane to open the **Libraries** section and expand the appropriate library. Drag one or more tables to the Columns area of the Query tab.

Understanding Joins

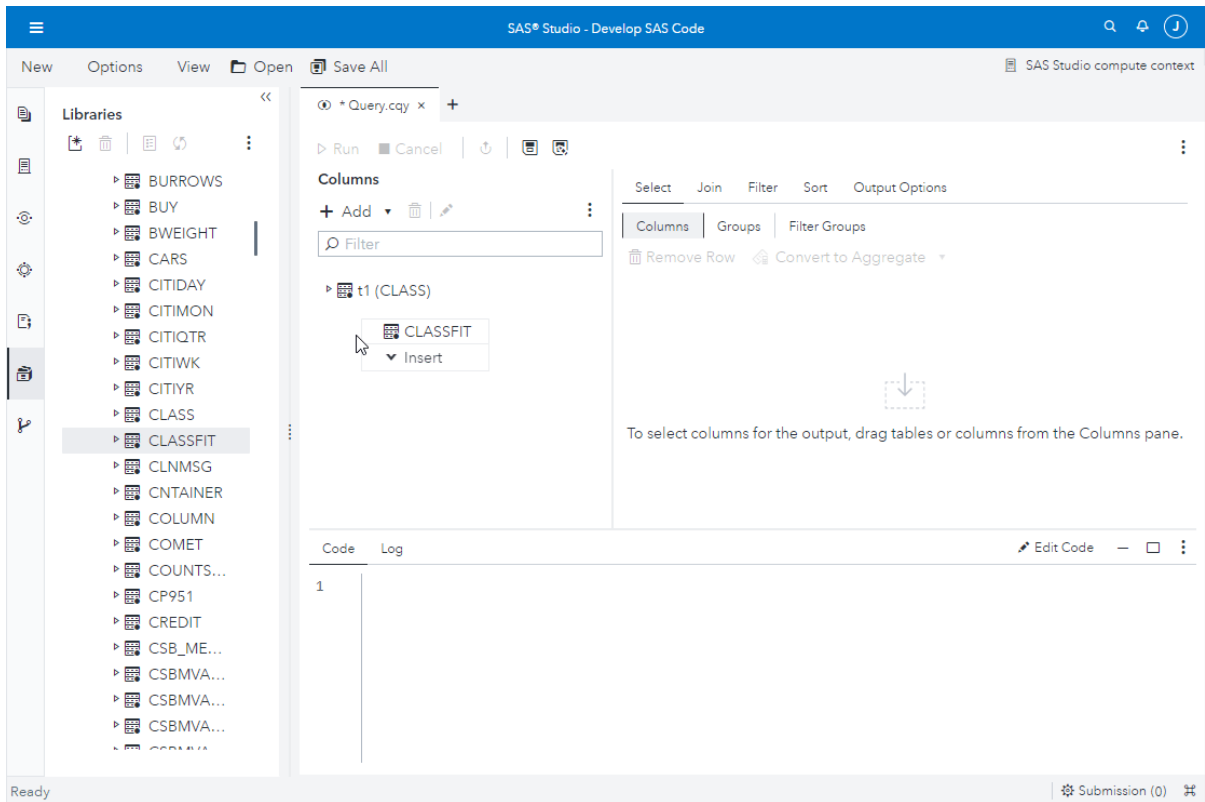
Joining Tables

When you create a query, you can join multiple tables. SAS Studio can automatically join the tables for you, or you can manually create the join. When you join two tables, SAS Studio attempts to join the tables by columns that have the same name and type. If no matches for column name and type are found, the tables are joined using the first column in each table. If this is not the correct join for your query, you can edit the join and specify the join criteria that you want to use.

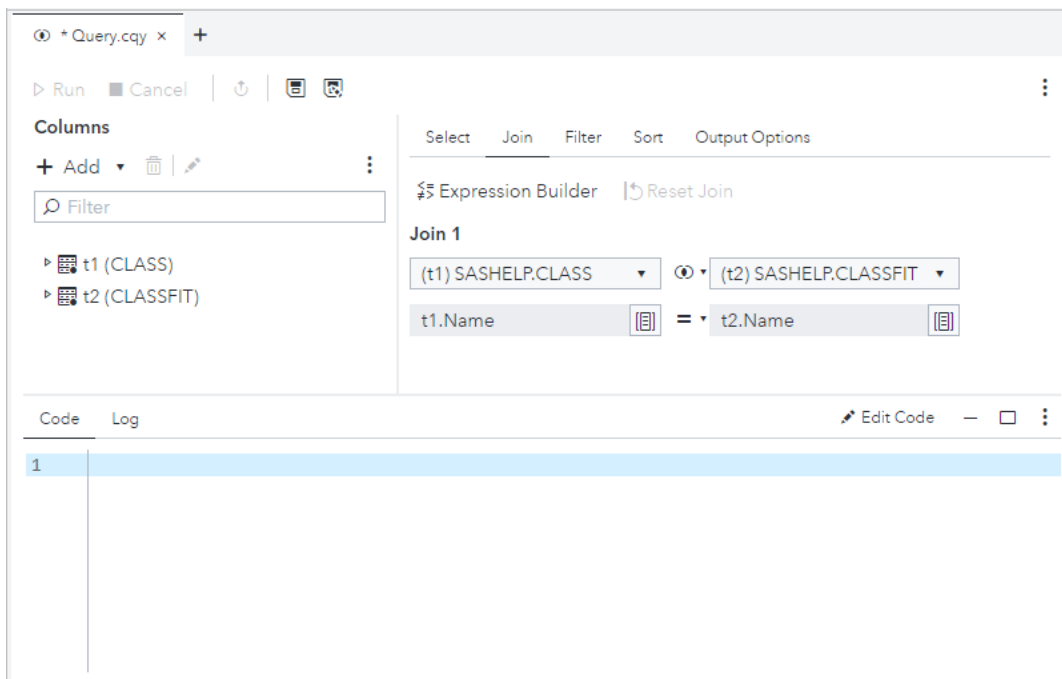
Creating a Join

When you add a table to an existing table in your query, SAS Studio automatically creates a join for you.

To add another table to your query, click **Add** in the Columns area of the Query tab. Use the Select Table window to browse for the library and table that you want to use and click **OK**. You can also drag a table from the **Libraries** section in the navigation pane to the Columns area.



Click the **Join** tab to view the join criteria. In the following example, the Classfit table is automatically joined to the Class table by using the Name column in both tables.



If a suitable join cannot be created automatically, you can specify the join condition manually. For more information, see [“Modifying an Existing Join” on page 83](#).

Editing Table Properties in a Query

You can create an alias for a table in a query.

To specify an alias:

- 1 In the left pane of the Query tab, right-click the table that you want to change and select **Properties**.
- 2 In the **Alias** box, enter the alias for the table.





.....
Note: Alias names must be unique within a query.

- 3 Click **OK** in the Properties window to close the window and save your changes. The alias is displayed in the list of tables on the Query tab.

Understanding the Types of Joins

SAS Studio supports four different types of joins. You can select the type of join you want by modifying an existing join.

You can select the join option that you want to use in the Join window.




SAS Studio Join Type	Join Icon	Description
Inner join		The output rows include only those for which the column in the first table matches the joining criterion of the column in the second table. Joins are inner joins by default.
Left join		The output rows include all rows from the first table and the rows from the second table in which the joining criterion is met.
Right join		The output rows include all rows from the second table and the rows from the first table in which the joining criterion is met.
Full join		The output rows include all matching and nonmatching rows from both tables.

Modifying an Existing Join

You can modify an existing join by selecting a different type of join or by changing the columns that are used in the join condition. You can also add and remove join conditions or remove the entire join.

Note: You must have at least one join and one join condition for each additional table that you add to the query.

To modify a join:

- 1 Click the **Join** tab of the query window. You can edit the join in the following ways:
 - Use the table drop-down lists to change the tables that are used in the join.
 - Click the join indicator between the table names to edit the join type. The default join type is `Inner join`. For more information, see [“Understanding the Types of Joins” on page 82](#).
 - Click the operator between the column names to select a new operator. The default operator is `=`.
 - Click  on each side of the join to change the columns that are used in the join.
- 2 To add a new join condition, position the mouse pointer over the existing join condition, and click  and specify the columns to use in the join. To remove a join condition, position the mouse pointer over the join condition, and click  next to the appropriate condition.

Note: If the join has only one join condition, you cannot delete the join condition.

The screenshot shows the SAS Query Builder interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Select', 'Join', 'Filter', 'Sort', and 'Output Options', with 'Join' currently selected. Below the tabs, there are buttons for 'Expression Builder' and 'Reset Join'. The main area displays 'Join 1' with two tables: '(t1) SASHELP.CLASS' and '(t2) SASHELP.CLASSFIT'. Two join conditions are listed: 't1.Name = t2.Name' and 't1.Age = t2.Age'. A mouse cursor is hovering over a trash icon next to the second condition. On the left, a 'Columns' panel shows a search box and a list of tables: 't1 (CLASS)' and 't2 (CLASSFIT)'. At the bottom, there is a 'Code' tab with a 'Log' button and an 'Edit Code' button. The code editor shows the following SQL:

```

1  proc sql;
2  %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.QUERY_FOR_TABLE)) %then %do;
3      drop table WORK.QUERY_FOR_TABLE;
4  %end;
5  %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.QUERY_FOR_TABLE,VIEW)) %then %do;
6      drop view WORK.QUERY_FOR_TABLE;
7  %end;
8  quit;
9  ;
10 PROC SQL;
11     CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY_FOR_TABLE AS
12     SELECT
13         t1. 'Name' n,
14         ...

```


Note: To edit and create joins using SQL code, click **Edit Expression** on the **Join** tab. For more information, see “Building an Expression” on page 353.

Selecting Data

Specifying Columns in the Output

By default, no columns are included in the output. You must specify the columns that you want to appear in the output table. You can also specify an alias to use in place of the column name in the output table.

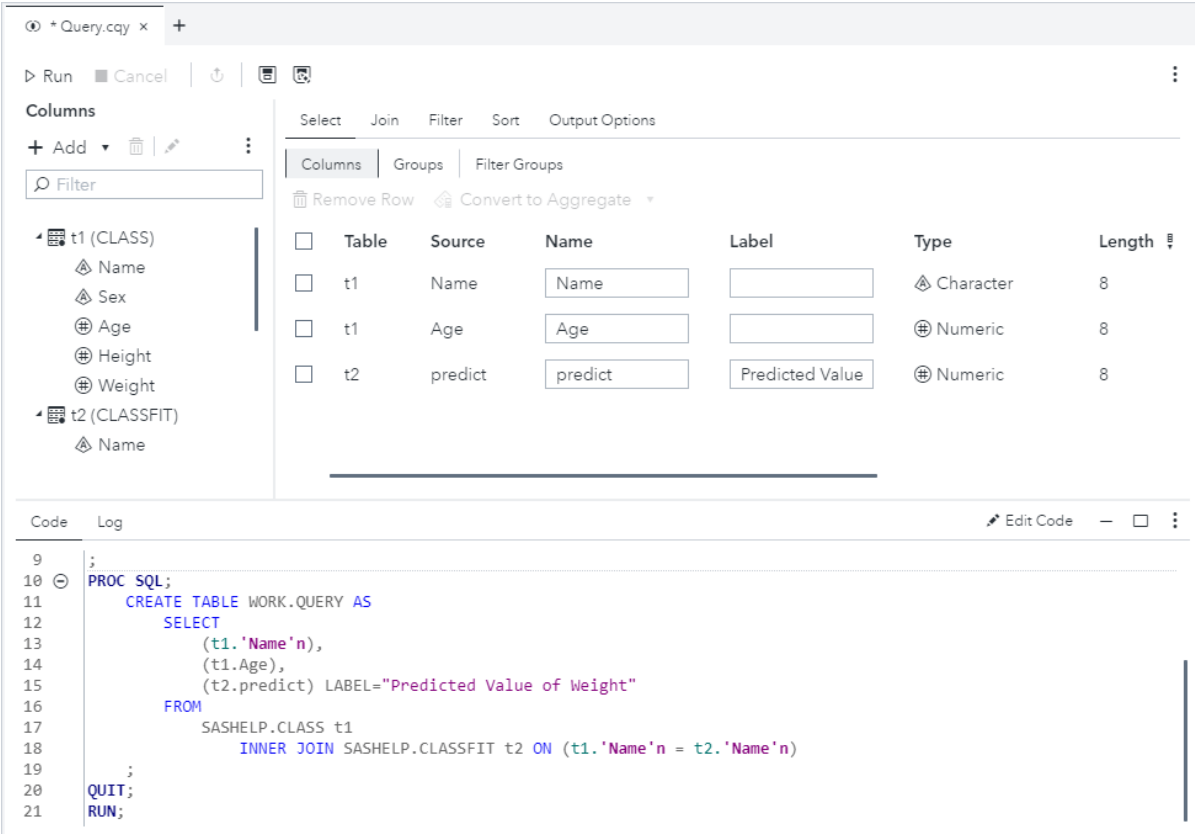
The order in which the columns are listed on the **Select** tab is the order in which they appear in the output table. You can move columns up, down, and to the top or bottom of the list by right-clicking a column and selecting the appropriate option. You can move multiple adjacent columns in the list by selecting the columns that you want to move, right-clicking one of the columns, and then selecting the appropriate option.

Note: The Length, Label, and Informat columns are not available on the **Columns** subtab of the **Select** tab if you are generating a FedSQL query. The Format column is not available if you are generating a FedSQL query in a flow. If you are generating a SQL query, you can manage the columns that are displayed on the **Columns** subtab by clicking . Use the Manage Columns window to hide and display columns.

You can select columns individually for the output, or you can use different options to select all columns in the input tables.

To select individual columns for the output table:

- In the Columns area of the Query tab, expand the tables and drag the columns that you want to include in the output to the **Columns** subtab of the **Select** tab.



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with the Columns subtab of the Select tab active. The Columns subtab displays a table with the following columns: Table, Source, Name, Label, Type, and Length. The table contains three rows:

Table	Source	Name	Label	Type	Length
<input type="checkbox"/>	t1	Name	Name	Character	8
<input type="checkbox"/>	t1	Age	Age	Numeric	8
<input type="checkbox"/>	t2	predict	Predicted Value	Numeric	8

Below the table, the SQL code is displayed in a Code window:

```

9 ;
10 PROC SQL;
11 CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12 SELECT
13 (t1.'Name'n),
14 (t1.Age),
15 (t2.predict) LABEL="Predicted Value of Weight"
16 FROM
17 SASHELP.CLASS t1
18 INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
19 ;
20 QUIT;
21 RUN;

```

To select all columns from a table by using column names:

- In the Columns area of the Query tab, right-click the table and select **Add columns**. This option creates a SELECT clause that includes all individual column names:

```
SELECT table-alias.column-name1 <, table-alias.column-name2, ...>
```


To select all columns from a table by using the asterisk (*) notation:

- In the Columns area of the Query tab, right-click the table and select **Select all columns**. This option creates a SELECT clause that uses the asterisk notation (*) to represent all columns from the table:

```
SELECT table-alias.*
```

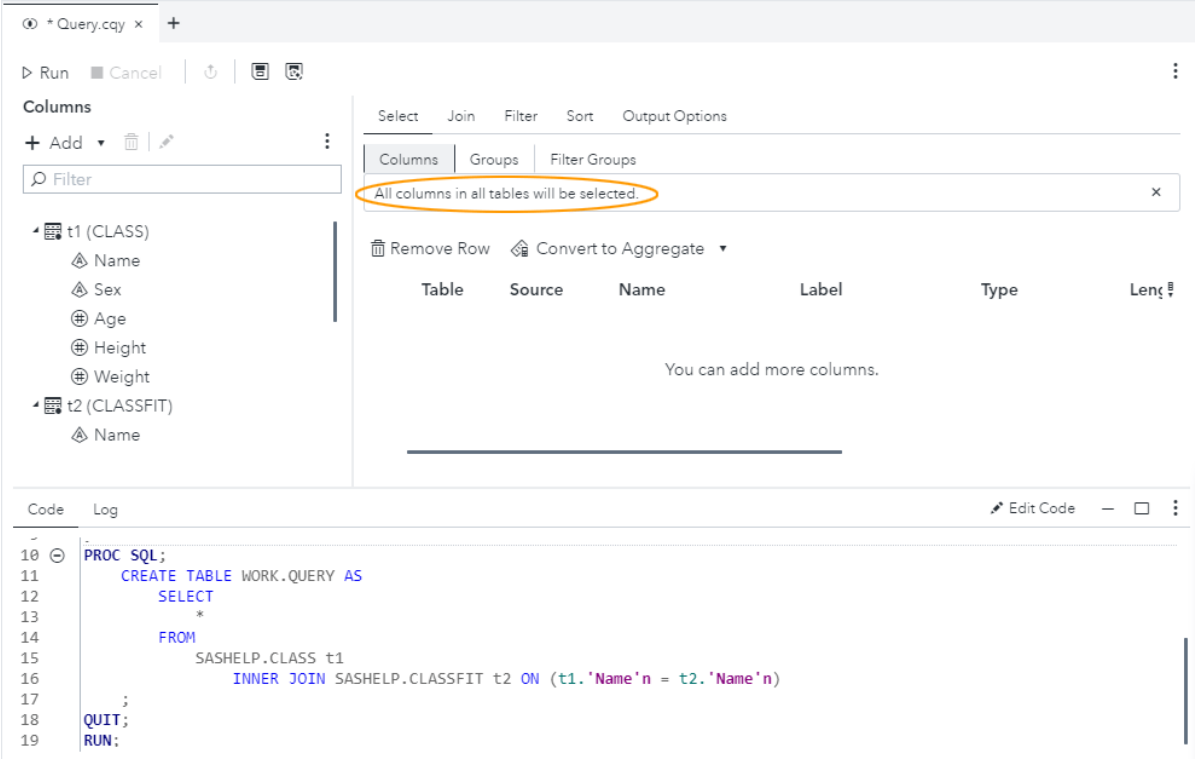
Note: This option is useful if the number of columns in your input table might change.

To select all columns from all tables by using the asterisk (*) notation:

- Click  in the Columns area of the Query tab and select **Select all columns in all tables**. This option creates a SELECT clause that uses the asterisk (*) notation to represent all columns and all tables:

```
SELECT *
```

Note: This option is useful if the number of tables in the query might change or the number of columns in a table might change.



The screenshot shows the SAS Query Builder interface. The 'Columns' tab is active, and the option 'All columns in all tables will be selected.' is highlighted with an orange circle. The SQL code at the bottom is as follows:

```

10 PROC SQL;
11 CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12 SELECT
13 *
14 FROM
15 SASHELP.CLASS t1
16 INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
17 ;
18 QUIT;
19 RUN;

```

To specify an alias for a column:

- On the **Select** tab, use the Name column to specify any aliases that you want to use for the columns. The alias is used as the column heading for the output data.

The screenshot shows the SAS Query Builder interface. The 'Columns' tab is active, displaying a table with the following columns: Table, Source, Name, Label, and Type. The 'Name' column is selected, and the 'Remove Row' button is visible. Below the table, the SQL code is displayed in a code editor.

```

10 PROC SQL;
11   CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12     SELECT
13       *,
14       t1.'Name'n AS 'Student Name'n,
15       t1.Age,
16       t2.predict LABEL="Predicted Value of Weight"
17     FROM
18       SASHELP.CLASS t1
19       INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
20   ;
21 QUIT;
22 RUN;

```

To remove columns from the output:

- On the **Select** tab, select the check boxes for the columns that you want to remove and click **Remove Row**.

To remove all columns from the query, select the check box for the table on the **Select** tab and click **Remove Row**.

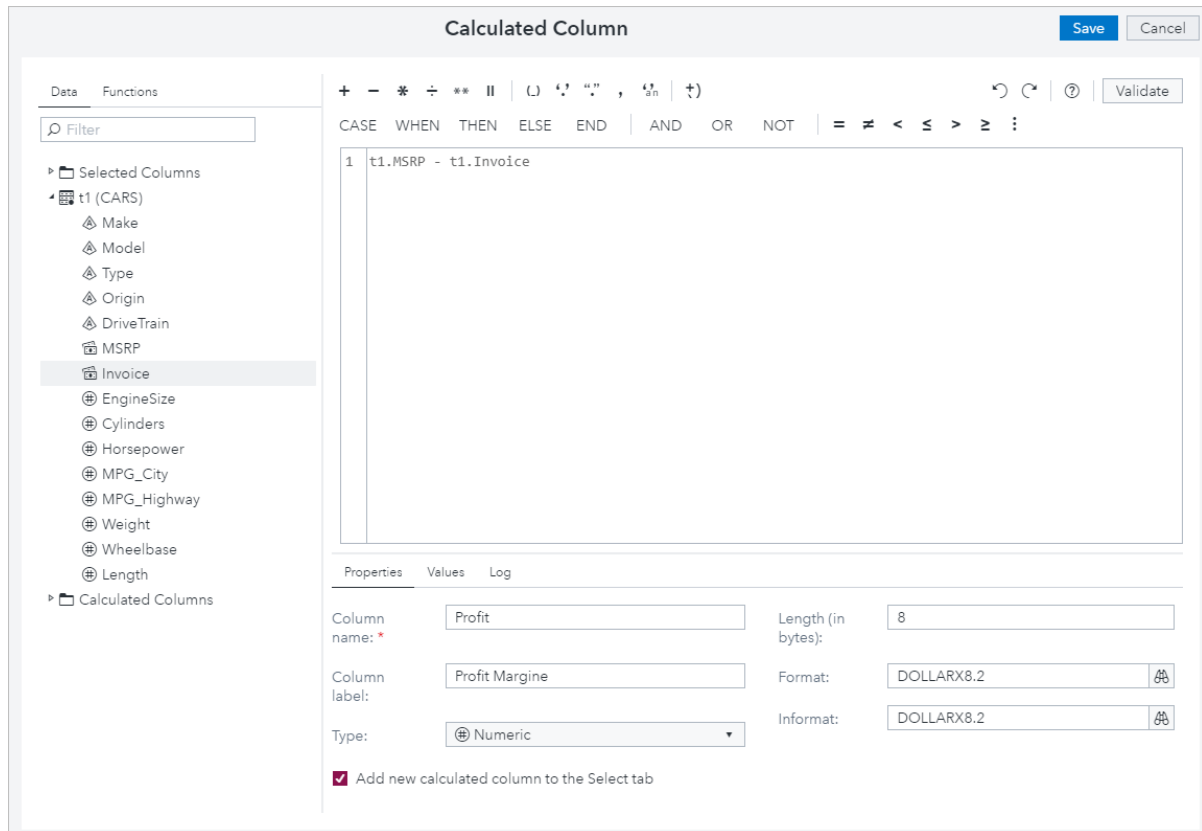
Creating a Calculated Column

You can insert a new column into your query that is calculated from other columns or values. You can use a calculated column to summarize values, replace values based on a condition, and perform string and numeric calculations. After you create a calculated column, you can use the column to filter, sort, or group your output.

To create a calculated column:

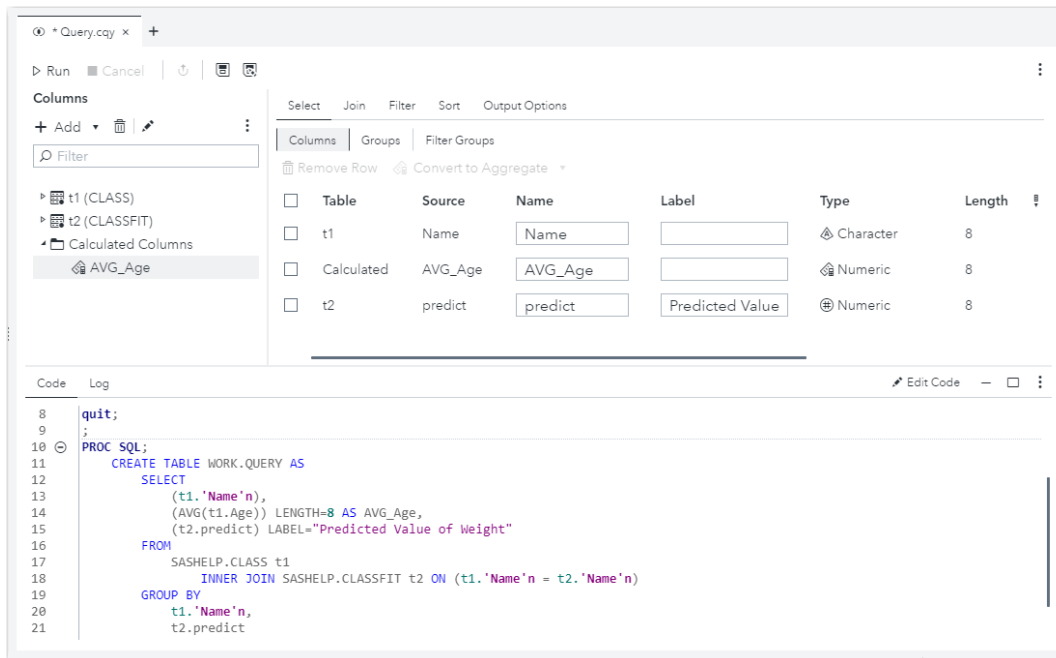
- 1 In the Columns area of the Query tab, click **Add** ⇒ **Calculated column**.
- 2 Use the expression builder in the Calculated Column window to create your column. For more information, see [“Building an Expression” on page 353](#).
- 3 After you create the expression for the column, use the **Properties** tab in the expression builder area to specify a name for the column. You can also specify a label, data type, length, format, and informat.

- 4 To automatically add the calculated column to the list of columns on the Select tab, click **Add new calculated column to the Select tab**. This option is selected by default when you create a calculated column.
- 5 Click **OK** to create the calculated column.

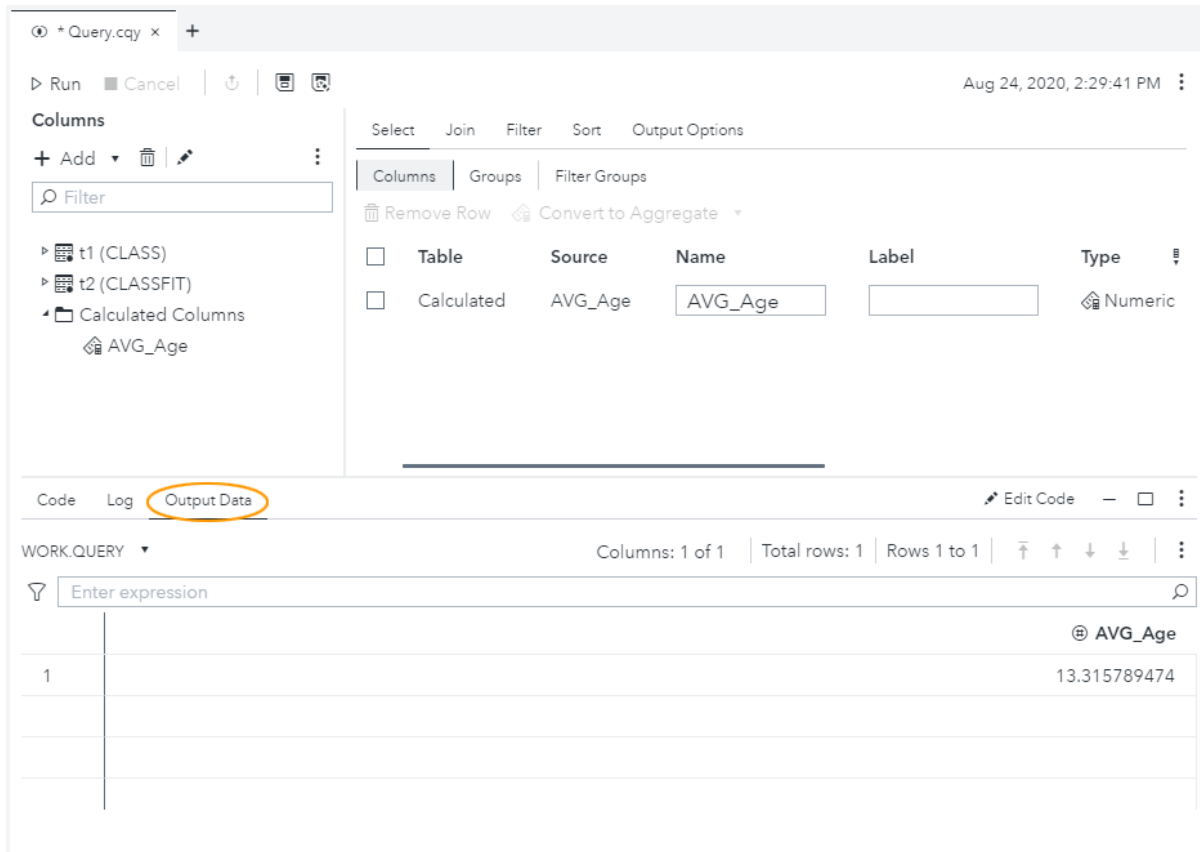


Using Summary Functions

You can perform aggregation, or summary, functions on any of the columns in your query. When you aggregate a column, a new calculated column is automatically created and added to your query. To perform an aggregation function, select the column on which you want to perform an aggregation function. Click **Convert to Aggregate** and select the function that you want to use. The following example shows the Age column after it has been converted to a calculated column that calculates the average age of all of the students:



By default, the query displays the results on the **Output Data** tab and generates an output table in the Work library.



By default, when you aggregate a column, your output is grouped by all of the columns without aggregation. For more information, see [“Grouping Your Output” on page 96](#).

Working with Conditional Expressions

Creating a Conditional Expression

You can create a conditional expression in your query by creating a calculated column that uses the CASE function. A conditional expression enables you to use logic similar to "IF-THEN/ELSE" to return values that can be used to create a column.

Note: You cannot create conditional expressions if you are generating a FedSQL query. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).

For example, you could create an expression to extract the first letter of a last name and replace last names starting with "A" through "F" with the value "A - F," replace last names starting with "G" through "L" with the value "G - L," and so on.

To create a conditional expression:

- 1 In the Columns area of the Query tab, click **Add** ⇒ **Calculated column**.
- 2 Use the following template for the CASE expression syntax to enter your own CASE expression in the expression box:

```
CASE <CaseOperand>
  WHEN <whenCondition> THEN <resultExpression>
  WHEN <whenCondition> THEN <resultExpression>
  ELSE <resultExpression>
END
```

- **<CaseOperand>** – the name of the column that you are using in the expression.
 - **<whenCondition>** – the existing value of the column.
 - **<resultExpression>** – the value that you want to assign to the column.
- 3 After you create the expression for the column, use the **Properties** tab in the lower half of the expression builder window to specify a name for the column. You can also specify a label, data type, length, format, and informat.

Note: For more information, see [“CASE Expression” in SAS SQL Procedure User’s Guide](#).

Sample Conditional Expressions

The following example uses the SUBSTR function to extract the first letter of the last name, and then assign a replacement value based on that letter.

```
CASE WHEN (SUBSTR(tablename.LastName,1,1) between "A" and "F") THEN "A - F"
      WHEN (SUBSTR(tablename.LastName,1,1) between "G" and "L") THEN "G - L"
      WHEN (SUBSTR(tablename.LastName,1,1) between "M" and "R") THEN "M - R"
      WHEN (SUBSTR(tablename.LastName,1,1) between "S" and "Z") THEN "S - Z"
END
```

The following example replaces age values with "Under 35," "35 - 50," and "Over 50."

```
CASE
  WHEN tablename.Age < 35 THEN "Under 35"
  WHEN tablename.Age between 35 and 50 THEN "35 - 50"
  ELSE "Over 50"
END
```

Filtering Data

Creating a Filter

When you query data, you might want to retrieve only rows that meet certain criteria, based on values of columns in the data. The process of telling SAS Studio which rows to retrieve is called setting a filter and is done on the **Filter** tab. This process corresponds to using a WHERE clause in an SQL query.


To use the expression builder to create a filter expression, click **Expression Builder** on the toolbar. For more information, see ["Building an Expression" on page 353](#).

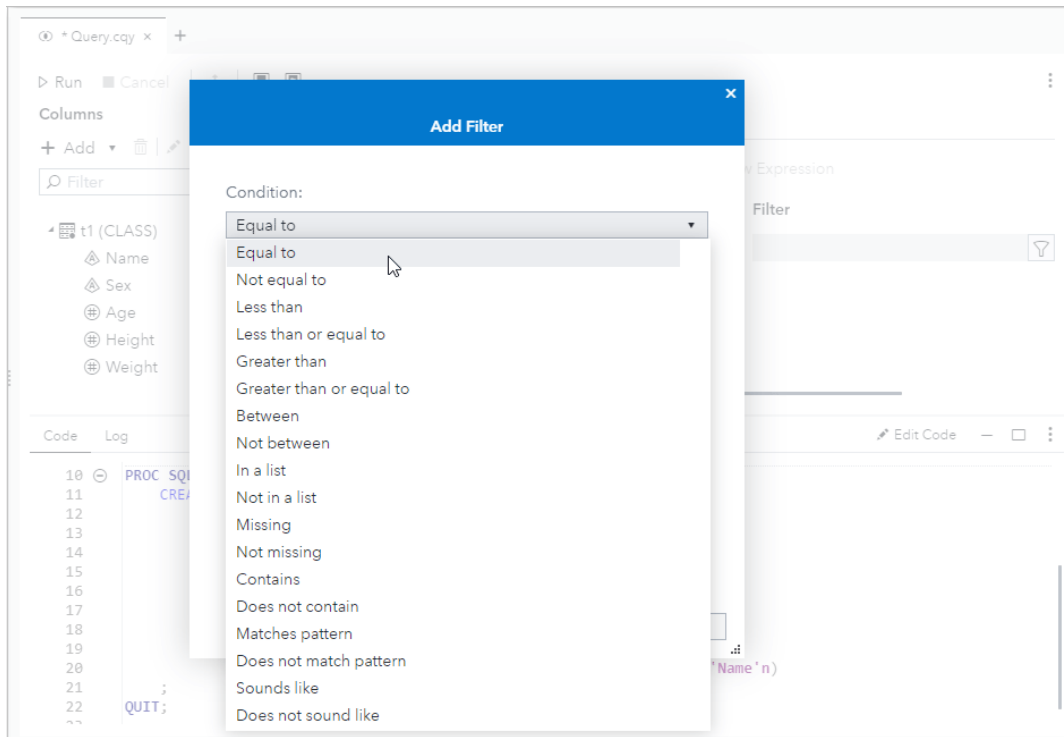
- 1 Click the **Filter** tab, and then drag one or more columns from the Columns area.


.....

Note: It is possible to filter the output table by columns that are not selected for the output.


.....

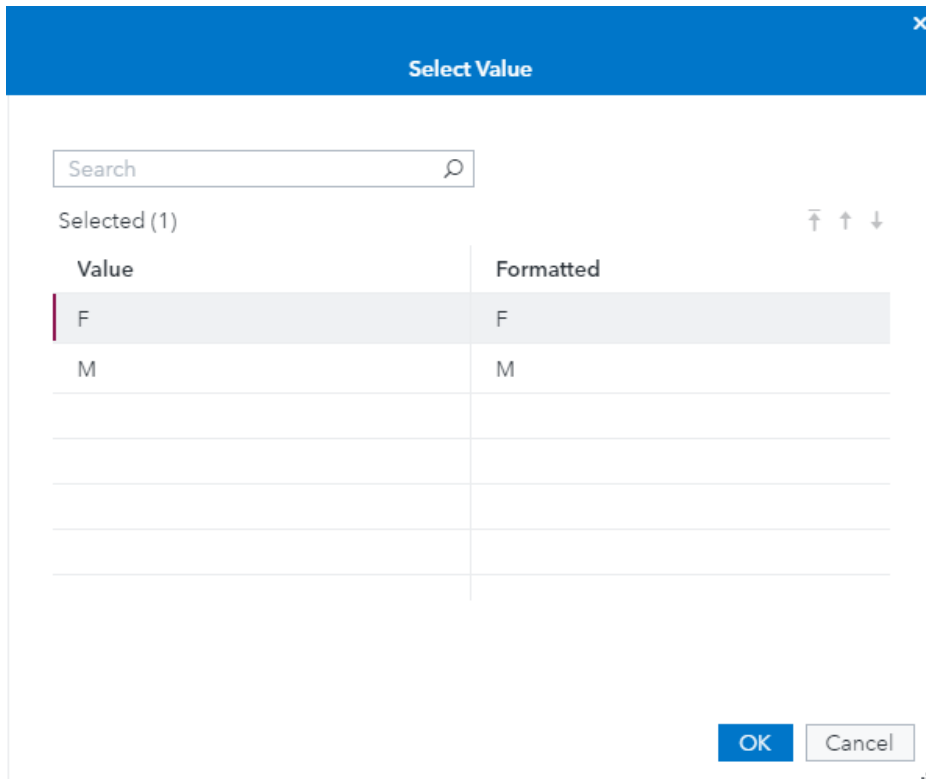
- 2 Click  beside the column for which you want to specify filter criteria. In the filter window, select a comparison operator from the operator drop-down list. The default value is **Equal to**.



- 3 If the operator that you have selected requires a value, enter or select a value in the **Value** box. To choose from a list of values, click  and click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select the values that you want to use and click **OK**.

Note: If you want to search for a value in the value window, use the unformatted value.

Note: If you are using the **In a list** or **Not in a list** operators, click  to enter values, or click **+** to choose from a list of values.



- 4 Depending on the data type of the column that you are using in the filter, you can choose from among the following options:
- **Match case** – retrieves only rows that match the capitalization of the value that you specify. If this option is not selected, the UPPER function is applied to the expression. This option is not selected by default.
 - **Quote string** – encloses values in single quotation marks. This option is selected by default. If you are using a macro variable or other value that is evaluated when the filter is run, you should clear this option.
 - **Allow macros** – enables you to enter character values in a filter on a numeric column.
 - **Use raw values** – uses unformatted numeric, date, time, and datetime values instead of the formatted values. This option is selected by default and is available only for numeric, date, time, and datetime columns. If you want to create a filter based on formatted values, clear this option.

Note: Some formats cannot be used in a filter that is based on formatted values if you are generating a FedSQL query.

TIP It is recommended that you use raw values in a filter. If a filter using formatted values is not working correctly, try filtering on the raw, unformatted values.

- 5 Click **Filter** to add the values to the filter.

Changing the Relationship between Filter Expressions

You can use only one column in a filter expression, but you can use multiple columns to create several expressions. If you create more than one comparison expression in your filter, the default relationship between these filter elements is AND. You can change the relationship between filter elements from AND to OR.

To change the relationship between filters:

- On the **Filter** tab, click the **Operator** value and select a new value.

The screenshot shows the SAS Query Builder interface. The 'Filter' tab is selected, and the 'Operator' dropdown menu is open, showing the option 'OR' selected. The SQL code at the bottom is as follows:

```

8  quit;
9  ;
10 PROC SQL;
11   CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12   SELECT
13     (t1.'Name'n) AS 'Student Name'n,
14     (AVG(t1.Age)) LENGTH=8 AS AVG_Age,
15     (t2.predict) LABEL="Predicted Value of Weight"
16   FROM
17     SASHELP.CLASS t1
18     INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
19   WHERE
20     UPPER(t1.Sex) = 'F' AND
21     t1.Age > 12
~

```

If you are filtering the data by multiple columns, the table is filtered first by the column that is listed first. You can move columns up, down, and to the top or bottom of the list by right-clicking a column and selecting the appropriate option. You can move multiple adjacent columns in the list by selecting the columns that you want to move, right-clicking one of the columns, and then selecting the appropriate option.

Managing Output

Sorting Your Output

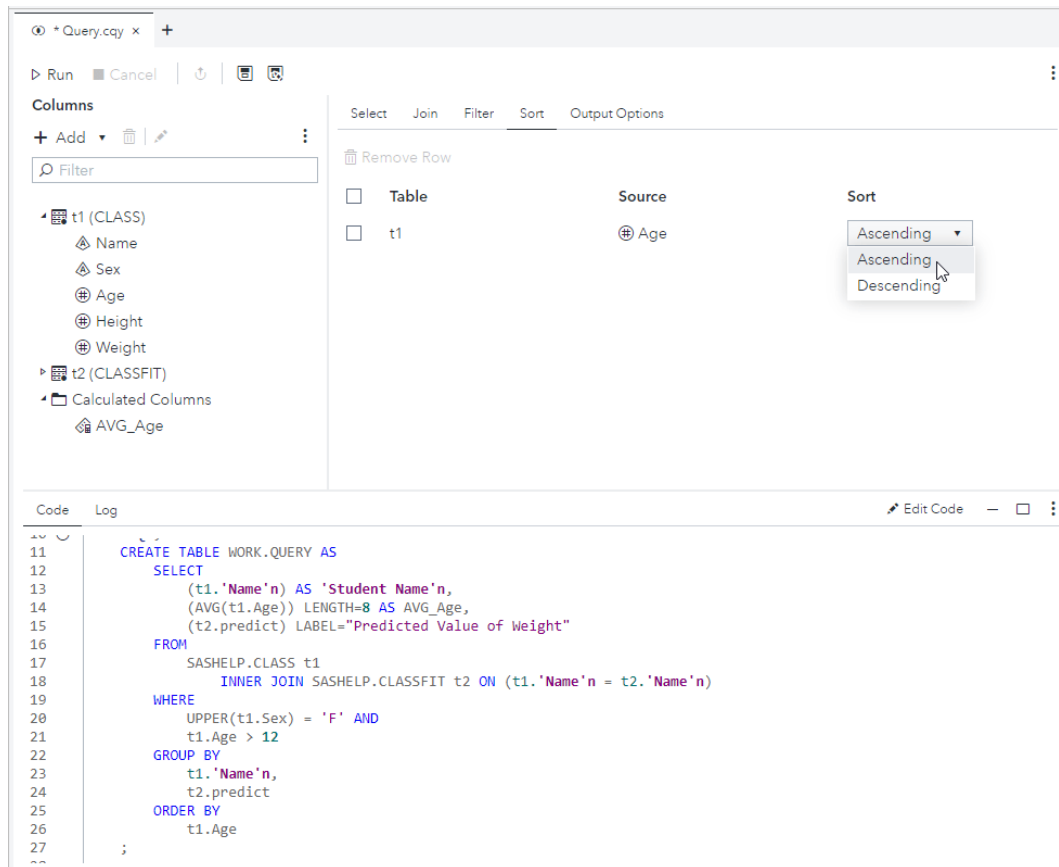
You can sort the output from your query by one or more columns from the tables that are used in the query.

Note: It is possible to sort the output table by columns that are not selected for the output.

Note: You cannot sort the output from your query if you are generating a FedSQL query using CAS data. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query”](#) on page 104.

To sort your output:


- 1 Click the **Sort** tab and drag one or more columns from the Columns area.
- 2 Click the **Sort** box for the column on which you want to sort the data. From the drop-down list, select **Ascending** or **Descending**. The default sort direction is **Ascending**.



- 3 If you are sorting by multiple columns, the output table is sorted first by the column that is listed first. Within each level of the first column, the rows are sorted by the second column in the list, and so on. You can move columns up, down, and to the top or bottom of the list by right-clicking a column and selecting the appropriate option. You can move multiple adjacent columns in the list by selecting the columns that you want to move, right-clicking one of the columns, and then selecting the appropriate option.

Eliminating Duplicate Rows in Output

Some types of queries generate multiple, identical rows. Because these duplicate rows are generally not useful, SAS Studio enables you to keep only one of the identical rows and eliminate the duplicates.

To eliminate duplicate rows, click  in the Columns area and select the **Select distinct rows only** check box.

Grouping Your Output

If you have created a summarized column, you can choose to classify your data into groups based on the values in a column. This action is equivalent to using the GROUP BY clause in an SQL query. For example, if you are calculating the average

height of a group of students, you might want to group the results by age so that you can see the average height for each age group.

By default, the **Automatically group data** option is selected on the **Groups** subtab of the **Select** tab. When this option is selected and you have performed a summary function on a column, your query is automatically grouped by all columns without summary functions. You can choose to edit the list of columns that the query is grouped by. You can add or remove columns from the list, and you can clear the **Automatically group data** option to remove all columns from the list. To return to the default grouping selection, select the **Automatically group data** option.

Note: The **Automatically group data** option includes only columns that are explicitly added to the query using column names and does not include any columns that are added to the query by using the asterisk (*) notation. For more information, see [“Specifying Columns in the Output” on page 84](#).

To group your output:

- 1 Click the **Groups** subtab of the **Select** tab and drag one or more columns from the Columns area.

Note: It is possible to group your output by columns that are not selected for the output.

Note: When you add columns to or remove columns from the **Groups** subtab, the **Automatically group data** option is automatically cleared. To remove the columns that you have added to the **Groups** subtab, select the **Automatically group data** option again. You can also remove individual columns by selecting the column that you want to remove and clicking **Remove Row**.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and other icons. Below that, the 'Columns' pane is visible, showing a list of columns: 't1 (CLASS)', 't2 (CLASSFIT)', and 'Calculated Columns' with a sub-item 'AVG_predict'. The 'Select' tab is active, showing a table with columns 'Table' and 'Source'. The 'Table' column has a checkbox next to 't1', and the 'Source' column has a plus sign next to 'Age'. Below the columns pane, the 'Code' editor shows the following SQL code:

```

10 PROC SQL;
11   CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12     SELECT
13       (t1.'Name'n) AS 'Student Name'n,
14       (t1.Age),
15       (AVG(t2.predict)) LENGTH=8 AS AVG_predict
16     FROM
17       SASHELP.CLASS t1
18       INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
19     WHERE
20       UPPER(t1.Sex) = 'F' AND
21       t1.Age > 12
22     GROUP BY
23       t1.Age
24     ORDER BY
25       t1.Age
~

```

- 2 If you are grouping the data by multiple columns, the table is grouped first by the column that is listed first. You can move columns up, down, and to the top or bottom of the list by right-clicking a column and selecting the appropriate option. You can move multiple adjacent columns in the list by selecting the columns that you want to move, right-clicking one of the columns, and then selecting the appropriate option.

The following example shows you how to find the average weight of students in each age group. First, add the Age and Weight columns to the **Select** tab, and then convert the Weight column to a calculated column using the AVG summary function.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface for a query named 'Query.cqy'. The top right corner displays the date and time: 'Aug 24, 2020, 3:47:51 PM'. Below the title bar, there are buttons for 'Run', 'Cancel', and a refresh icon. The main interface is divided into several sections:

- Columns Panel:** Located on the left, it contains a search box labeled 'Filter' and a list of columns: 't1 (CLASS)', 't2 (CLASSFIT)', 'Calculated Columns', and 'AVG_Weight'.
- Groups Panel:** Located in the center, it has tabs for 'Columns', 'Groups', and 'Filter Groups'. Under the 'Groups' tab, there are options for 'Remove Row' and 'Automatically group data'. A table below shows the configuration for the 'Table' source:

Table	Source
<input type="checkbox"/> t1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Age
- Code Editor:** At the bottom, it shows the following SAS code:


```

10 PROC SQL;
11     CREATE TABLE WORK.QUERY AS
12     SELECT
13         (t1.Age),
14         (AVG(t1.Weight)) LENGTH=8 AS AVG_Weight
15     FROM
16         SASHELP.CLASS t1
17         INNER JOIN SASHELP.CLASSFIT t2 ON (t1.'Name'n = t2.'Name'n)
18     GROUP BY
19         t1.Age
20     ORDER BY
21         t1.Age
22 ;
23 QUIT;
24 RUN;
      
```

To see the average weight of students by age, the query is grouped by the Age column. The results show the average weight for each age group.

The screenshot shows a query editor window titled "Query.cqy". The interface includes a "Columns" panel on the left with a search filter and a list of columns: t1 (CLASS), t2 (CLASSFIT), Calculated Columns, and AVG_Weight. The main workspace has tabs for "Columns", "Groups", and "Filter Groups". Below these tabs are options for "Remove Row" and "Automatically group data". A "Source" section shows a table named "t1" with a selected column "Age". At the bottom, there is a "Code" tab, a "Log" tab, and an "Output Data" tab. The "Output Data" tab is active, displaying a table with 2 columns and 4 rows. The columns are "Age" and "AVG_Weight". The rows contain the following data:

	Age	AVG_Weight
1	11	67.75
2	12	94.4
3	13	88.666666667
4	14	101.875

Note: By default, the query generates a table of the results. To generate a report of the results (which is displayed on the **Results** tab), you must specify **Report** as the output type for the query. For more information, see [“Saving Your Results” on page 101](#).

Subsetting Grouped Data

If you have created a summarized column or a calculated column that contains a summary function, you can choose to classify your data into groups based on the values in a column. When you group your output by one or more columns, you can create a filter to subset the grouped data based on specified conditions. This action is equivalent to using the **HAVING** expression in an SQL query.



Note: You can also choose to filter the raw, unsummarized data. For more information, see [“Creating a Filter” on page 91](#).

You can use one column in a filter, or you can use multiple columns to create several comparison expressions. If you create more than one comparison expression in your filter, the default relationship between these filter elements is **AND**. You can change the relationship between filter elements from **AND** to **OR**, and you can group elements together.

You can choose to create either a basic filter or you can create an advanced filter by using the expression builder:

- 1 Click the **Filter Groups** subtab of the **Select** tab and drag one or more columns from the Columns area.

Note: It is possible to subset your grouped data by columns that are not selected for the output.

- 2 Click  beside the column for which you want to specify filter criteria. In the filter window, select a comparison operator from the **Condition** drop-down list. The default value is `Equal`.
- 3 If the operator that you have selected requires a value, enter or select a value in the **Value** box. To choose from a list of values, click  and click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select the values that you want to use and click **OK**.

Note: If you want to search for a value in the value window, use the unformatted value.

- 4 Depending on the data type of the column that you are using in the filter, you can choose from among the following options:
 - **Match Case** – retrieves only rows that match the capitalization of the value that you specify.
 - **Quote Strings** – encloses values in single quotation marks. This option is selected by default. If you are using a macro variable or other value that is evaluated when the filter is run, you should clear this option.
 - **Allow macros** – enables you to enter character values in a filter on a numeric column.
- 5 Click **Filter** to add the filter expression to the query.

Note: If you create more than one filter expression, you can change the relationship between the expressions. For more information, see [“Changing the Relationship between Filter Expressions” on page 94](#).

Saving Your Results

You can choose to generate your results in any one of three formats: report, data table, or data view.

If you save your results as a data table or data view, you can specify the library and table name that you want to use. If you do not specify the library and table name, the results are saved in the Work library.

To specify the results format:

- 1 In the query window, click the **Output Options** tab.
- 2 Select the format that you want to use from the **Output type** drop-down list.

Report

saves the query results as a report that you can download as an HTML, PDF, or RTF file. Query results in this format are not updated until you rerun the query. You cannot run tasks against query results in this format.

Table

saves the query results as a static data table against which you can run tasks. Query results in this format are not updated until you rerun the query. By default, the data table is stored in the Work library.

View

saves the query results as a dynamic data view against which you can run tasks. Each time you open query results in the data view format, the results are updated with any changes to the data that is used in the query. By default, the data view is stored in the Work library.

Note: This option is not available if you are generating a FedSQL query. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).

To save your output data to a specific location:

- 1 On the Query tab, click the **Output Options** tab.
- 2 If you are generating a FedSQL query using CAS tables, you must use the **Session reference** option to specify the name of the default CAS session to use. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).
- 3 Enter the name of the library in which you want to save your results in the **Library** box.
- 4 To specify a name for the output data, enter the name that you want to use in the **Table name** box.

Specifying Limits for Input Processing

When you create a query, you can restrict the number of rows that your query processes from each source table. This option corresponds to the INOBS= option in PROC SQL and is useful when you want to reduce processing time in order to test a query.

Note: This option is not available if you are generating a FedSQL query. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).

When you set a limit n on the number of rows to process, SAS Studio uses the first n rows from each source table in the query. If you have added a filter to your query, SAS Studio uses the first n rows from each table that match your filter criteria.

This option does not apply when the output format is a data view. For more information, see [“Saving Your Results” on page 101](#).

Note: If you have a computed column in your query data that performs a function on the whole table, such as sum or average, then limiting the number of input rows

affects the value that is calculated for that column. The function is performed only on the rows that are processed.

To limit the number of rows to process:

- Click the **Output Options** tab. Select **Limit number of matching rows to process (INOBS)** and specify the number of rows that you want the query to process.

Note: When you limit the number of rows to process and you have joined tables, the maximum number of rows that the query can return is the Cartesian product of the number of rows from each table. For example, if you set the limit to five rows and you join two tables, the maximum number of rows that the query can return is 25 ($5 * 5$). If you join three tables, the maximum number of rows that the query can return is 125 ($5 * 5 * 5$).

Specifying Limits for Output Processing

When you create a query, you can restrict the number of rows that your query saves in the output. This option corresponds to the `OUTOBS=` option in PROC SQL and is useful when you want to restrict the size of your output for testing purposes.

Note: This option is not available if you are generating a FedSQL query. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).


This option does not apply when the output format is a data view. For more information, see [“Saving Your Results” on page 101](#).

Note: When you limit the size of your output, you are not reducing the processing time of the query. The query still processes all of the data in each source table. You are reducing only the size of the output.

- Click the **Output Options** tab. Select **Limit number of matching rows to save in output (OUTOBS)** and specify the number of rows that you want in your output.

Running a Query

After you specify all the criteria for your query, you can generate your results by clicking **Run** on the Query tab toolbar. The output data or results are added to the results area of the Query tab.

Note: You can reset the query to its initial state in which only the tables are specified and any selected columns, filters, sorting criteria, and output options are removed. To reset the query, click  **Reset**.

Generating a FedSQL Query

By default, queries in SAS Studio use PROC SQL to generate results. However, you can choose to create your query using PROC FEDSQL instead of PROC SQL. PROC SQL is designed for queries that use data on your SAS server or data from a single database. PROC FEDSQL is designed for federated queries, which can access tables from multiple database connections and return a single result set.

PROC FEDSQL provides many benefits if you are working in an environment in which you need more features than are provided in the SQL procedure:

- FedSQL conforms to the ANSI SQL:1999 core standard.
- FedSQL supports many more data types than are available in SAS SQL implementations, including BIGINT, DATE, INTEGER, and VARCHAR.
- FEDSQL queries can run on a CAS server.
- FedSQL handles federated queries and can join tables from multiple database connections.
- FedSQL language can create data in any of the supported data sources, even if the target data source is not represented in a query.

For more information, see [Overview: PROC FEDSQL](#).

The data types that are supported by PROC SQL and PROC FEDSQL are listed in the following table:

PROC SQL	PROC FEDSQL
CHARACTER	CHARACTER
DATE*	DATE
DECIMAL*	DECIMAL*
DOUBLE	DOUBLE
FLOAT*	FLOAT*
INTEGER*	INTEGER
NUMERIC	NUMERIC
REAL*	REAL*
SMALLINT*	SMALLINT*
	BIGINT

PROC SQL	PROC FEDSQL
VARCHAR	

Note: * When you specify these data types, they are converted to either the CHARACTER or DOUBLE (NUMERIC) data type.

By default, queries are generated using PROC SQL. You can change the default procedure for all queries to PROC FEDSQL, and you can also change the procedure that is used for an individual query.

- To automatically use PROC FEDSQL when you create a new query, select **Options** ⇨ **Preferences** and click **Query**. Select **PROC FEDSQL**.

Note: This option is applied only to queries that you create after you have selected the option.

- To specify the procedure that is used in an individual query, click the **Output Options** tab in your query. Use the **Generate code using** option to specify either **PROC SQL** or **PROC FEDSQL** before you begin creating your query. If you change this option after you have started creating your query, your query might contain errors.

Note: If you are generating a FedSQL query using CAS tables, you must use the **Session reference** option on the **Output Options** tab to specify the name of the default CAS session to use.

The query functionality for creating SQL and FedSQL queries is very similar. The following table lists some of the differences between SQL and FedSQL queries:

Query Feature	Available in SQL?	Available in FedSQL?
Output type – View	Yes.	No.
Output data – CAS table*	Yes, if the input data source is one or more SAS tables and DBMS data sets.	Yes, if the input data source is one or more CAS tables.
Select tab: Length, Label, and Informat columns	Yes.	No. In addition, the Format column is available only for stand-alone queries.
Sorting output	Yes.	Yes, if the query does not use CAS data. No, if the query uses CAS data.

Query Feature	Available in SQL?	Available in FedSQL?
Output Options – Session reference	No.	Yes.
Output Options: Limit number of matching rows to process, Limit number of matching rows to save in output	Yes.	No.
Operators: Contains, Does not contain, Sounds like, Does not sound like, Any, All	Yes.	No.
Functions: CASE, CAT, CATS, CATX, COMPBL, COMPRESS, FIND, INPUT, INT, INTCK, INTNX, LEFT, LENGTH, MDY, N, NLDATE, NLDATM, PROPCASE, SCAN, SUBSTR, TRANWRD, WEEK, YRDIF	Yes.	No.
Aggregations: CV, FREQ, MEAN, N, PRT, STD, SUMWGT, T, VAR	Yes.	No. The following aggregations are available only in FedSQL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ PROBT (replaces PRT) ■ STDDEV (replaces STD) ■ STUDENT_T (replaces T) ■ VARIANCE (replaces VAR)

* If the output from a FedSQL query is a CAS table, then the input data source must also be CAS tables. If the output from a FedSQL query is a SAS table or a DBMS table, then the input must be SAS tables and DBMS tables.

Working with Flows

<i>What Is a Flow?</i>	108
<i>Understanding the Flow Tab</i>	109
About the Flow Tab	109
Using the Overview Map	110
Viewing Flow Properties	110
<i>Customizing the Flow Tab</i>	111
<i>Creating a Flow</i>	113
<i>Opening a Flow</i>	113
<i>Understanding Nodes</i>	113
About Flow Nodes	113
About Flow Node Types	114
Adding Nodes to a Flow	114
Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes	115
Connecting Nodes	116
Expanding and Collapsing Node Ports	116
<i>Working with Data in a Flow</i>	118
About the Table Node	118
Exporting Data to an External File	119
Adding an External File to a Flow	121
Importing Data from an External File	123
Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow	130
<i>Working with Code in a Flow</i>	131
About the SAS Program Node	131
Adding a SAS Program	132
Copying Code to a Flow	132
Using Macro Variables to Reference Input and Output Ports	133
Creating a Flow from a SAS Program	136
<i>Transforming Data in a Flow</i>	138
Understanding the Steps That Subset Data	138
Branch Rows Step: Splitting an Input Table into Output Tables	139
Calculate Columns: Creating a Table from an Existing Table	144
Filter Rows Step: Subsetting Rows from an Input Table into an Output Table	151
Insert Rows Step: Inserting Rows from an Input Table into an Output Table	156

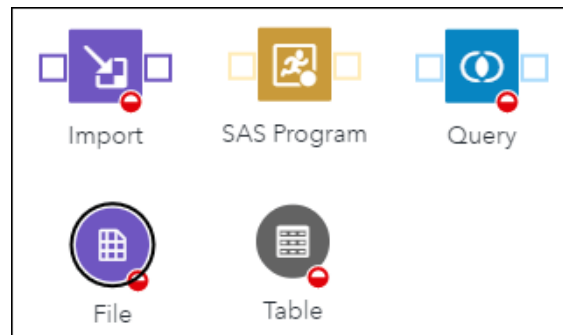
Manage Columns Step: Subsetting Columns from an Input Table into an Output Table	163
Creating a Query in a Flow	168
Sorting Data	168
Optimizing Steps in a Flow	170
Controlling the Submission Order of a Flow	171
Running a Flow	172
SAS Information Catalog and SAS Lineage Viewer Integration	173

What Is a Flow?

A *flow* is a sequence of operations on data. Data and operations are represented by nodes. A flow orchestrates nodes in a series of steps in which the output of one node is the input to another node. As you build a flow, SAS Studio automatically generates SAS code for each node. You can use flows to prepare data for reporting and analysis.

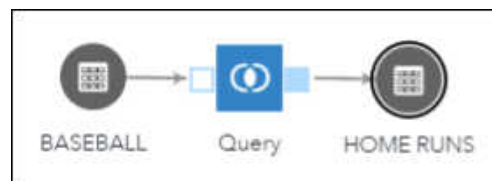
Data and operations in a flow are represented by nodes.

Figure 4.1 Example of Flow Nodes



For example, this flow shows the number of home runs for each player in a table of baseball data.

Figure 4.2 Flow That Shows Home Run Data



- BASEBALL is a Table node that specifies an input table of data about baseball teams.
- Query is a Query node that selects the number of home runs for each player in the BASEBALL table.

- HOME RUNS is a Table node that specifies the output table for the query.

Flow nodes can be accessed from the **Steps** section of the navigation pane. Only nodes in that section can be used in a flow.

Understanding the Flow Tab

About the Flow Tab

The flow functionality is available from the **Flow** tab.

The screenshot displays the SAS Studio interface for the Flow Tab. At the top, there is a toolbar with 'Run' and 'Cancel' buttons, along with various utility icons. Below the toolbar, the 'Flow' tab is selected, showing a canvas with three nodes: 'BASEBALL' (Table), 'Query' (Query), and 'Home Runs' (Table), connected by arrows. The 'Query' node is selected, and its configuration panel is open. The panel has tabs for 'Options' and 'Node'. The 'Node' tab is active, showing a 'Columns' section with a search filter and a list of columns from 't1 (BASEBALL)'. The columns are: 'Table' (checkbox), 'Source' (Name, Team, nAtBat), 'Name' (Name, Team, nAtBat), and 'Label' (Player's Name, Team at the Enc, Times at Bat in).


The Flow tab has two areas:

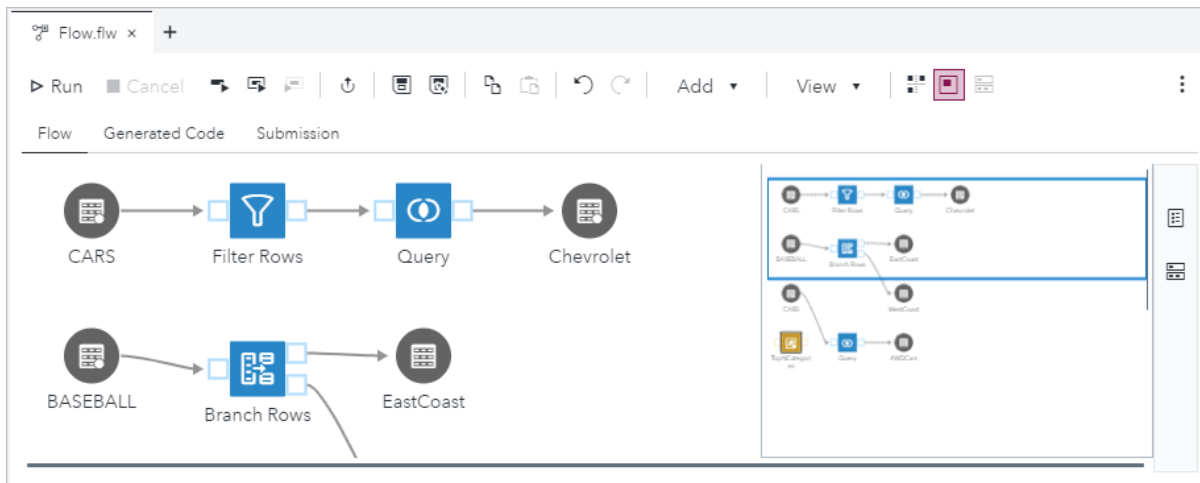
- The flow canvas enables you to build the sequence of nodes and manage the flow as a whole. You can also use the **Generated Code** and **Submission** tabs to view the code and log that SAS Studio automatically generates as you build the flow. The **Submission** tab also displays any results and output data that are generated when you run a node.
- The node details under the canvas enable you to manage the attributes of a selected node in the flow, including node options and node properties. If you select a node on the flow canvas, the details for that node appear under the flow. You can specify various options that define the behavior of the selected node.

You must specify a minimum set of options for each node in the flow in order to run the flow successfully.

Using the Overview Map

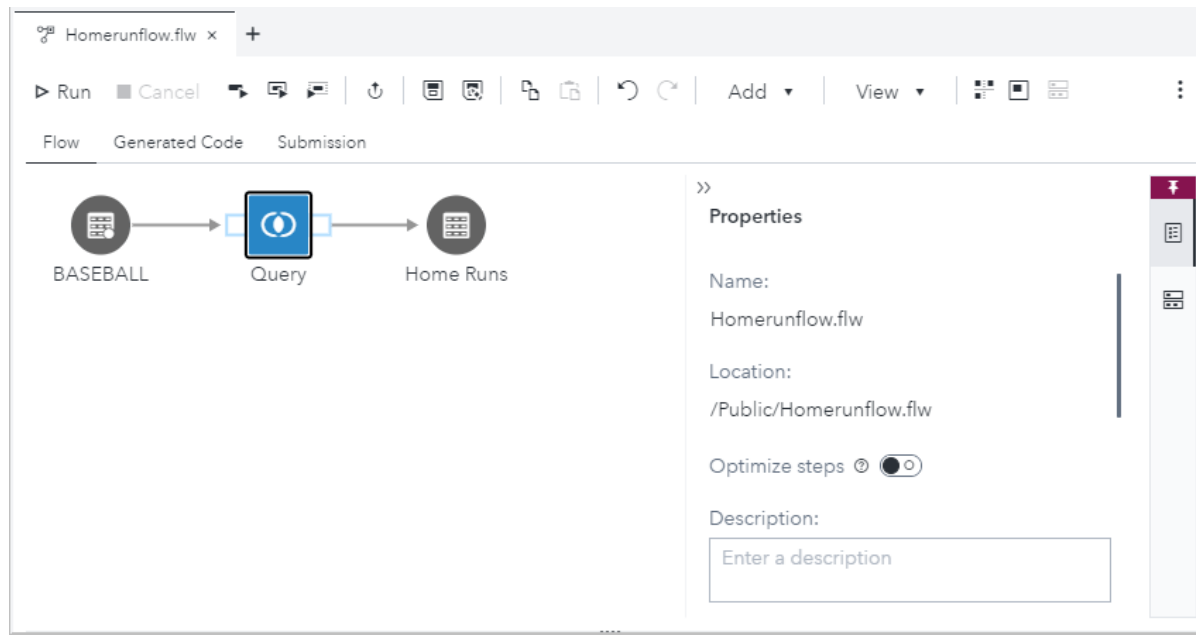
You can use the overview map to view your entire flow in a small window on the flow canvas. This feature is useful when you have a large, complex flow that you must scroll to view. Drag the rectangle on the map to move the view vertically and horizontally.

To toggle the overview map on and off, click  on the flow toolbar.






Viewing Flow Properties

By default, the flow properties are collapsed on the right side of the canvas. When you expand the Properties pane, you can edit the Description property to specify information about the flow.



You can perform the following actions on the Properties pane:

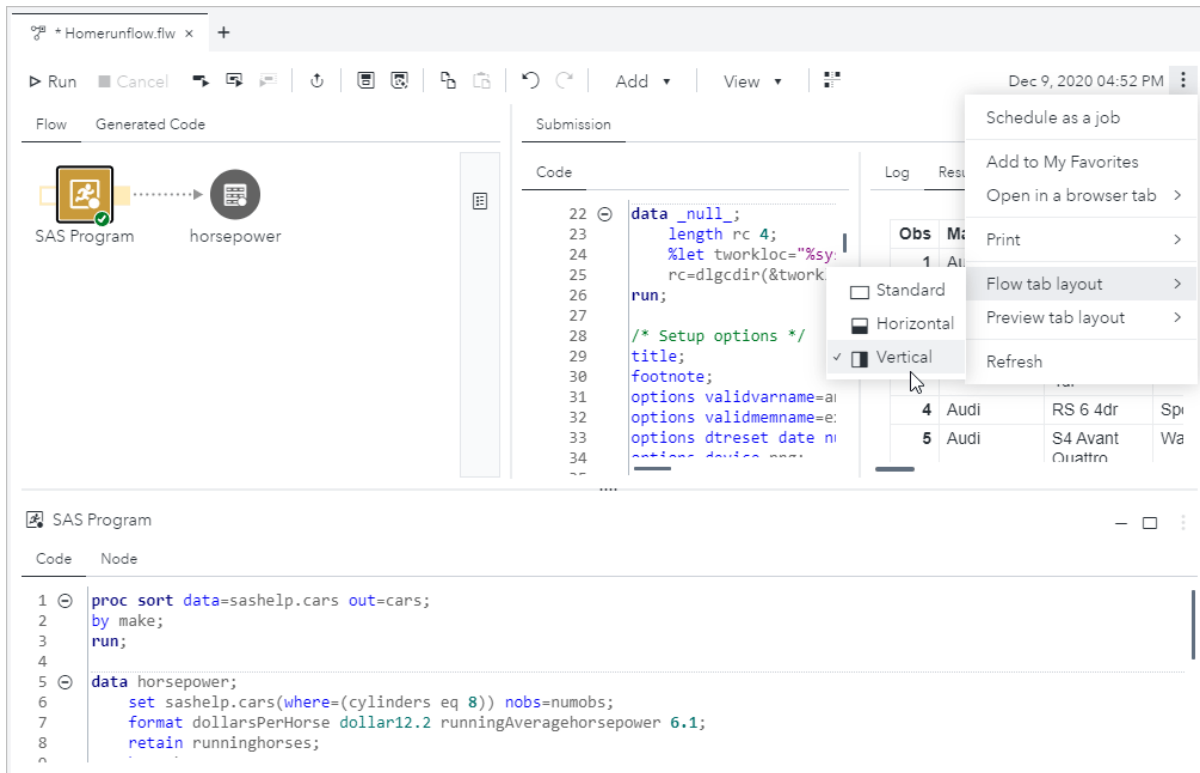
- To display the Properties pane when it is collapsed, click .
- To collapse the Properties pane, click .
- To pin the Properties pane so that it remains visible when you scroll the flow horizontally, click . The Properties pane is pinned by default when it is displayed. If you do not pin the Properties pane, some nodes on the right side of the flow canvas might not be visible.

Customizing the Flow Tab


You can change the layout of the default flow tabs so that the **Submission** tab is displayed separately from the **Flow** and **Generated Code** tabs. You can also choose to display the preview tabs horizontally or vertically.

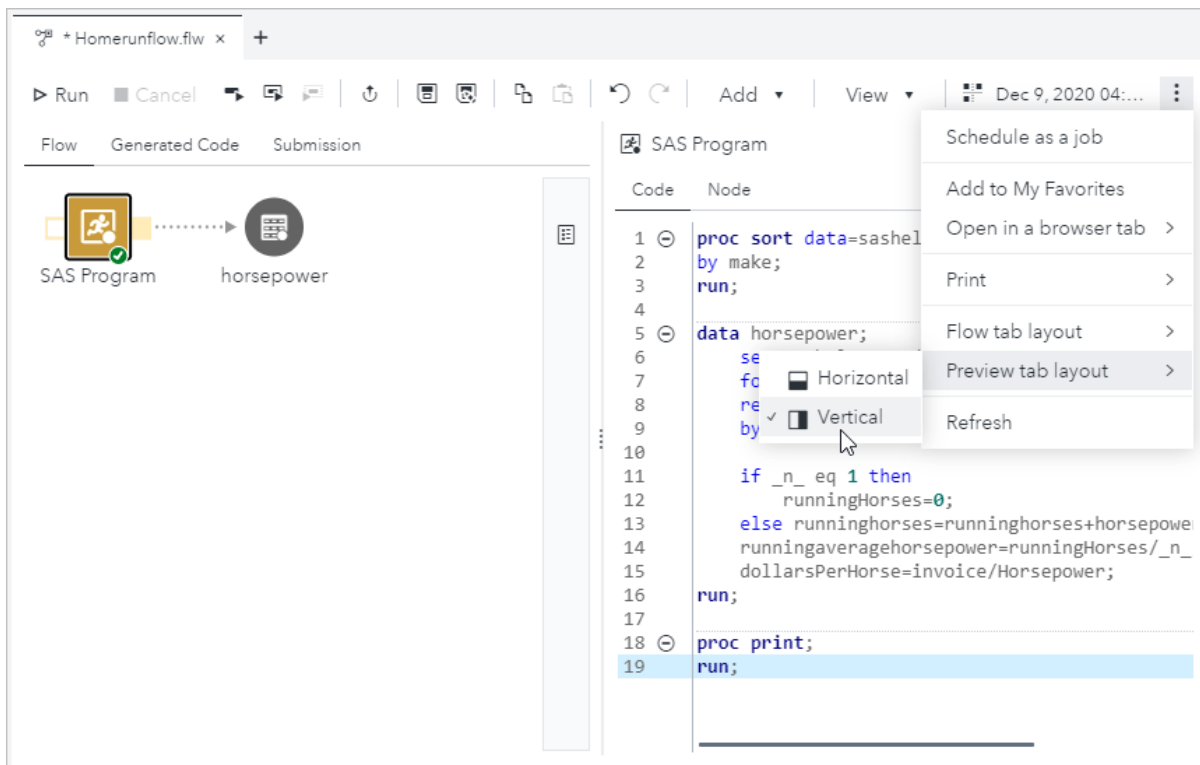
To change the layout of the default flow tabs:

- On the flow toolbar, click  and select **Flow tab layout**. Select the layout that you want to use. The default layout is *Standard*.



To change the layout of the preview tabs:

- On the flow toolbar, click  and select **Preview tab layout**. Select the layout that you want to use. The default layout is **Horizontal**.



Creating a Flow

You can create a flow in these ways:

- On the **Start Page** tab, click **Build a flow**.
- From the SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.

Opening a Flow

Flows can be saved to SAS Content or to a SAS Compute Server folder in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. Flows are saved as *.flw files. To open a saved flow, navigate to the appropriate folder and perform one of these actions:


- Double-click a flow to open it.
- Right-click a flow and select **Open**.
- Select a flow and drag it to an open space next to any open tab in the work area. The tip changes from **Invalid** to **Open**. Release the flow to open it.

Understanding Nodes

About Flow Nodes

Flows are built from a sequence of data and operational nodes, which you can connect in order to specify the order of execution. Data nodes, such as the File and Table nodes, represent data in a flow. Operational nodes, such as Import, Query, and SAS Program nodes, represent operations that can be performed on data. File nodes and Table nodes are not considered operational nodes.

You can add nodes to a flow as placeholders in order to create the structure of your flow, and then specify the attributes and content of the nodes later. For example, you could create a flow with placeholders for an external file, an Import node, a Query node, and a SAS node. When you are ready, you can specify the external file and output table that you want to use as well as the options for the Import and Query nodes.

Note: You cannot undo changes to nodes by clicking  on the toolbar.



You can also add saved files to a flow from different sections of the navigation pane. Each node can have input and output ports, depending on the node type.

TIP You can move individual nodes by dragging them around the flow canvas. To move multiple nodes as a group, use your mouse pointer to draw a box around the nodes that you want to move. The nodes in the box are selected. Click one of the selected nodes to drag the entire group to another location on the flow canvas.

About Flow Node Types

The types of nodes that you can add to a flow are listed in the **Steps** section of the navigation pane. Here are the basic steps that are available in SAS Studio:

- Export - exports data to an external file.
- File - references an external file.
- Import - converts an external file to a SAS data set.
- Table - references a SAS data set from a SAS library.
- SAS Program - enables you to write a new SAS program or open a saved SAS program or snippet.
- Query - extracts data from one or more tables according to criteria that you specify.
- Sort - enables you to order your data by the values of one or more columns.

You can use the node properties under the flow canvas to specify the attributes and content of the node. Every node has a Node tab, which you can use to specify a name and description of the node.

Adding Nodes to a Flow

When you have a flow open in the work area, you can use the **Steps** section of the navigation pane or click **Add** on the flow toolbar to add nodes to a flow.

To add one or more saved files to a flow, expand the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and drag the appropriate files to the flow canvas. You can add the following types of saved files to a flow:

- SAS program files (*.sas)
- Comma-separated values files (*.csv)

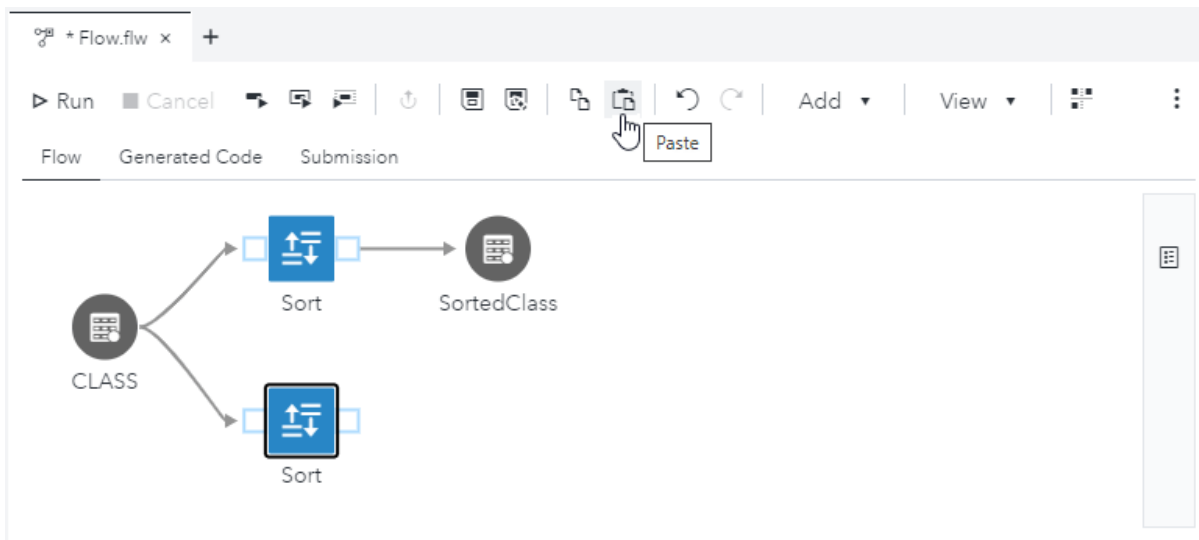
- Delimited files (*.tsv, *.tab, or *.dlim)
- Text files (*.txt)

You cannot add *.sas7bdat, *.ctm, *.ctk, *.ctl, *.cqy, or *.flw files to a flow.

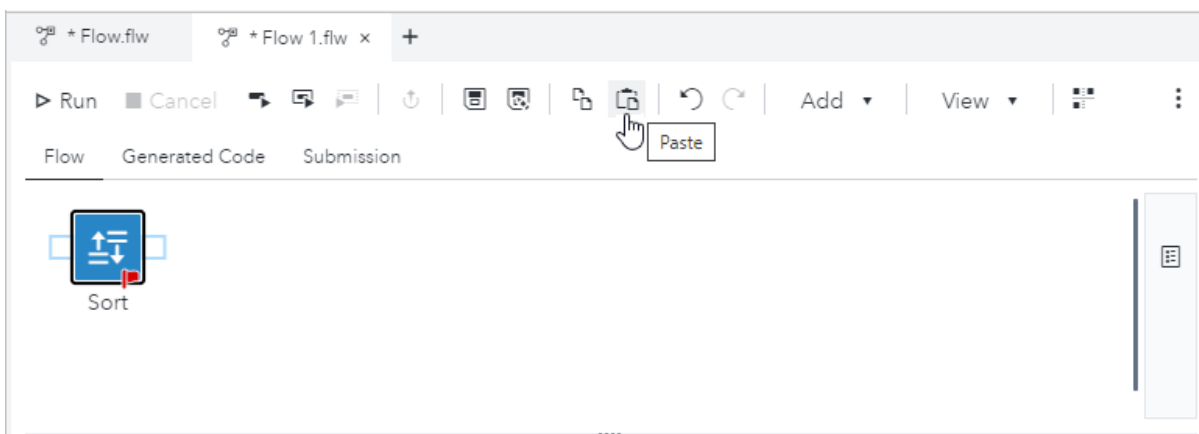
Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes


You can cut, copy, and paste one or more nodes within a flow. You can also cut, copy, and paste nodes between flows. When you cut or copy nodes, the properties and values that are associated with the nodes are retained.

When you copy and paste an operational node within a flow, any connections to the input port of the original node are automatically created to the input port of the pasted node. You must manually re-create any connections from the output port of the pasted node.





When you copy and paste an operational node into a different flow, connections are not automatically created unless you have also selected and copied the connected nodes. The pasted node displays an error state until you add the required connections and update the node options as necessary.



To copy one or more nodes, select the nodes that you want to copy from the flow canvas and click .

To cut one or more nodes, select the nodes that you want to cut from the flow canvas. Right-click a selected node and select **Cut**.

To paste the nodes, open the flow into which you want to paste the nodes and click .


TIP SAS Studio can auto-arrange the nodes in your flow by repositioning nodes, ports, and connections into a logical arrangement. You can modify any changes SAS Studio makes by manually updating the flow. To auto-arrange the nodes in the flow, click  on the toolbar.

Connecting Nodes

Nodes are joined by connections to either the node itself or to a port on the node.

Depending on the node type, you can drag a node to the flow canvas, drop it on another node, and automatically create a connection between the nodes. The tip on your mouse pointer changes to indicate valid locations in which you can insert the node in the flow, connect the node to the input port of another node, or connect the node to the output port of another node.

For example, you can drag a Table node and connect it to either the input or output port of a Query node, or you can drag an external .csv file from the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and connect it to the input port of an Import node.

TIP SAS Studio can auto-arrange the nodes in your flow by repositioning nodes, ports, and connections into a logical arrangement. You can modify any changes SAS Studio makes by manually updating the flow. To auto-arrange the nodes in the flow, click  on the toolbar.

Expanding and Collapsing Node Ports

Some node types, such as SAS Program, Query, and Import, can contain one or more input and output ports. Ports represent either an input source or an output target for connecting data with nodes.

By default, ports are collapsed. To expand or collapse a port, right-click the port and select **Expand** or **Collapse**. You can expand or collapse all ports by clicking **View** on the toolbar and selecting **Expand all ports** or **Collapse all ports**.

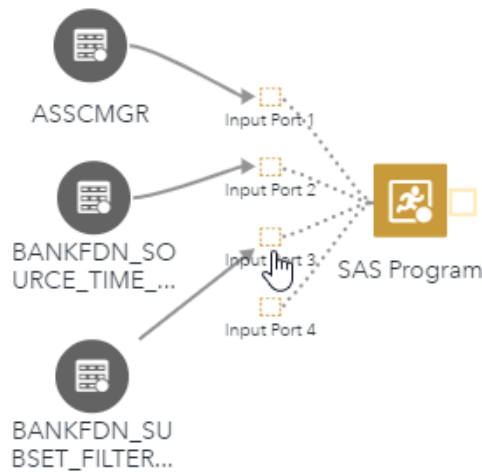


You can assign source data to an input port by connecting another node to the input port. Depending on the node type, input can be either data or the output from another node.

SAS Studio automatically adds ports to a node as they are needed when you connect nodes. You can also manually add input and output ports to some node types by right-clicking the node and selecting **Add input port** or **Add output port**. When a node has more than two ports, they are displayed as a single port with the number of ports noted.



When a node has multiple input ports, the ports automatically expand when you create a connection.



Note: When a node has multiple output ports, you must first expand the ports before creating a connection to another node.

By default, output ports represent tables in the Work library. To specify a location for the data, add a Table node to the flow and connect the node to the output port. An empty output port indicates that there is no data available in the port.



When a node has run successfully and data is available from the output node, the node is displayed as filled in.



Working with Data in a Flow

About the Table Node

Table nodes are used to reference SAS data sets in SAS libraries. You can use table nodes as input and output for operational nodes.

The screenshot shows the SAS Flow Designer interface for a flow named 'Flow.flw'. The 'CARS' table node is selected, and the 'Published Columns' tab is active. The table structure is displayed as follows:

	Name	Label	Type	Length	Format	Informat
1	Make		Character	13		
2	Model		Character	40		
3	Type		Character	8		
4	Origin		Character	6		
5	DriveTrain		Character	5		
6	MSRP		Currency	8	DOLLAR8.	
7	Invoice		Currency	8	DOLLAR8.	

The column structure of the table is displayed on the Published Columns tab of the node properties.

- To filter the columns on the tab by data type, click the filter drop-down list and select the filter criteria. You can also enter filter criteria for the Name and Label columns in the filter box.
- To add or delete columns or change the properties of an existing column, click **Edit structure**. To exit edit mode and reset the column structure back to the structure of the table that is specified on the Table Properties tab, click **Edit structure** again. Any changes that you have made to the column structure are overwritten.

- To synchronize the column structure with the structure of the table that is specified on the Table Properties tab, click **Sync structure**. This option is not available when you are in edit mode.

TIP You can use the **Sync structure** and **Edit structure** options to copy the column structure of an existing table to a new table.

- 1 Click the table node to which you want to copy a new column structure, and then click the **Table Properties** tab.

Note: Before you can copy the column structure of an existing table, you must specify a library and table name for the new table (for example, Work.NewTable).

- 2 Change the values of the **Library** and **Table name** fields to match the library and table names of the table whose structure you want to copy (for example, Sashelp.Class).
- 3 Click the **Published Columns** tab. Click **Sync structure** to synchronize the column structure of the new table with the existing table, and then click **Edit structure**. You can add, delete, or edit columns, if necessary.
- 4 Click the **Table Properties** tab again and change the values of the **Library** and **Table name** fields back to the values of the original table (for example, Work.NewTable).

You can view the data in the table on the Preview Data tab. The Preview Data tab interface is very similar to the interface for the stand-alone table viewer. For more information, see [“About the Table Viewer” on page 271](#) and other topics in the “Working with Data” chapter.

Exporting Data to an External File

You can use the Export node to save data to a text file, a tab-delimited file (*.tab, *.tsv), a delimited file (*.dlm), a comma-delimited file (*.csv), a fixed-width file (*.txt), or a Microsoft Excel file (*.xlsx).

To export data in a flow:

- 1 Click the **Steps** section of the navigation pane.
- 2 Expand the **Data** folder and double-click the **Export** step to add an Export node to the flow.
- 3 Connect the input port of the Export node to a data source, such as a Table node or another node that creates an output table, such as a Query node or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 4 Connect the output port of the Export node to a File node. Use the File node to specify options for the output file, including the name and location of the file. The file extension determines the format of the exported file. For more information, see [“Adding an External File to a Flow” on page 121](#).

TIP You can export data to an unconnected File node in your flow by right-clicking the **File** node and selecting **Add an export**. You must also connect a data source to the input port of the Export node.

- If you are exporting a fixed-width file and want SAS Studio to automatically generate a CSV file that contains the column structure metadata for the exported file, click the Export node. On the Options tab, select **Generate a file with column structure metadata**. The CSV file is saved in the same location as the exported file.

TIP The column structure metadata file can be used to load the column structure in the Import step. For more information, see [“Importing Data from an External File”](#) on page 123.

- Click **Run**.

The following example shows the `hat.sas` SAS Program node that creates an output table in the `hat_table` Table node. The `hat_table` node is connected to the input port of the Export node and is exported as a text file to the `hat_output` File node.

The screenshot displays the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for Run, Cancel, and other actions. Below the toolbar, the flow diagram shows four nodes connected in a sequence: `hat.sas` (SAS Program node), `hat_table` (Table node), `Export` (Export node), and `hat_output` (File node). The `hat.sas` node is highlighted with a green checkmark. Below the flow diagram, the SAS code for the `hat.sas` node is displayed in a code editor. The code is as follows:

```

1  /* DATA step to create the "hat" data */
2  data hat;
3      do x = -5 to 5 by .5;
4          do y = -5 to 5 by .5;
5              z = sin(sqrt(y*y + x*x));
6              output;
7          end;
8      end;
9  run;
10
11 /* The G3D procedure plots the data in */
12 /* the shape of a cowboy hat          */
13 proc g3d data=hat;
14     plot y*x=z;
15 run;
16

```

Adding an External File to a Flow

File nodes are used to point to external files. You can use a File node as input to a step such as the Import step in order to convert a file to a table in a SAS library. File nodes can also be used as output to a step such as the Export step.

File nodes can point to these file types:

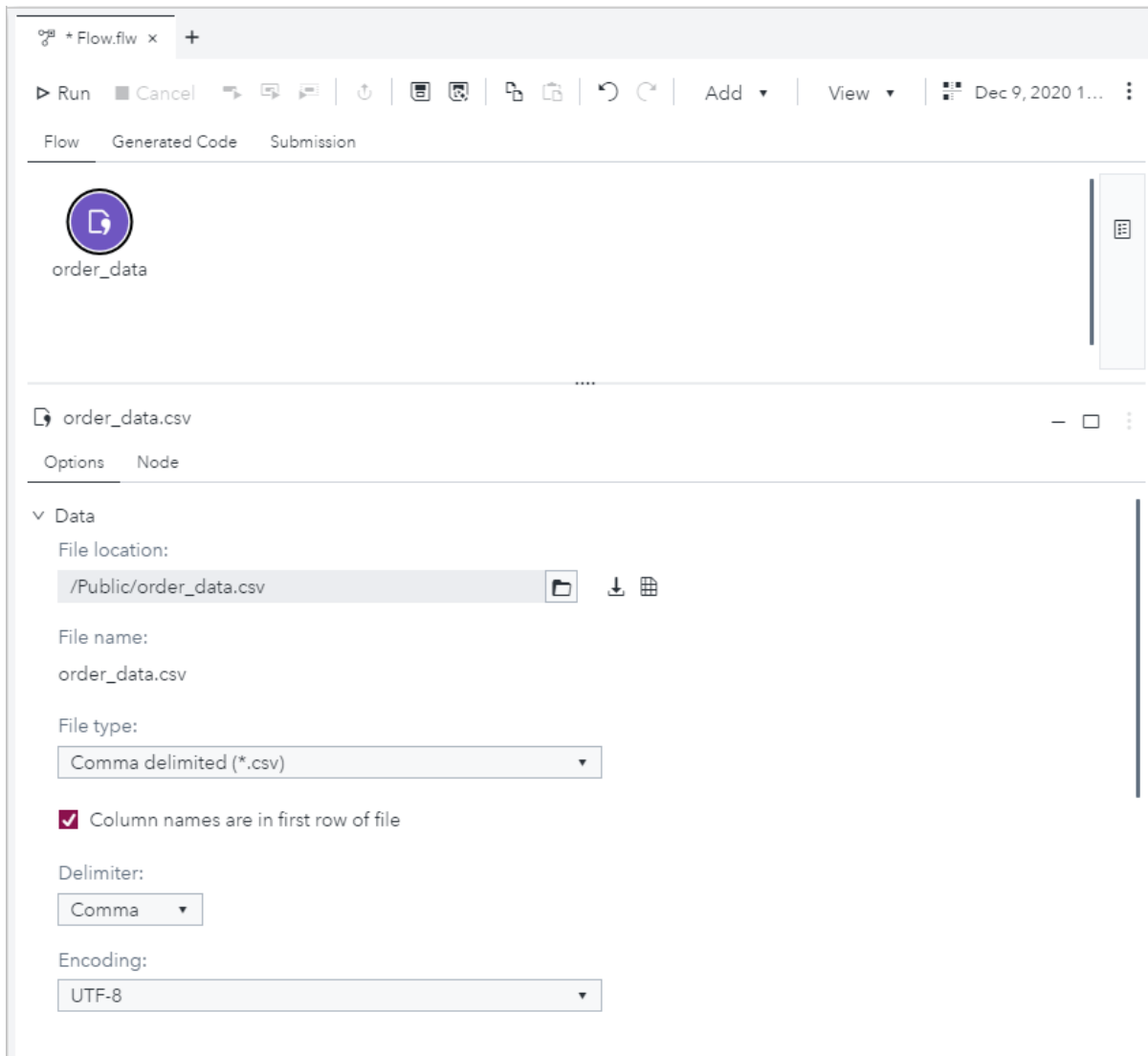
- text (*.txt).
- tab-delimited (*.tab, *.tsv).
- delimited (*.dlm).
- comma-delimited (*.csv) .
- fixed-width (*.txt)
- Microsoft Excel (*.xlsx). To import XLSX files, you must license and install SAS/ACCESS to PC Files.
- Microsoft Excel 97–2003 (*.xls).



The file that is referenced by a File node must be located in SAS Content or on the file system for the current SAS Compute Server.

To add an external file to the flow:

- 1 Click the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and navigate to the appropriate folder.
- 2 Right-click the file that you want to add, and then select **Add to flow**. You can also drag the file into the flow.

The File node options include information about the properties of the file. Depending on the file type, the options also enable you to download and view the file and update some of the data that is associated with the node.



- To download the file, click . Depending on your browser settings, the file might open in a viewer.
- To view the raw data, click .

Note: This option is not available for Microsoft Excel files.

- You can update the following fields:
 - File location.**
 - File type.**
 - Column names are in first row of file** - indicates whether the data includes a header row.
 - Delimiter.**
 - Encoding.**

Importing Data from an External File

About the Import Step

The information in external files, such as delimited files and Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, must be converted to a SAS table in order to be queried, filtered, or analyzed by SAS. The Import node enables you to convert the data in external delimited, text, fixed width, and Microsoft Excel files to SAS tables.

The next figure shows a flow that converts the information in a delimited file (GourmetProducts) and writes the result to the output port of the Import node. By default, output for the Import node is written to a table in the Work library. Import node output can be connected to any flow node that accepts SAS data as an input, such as a Table node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and other icons. Below that, a flow diagram shows a 'GourmetProducts' node connected to an 'Import' node. The 'Import' node has a green checkmark, indicating it's successful. Below the flow diagram, there's a section for 'Output tables 1' with tabs for 'Column Structure', 'Preview Data', and 'Output Port'. The 'Preview Data' tab is active, showing a table with 74 rows and 5 columns. The table has columns for Row, ProductName, Units, and Cos. The first five rows are visible:

Row	ProductName	Units	Cos
1	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	1
2	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	1
3	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles	1
4	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars	2
5	Chef Anton's Gumbo Mix	36 boxes	2

There are three main steps to import a file:

- 1 Analyze the data, and then verify that SAS Studio is reading the data correctly. If necessary, use the Analysis Options to make adjustments to how the data is read.

- 2 Verify that the column properties for the output data are correct. If necessary, update the column structure and use the Update Options to specify how the output data is generated.
- 3 Run the flow to import the data.

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Import step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ File node 	<p>No connection is required.</p> <p>Note: Import node output can be connected to any flow node that accepts SAS data as an input, such as a Table node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node. By default, the output data is written to a temporary table in the Work library. You can specify the library and name of the output table by connecting the output port to a Table node. For more information, see “Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130.</p>

Import an External File

Step 1: Analyze the Data

To analyze the data in the file that you want to import:

- 1 Right-click the File node in the flow and select **Add an import**. An Import node is added to the flow, and the File node is connected to the input port of the Import node.
- 2 Click the Import node, and then click the **Options** tab. Click **Analyze** to identify the structure of the external file. The following figure shows the results from analyzing an external delimited file:

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface for an Import node. The file being imported is 'GourmetProducts.csv'. The 'Column Structure' section is expanded, showing a table with the following columns: Name, Label, Type, Length, Format, and Informat. The 'Output Data Preview' section shows a table with the following columns: ProductName, Units, Cost, and ImportFlag.

	Name	Label	Type	Length	Format	Informat
1	Row		Numeric	8	BEST12.	BEST32.
2	ProductName		Character	31	\$31.	\$31.
3	Units		Character	20	\$20.	\$20.

	ProductName	Units	Cost	ImportFlag
1	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	18	FALSE
2	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	19	FALSE

- 3 If you are importing a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with multiple worksheets, select the worksheets that you want to import. By default, all of the worksheets are selected.
- 4 If you are importing a fixed-width file, the data is loaded into a single column. Use the Column Structure area to add the other columns to the output table and specify column properties. Use the Start Position and End Position columns to specify where in the data each column starts and ends.

Step 2: Review Column Structure for Output File and Adjust As Needed

Review the column structure for the output file. To make adjustments to the column structure, update the options that are used to analyze the data or load the column structure from an external file.

■ Load Column Structure from an External File

If the column structure that you want to use is in an external file, click **Load Structure**. Select the CSV or TXT file that contains the column structure (using comma-delimited values) and click **OK**. The new column structure appears in the Column Structure area.

Here is an example of a CSV file that contains the metadata for the column structure:

- Line 1 of the salary_fixedwidth_metadata.csv file defines the column properties and the order in which they appear:
Name, SASColumnType, BeginPosition, EndPosition, ReadFlag, Desc, SASFormat, SASInformat

- Lines 2–6 list the properties for these five columns: PayrollNumber, Salary, StartDate, EndDate, and EmployeeID.

```


1 Name,SASColumnType,BeginPosition,EndPosition,ReadFlag,Desc,SASFormat,SASInformat
2 PayrollNumber,c,1,11,y,, $char., $char.
3 Salary,n,20,27,y,, DOLLAR8,DOLLAR8
4 StartDate,n,32,40,y,, DATE9.,DATE9.
5 EndDate,n,45,53,y,, DATE9.,DATE9.
6 EmployeeID,c,58,63,y,, $char., $char.
7

```

When creating the CSV file that contains your column metadata, you can include all of these column properties or a subset of these properties. The properties can be listed in any order depending on what you need for the data that you want to import.

- name of the column. In the example, PayrollNumber is the first column name.
- SAS column type. Columns can be character (*c*) or numeric (*n*). If you do not specify a value, the type defaults to character.
- begin position, which is the first position in a record where the data for this column begins. If you specify a non-numeric value for this position, the property is not set in the column metadata and the column length defaults to 8 for both numeric and character values.
- end position, which is the last position in a record where the data for this column ends. If you specify a non-numeric value for this position, the property is not set in the column metadata and the column length defaults to 8 for both numeric and character values.
- whether to read the records for this column. You can set this value by using the ReadFlag property. Valid values are *y* or *n*. If you specify *n*, the column is not read. If you do not specify a value for this property, the record is read.
- description of the column.
- the SAS format that is used to display the data in the imported table.
- the SAS informat that is used to read the data in from the fixed-width file.
- Update the Analysis Options

To update the options that are used to analyze the column structure of the file that you want to import, click **Options**, and then click the **Analysis Options** tab.

Note: If **Options** is not visible on the Import Options toolbar, click  and select **Options**.

The following figure shows the Analysis Options tab for a comma-delimited file:

Import
×

Import options are either applicable during analysis of the file or the updating of the column structure and data.

File type:

Encoding:

Analysis Options
Update Options

Guessing rows: ⓘ

Delimiter:

Column names are in first row of input file

Rename column names to comply with SAS naming conventions

Specify the rows to process:

First row:

Last row:

The data options depend on the file type.

Table 4.1 Data Options for Each File Type

File Type	Available Data Option
Delimited file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Guessing rows - indicates the number of rows to scan in the input file to determine the appropriate data type, informat, format, and length of columns. <p>Setting this option to higher values could adversely affect performance or cause SAS Studio to time out. It is recommended that you set this option to a low value initially to avoid potential performance or time-out issues. If guessed column properties are not as expected, the option</p>

File Type	Available Data Option
	<p>value can be increased and the file re-scanned. The limit is 2,147,483,647 rows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rename column names to comply with SAS naming conventions - updates column names to comply with SAS variable name rules. ■ Specify the rows to process - specifies the first and last rows to process in a delimited text file. <p>To update the Column names are in the first row of input file or Delimiter options, click the File node in the flow and update the options on the Options tab.</p>
Fixed-width file	<p>Specify the rows to process - specifies the first and last rows to process in a delimited text file.</p>
Microsoft Excel file	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rename column names to comply with SAS naming conventions - updates column names to comply with SAS variable name rules. ■ Limit the range of imported columns and rows - enables you to specify a range of cells to import from the Microsoft Excel file.

After you update the Analysis options, click **OK**, and then click **Analyze** again to apply the changes to the column structure.

Step 3: Update the Column Properties

In the Column Structure area, you can update the properties for each column, including the column name, label, data type, length, format, and informat. You can also add, delete, and reorder columns.


- If you are importing a fixed-width file, click **New column** to add columns to the output table. Use the **Start Position** and **End Position** columns to specify where in the data each column starts and ends.
- You cannot change the column information for Microsoft Excel files.

After you make changes to the column properties, click **Update** to apply the changes to the Output Data Preview window.

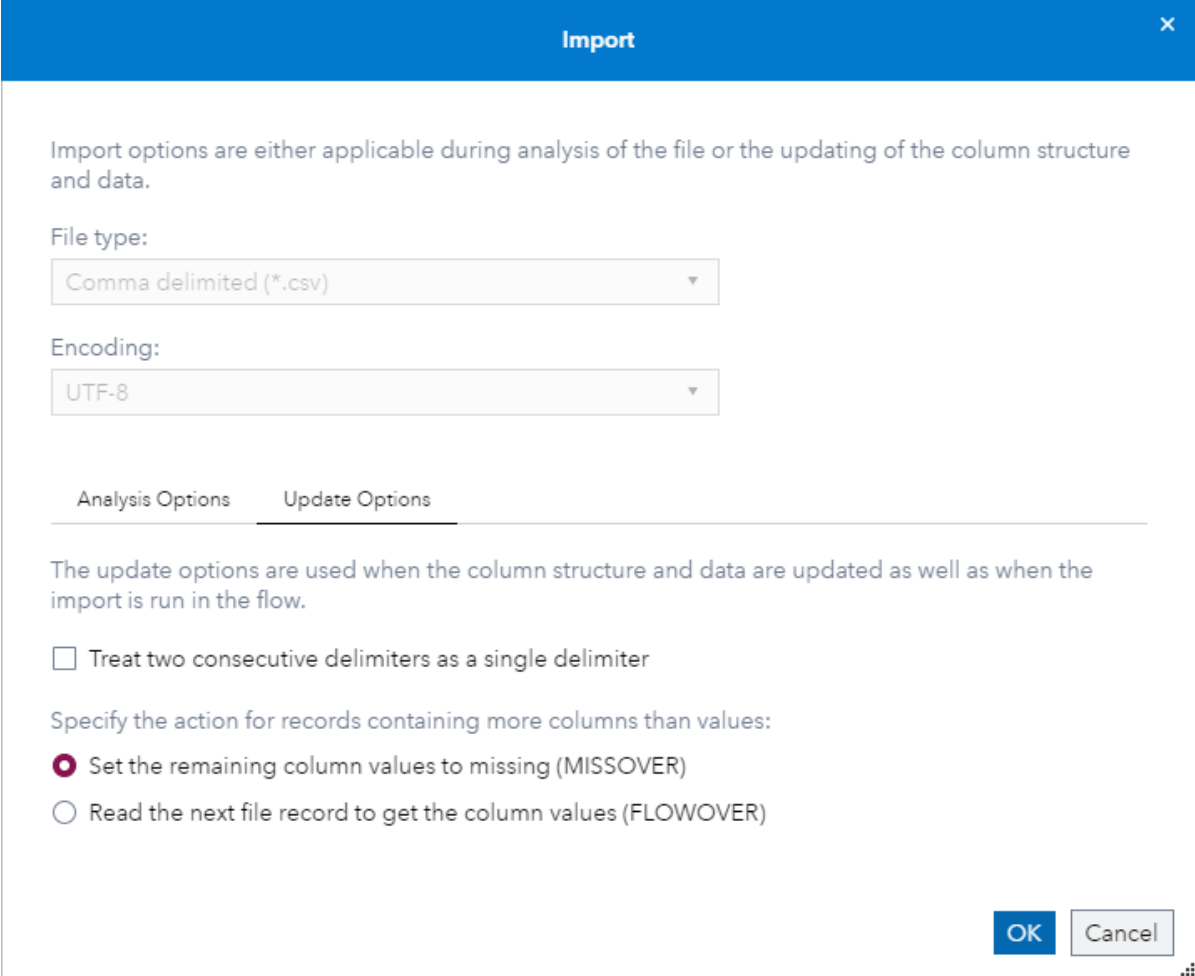
Note: If you click **Analyze** again, any changes you have made to the column properties are overwritten.

Step 4: Update the Options for the Output Table

If necessary, you can update the options that are used when the output table is generated by clicking **Options**, and then clicking the **Update Options** tab. This functionality is not available if you are importing a Microsoft Excel file.

Note: If **Options** is not visible on the Import Options toolbar, click  and select **Options**.

The following figure shows the Update Options tab for a comma-delimited file:



Import options are either applicable during analysis of the file or the updating of the column structure and data.

File type:
Comma delimited (*.csv)

Encoding:
UTF-8

Analysis Options Update Options

The update options are used when the column structure and data are updated as well as when the import is run in the flow.

Treat two consecutive delimiters as a single delimiter

Specify the action for records containing more columns than values:

Set the remaining column values to missing (MISSOVER)

Read the next file record to get the column values (FLOWOVER)

OK Cancel

The data options depend on the file type.

Table 4.2 Data Options for Each File Type

File Type	Available Data Option
Delimited File	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Treat two consecutive delimiters as a single delimiter - specifies that two consecutive delimiters should be treated as a single delimiter. If you do not select this option, the consecutive delimiters are treated as a missing value. ■ Select the option that you want to use for rows that have more columns than values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Set the remaining column values to missing (MISSOVER) - specifies that columns without any values are treated as missing values.

File Type	Available Data Option
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Read the next file record to get the column values (FLOWOVER) - reads the next row of data when there are columns in the previous row without values.
Fixed-width File	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pad short lines with blanks up to the specified record length - adds blanks to the ends of lines that are shorter than the specified record length. ■ Select the option that you want to use for rows that have more columns than values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Stop reading when the end of the line is reached and allow partial column values (TRUNCOVER) - reads variable-length rows when some rows are shorter than expected. Columns without any values are treated as missing values. □ Read the next file record to get the column values (FLOWOVER) - reads the next row of data when there are columns in the previous row without values.

After you make changes to the Update options, click **OK**. Click **Update** again to apply the changes to the Output Data Preview window. The output table is not actually generated until you run the flow.

Step 5: Run the Flow and Import the Data

To import the data and generate the output table, click ► **Run**.

Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow

You can use Table nodes to add SAS tables to your flow. Table nodes enable you to specify the library and table name of a table in the flow and can be used to connect to the input and output ports of operational nodes.

If you have Read access to a table in a SAS library, you can specify the table in a Table node. You can use the Table node as the input for an operational node in the flow, such as a Query node or a SAS Program node.

If you have Write access to a SAS library, you can use a Table node to create or update a table in that library. The table can be an existing table or a table that is created when a flow runs. You can then use the Table node as the output for an operational node in the flow, such as an Import node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node. By default, output ports represent tables in the Work library. To specify a name and location for the data, add a Table node to the flow and connect the node to the output port.

To add a Table node to a flow:

- 1 Click the **Steps** section of the navigation pane.
- 2 Expand the **Data** folder and double-click the **Table** step.

TIP You can quickly add a Table node to the flow and connect the node to the output data source of an operational node by right-clicking the output port of the operational node and selecting **Add a table**. The operational nodes include nodes such as Import, Query, and SAS Program. File nodes and Table nodes are not considered operational nodes.

- 3 In the flow, click the **Table** node and use the **Table Properties** tab to specify a library and table.
- 4 Use the **Published Columns** tab to edit and add columns. To edit and add columns to the table, click **Edit structure**. To copy the column definitions from an existing input table, click **Sync structure**.

Note: When you click **Sync structure**, you are prompted to replace your existing column structure with the column structure of the table that is specified on the Table Properties tab. Any changes you have made to the column structure are overwritten.

To add an existing table to a flow:

- From the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, drag one or more tables to the flow canvas. A Table node is automatically created for each table.

Working with Code in a Flow

About the SAS Program Node

Use a SAS Program node to perform any SAS operation that is required in a flow. You can add a program that is an external file or a code snippet. The next figure shows a flow in which a SAS Program node (Means) runs the MEANS procedure against the BASEBALL table. The results are written to the default output for the SAS Program node: a table in the Work library.

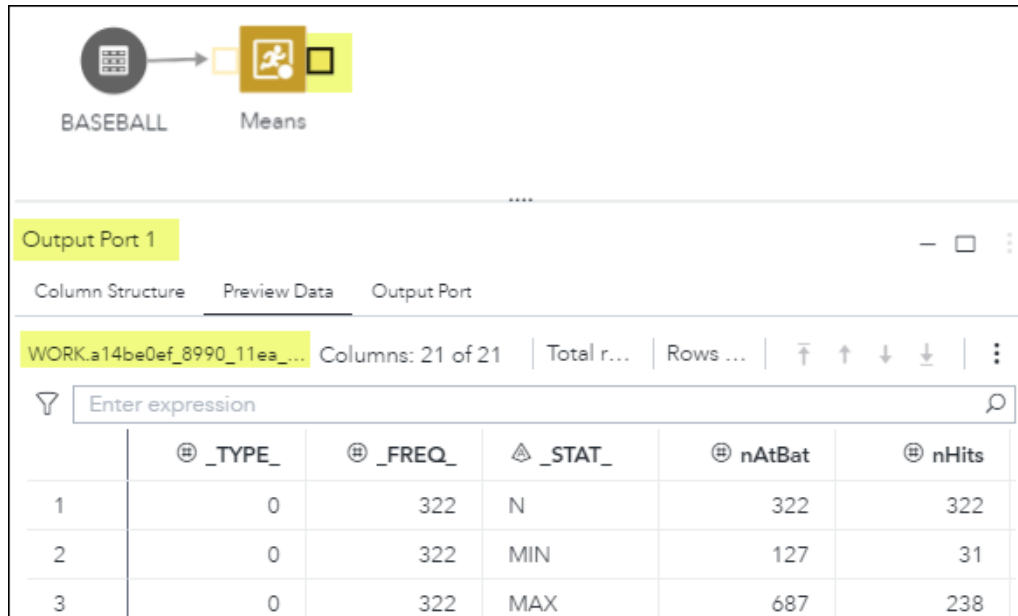
Note: If your SAS program creates output data, the columns in the output data are automatically assigned to the column structure of the data in the output port after the program has run. The output data is available to be used as input for subsequent nodes in the flow.

The input for a SAS Program node is a Table node or the output from an operational node, such as an Import node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node. SAS Program node output can be connected to a Table node or an operational node that requires a table as input, such as a Query node or another SAS Program node.

The code that is associated with the SAS Program node is displayed in the node properties on the Code tab. The SAS Program node programming interface is the

same as the interface for stand-alone SAS programs. For more information, see Chapter 2, “Working with Programs,” on page 35.

Figure 4.3 SAS Program Node after a Successful Run of the Flow



Adding a SAS Program

To add a SAS Program node by selecting a SAS program file:

- 1 From the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane, drag the SAS program file to the flow canvas. You can also right-click a program and select **Add to flow**.

TIP You can also add snippets to the flow from the **Snippets** section of the navigation pane.

- 2 Use macro variables in your code to reference the input and output ports for the SAS Program node. For more information, see [“Using Macro Variables to Reference Input and Output Ports”](#) on page 133.
- 3 Connect another node to the output port of the SAS Program node, as appropriate.

Copying Code to a Flow

You can copy the code that is automatically generated by a task, or you can copy the code from a SAS program to a SAS Program node in a flow from which you can make and save changes.

Note: The code in the SAS Program node is no longer associated with the original program or task. Editing this code does not affect the original program or task.

To copy code to a flow:

- Open the SAS program or task from which you want to copy code. On the toolbar, click **Code to Flow** and select the flow that you want to add a SAS Program node to.

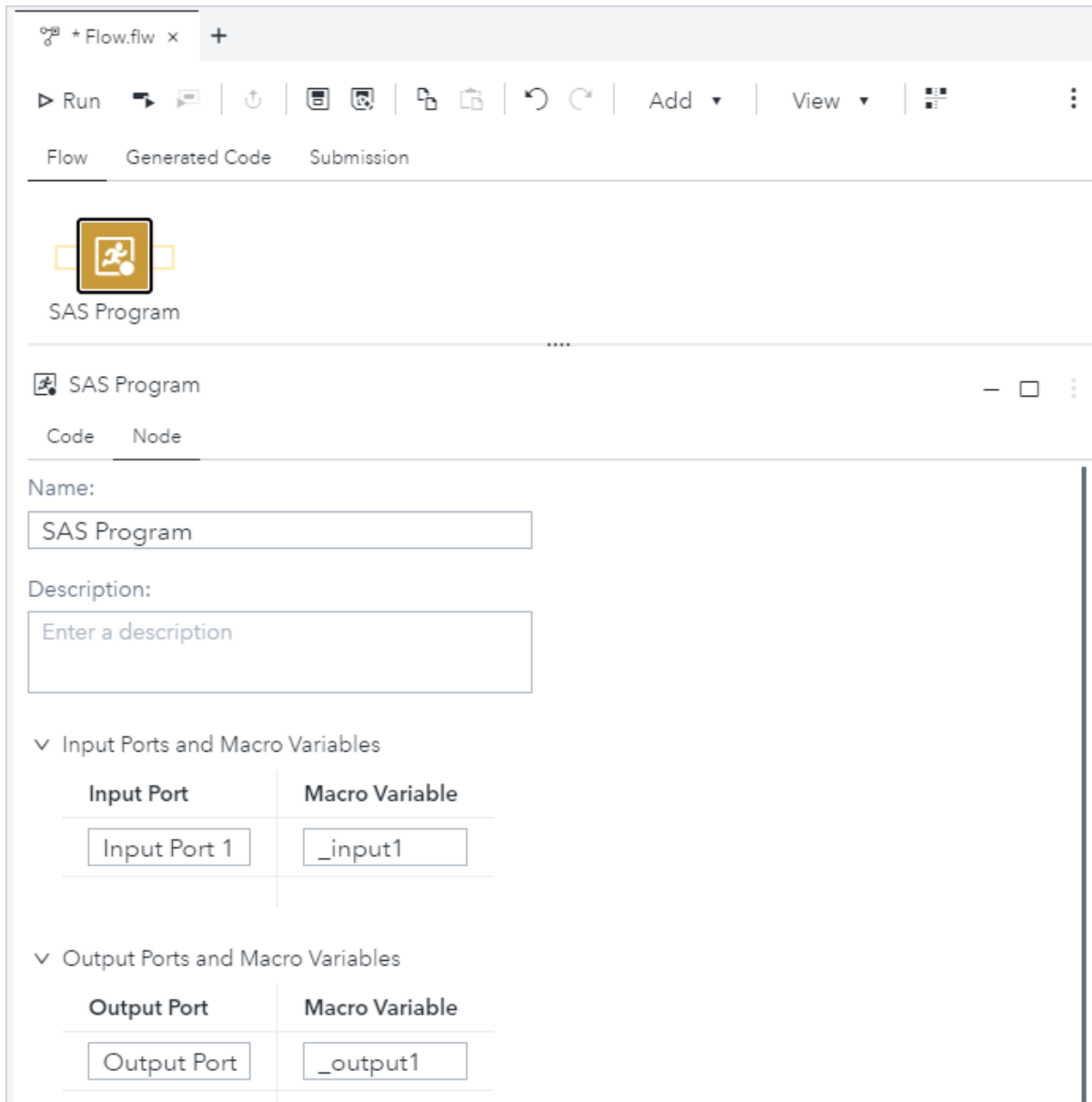
Note: The **Code to Flow** option is available only if these conditions are met:

- A flow must be open in the work area.
 - The input data source must be specified for the task.
-

Using Macro Variables to Reference Input and Output Ports

You must use macro variables in your code to reference the input and output ports of the SAS Program node before data can be read from or written to a Table node.

You can view the default input and output ports of a SAS Program node by clicking the node in the flow, and then clicking the **Node** tab. The input port, the output port, and the associated macro variables are displayed.



Note: You can change the default names of the macro variables. You can then reference the custom macro variable names in your code. For more information, see [“Macro Variables Defined by Users” in SAS Macro Language: Reference](#).

In the following example, the BASEBALL table is connected to a SAS Program node. The SAS Program node runs the MEANS procedure against the BASEBALL table. The code that is associated with the SAS Program node specifies the `&_input1` macro as the data source for the MEANS procedure and the `&_output1` macro as the destination for the output data. By default, the results are written to a table in the Work library.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there is a tab labeled '+ Flow.flw x'. Below the tab is a toolbar with icons for Run, Stop, Refresh, and other actions. The main area displays a flow diagram with two nodes: 'BASEBALL' (a circular icon) and 'SAS Program' (a square icon with a person running). An arrow points from 'BASEBALL' to 'SAS Program'. Below the flow diagram, the 'SAS Program' node is selected, and its code editor is open. The code editor shows the following SAS code:

```

1 proc means data=&_input1;
2 output out=&_output1;
3 run;

```

The following example shows a SAS Program node that is connected to the NEW_CLASS table. The SAS Program node runs a DATA step to create a table that is based on the CLASS table. The code that is associated with the SAS Program node specifies the `&_output1` macro variable as the destination for the output data.

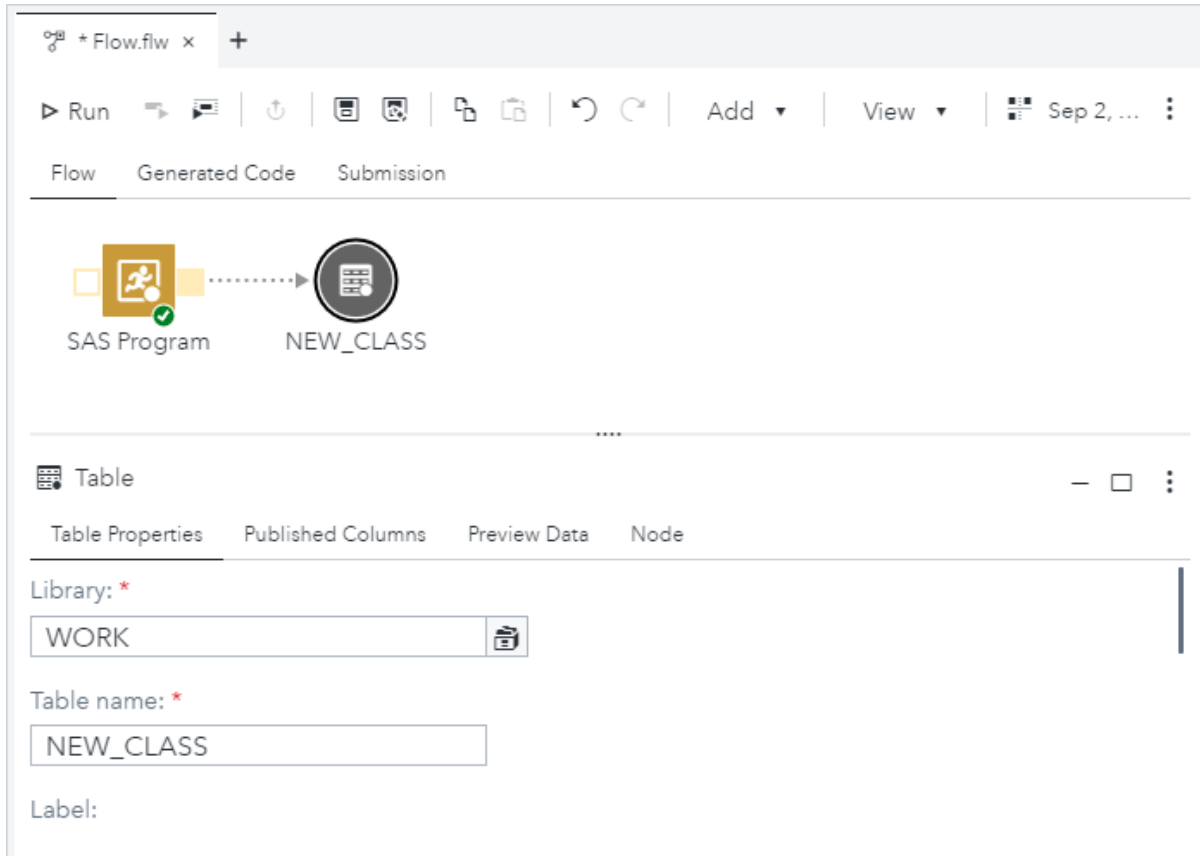
The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. On the left, there is a 'Libraries' pane with a tree view showing various libraries, including 'NEW_CLASS'. The main area displays a flow diagram with two nodes: 'SAS Program' (a square icon with a person running) and 'NEW_CLASS' (a circular icon). A dashed arrow points from 'SAS Program' to 'NEW_CLASS'. Below the flow diagram, the 'SAS Program' node is selected, and its code editor is open. The code editor shows the following SAS code:

```

1 DATA &_output1;
2 SET SASHELP.CLASS;
3 run;

```

The table properties for the Table node specify the Work library and NEW_CLASS table name.



Creating a Flow from a SAS Program


You can convert a SAS program file to a flow. The input tables, procedures, and output tables in the program are used to create nodes in the flow.

Note: You might need to manually edit the flow that is created by the **Create a Flow from a Program** option in these cases:

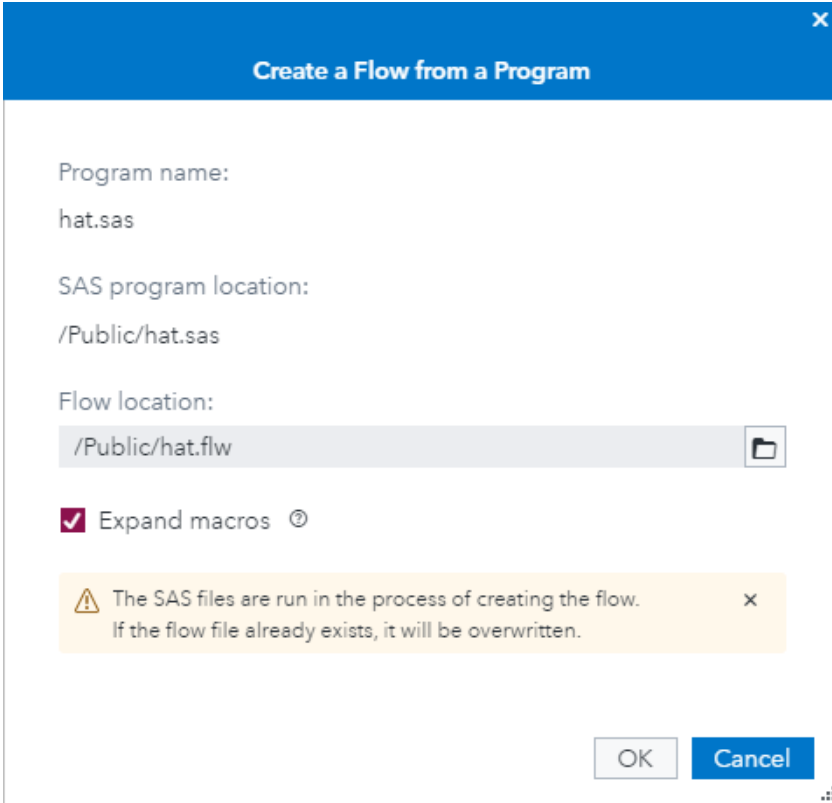
- The **Create a Flow from a Program** option cannot parse all of the possible LIBNAME options for DBMS engines. If you are creating a flow from a program that contains LIBNAME options for DBMS engines, you need to verify that the LIBNAME statement in the SAS Program node in the flow is correct and that you can access the appropriate library. You might need to manually edit the SAS Program node to add any missing LIBNAME options.
- If you are creating a flow from a program that uses CAS procedures, you might need to manually add input and output ports to the SAS Program nodes and create connections between nodes to ensure that the nodes are run in the correct order.

To create a flow from a SAS program:

- 1 Right-click the SAS program in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and select **Create flow from program**.

TIP You can also create a flow from an open program by clicking  on the program toolbar and selecting **More options** ⇒ **Create flow from program**.

Note: In order to create the flow, SAS Studio runs the program.




Program name:
hat.sas


SAS program location:
/Public/hat.sas

Flow location:
/Public/hat.flw

Expand macros ⓘ

 The SAS files are run in the process of creating the flow.
If the flow file already exists, it will be overwritten.

OK Cancel

- 2 By default, the new flow is created in the same location as the SAS program file. If a flow file with the same name already exists, the file is overwritten. To create the flow in a different location, click  and browse to find the location that you want to use.
- 3 If your program includes macros and you want to create a separate SAS Program node for each macro, select **Expand macros**. This option is selected by default.
- 4 Click **OK** to create the flow. The flow opens on a new tab in the work area.

Transforming Data in a Flow

Understanding the Steps That Subset Data

You can choose from among three different steps to select a subset of data from an input table. Each step can be useful in different situations, depending on your needs:

- **Branch Rows** - splits a table into multiple output tables based on conditions that you specify by using column values. The Branch Rows step performs only a single function in a flow, which makes it easy to understand the function of a Branch Rows node in a flow that is complicated and includes many nodes. For more information, see [“About the Branch Rows Step” on page 139](#).
- **Filter Rows** - selects a subset of rows from an input table and writes the rows to a single output table. The Filter Rows step performs only a single function in a flow, which makes it easy to understand the function of a Filter Rows node in a flow that is complicated and includes many nodes. For more information, see [“About the Filter Rows Step” on page 151](#).
- **Query** - selects, filters, and sorts columns from one or more input tables that can be joined together and writes the rows to a single output table. The Query step can perform multiple functions, which can make understanding a flow more complicated. To understand the functions that a Query node performs in a flow, you must examine the options that are specified for the node. For more information, see [“Creating a Query in a Flow” on page 168](#).

Note: The Branch Rows and Filter Rows steps are available only if your site licenses SAS Studio (Analyst).

Table 4.3 Comparison of Steps That Subset Data

	Branch Rows	Filter Rows	Query
Selects a subset of rows based on one or more filter conditions	x	x	x
Includes option to use the Expression Builder for creating expressions	x	x	x
Includes a condition for rows that do not match any other condition	x		
Writes rows to multiple output tables	x		

	Branch Rows	Filter Rows	Query
Selects rows from multiple input tables			x
Filters, sorts, and groups columns			x
Creates calculated columns			x

Branch Rows Step: Splitting an Input Table into Output Tables

About the Branch Rows Step

By default, the Branch Rows step splits a table into two output tables based on conditions that you specify by using column values. The conditions that you create do not need to be mutually exclusive: a row can be written to more than one output table.

Note: The Branch Rows step is available only if your site licenses SAS Studio (Analyst).

TIP You can also use the Filter Rows step and the Query step to select a subset of rows from an input table. For more information, see [“Understanding the Steps That Subset Data”](#) on page 138.

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Branch Rows step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Table node <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS 	<p>No connection is required.</p> <p>Note: By default, the output data is written to temporary tables in the Work library. You can specify the library and name of the output tables by connecting the output ports to Table nodes. For</p>

Input Port	Output Port
Program node, or an Import node	more information, see “Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130.




Example: Splitting the Sashelp.Class Data Set

In this example, you split the Sashelp.Class data set into two tables: one for male students and another for female students.

To create this example:

- 1 From the main SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.
- 2 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder, and double-click **Branch Rows**.
- 3 In the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, expand the Sashelp library. Drag the Class data set onto the input port of the Branch Rows node. Drop the data set on the flow canvas when the tooltip on your mouse pointer changes to **Connect to input port**.



- 4 Click the **Branch Rows** node to specify the conditions for the output port. On the Options tab, click  for Output Port 1 and select the Sex column. Accept the default condition of **Equal**, and click .
- 5 In the Add Filter window, click . Click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select **m** and click **OK**. Click **Filter** to create the condition.
- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to create a similar condition for Output Port 2 for female students.

Branch Rows

Options Node

Condition ▼ Delete | Copy Paste

Stream to output port: Output Port 1 Expression Builder

Sex Equal M

Stream to output port: Output Port 2 Expression Builder

Sex Equal F

7 To run the flow, click ▶ Run.

Here is the default output table of male students.

TIP You can specify the library and name of the output tables by connecting the output ports to Table nodes. For more information, see [“Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow”](#) on page 130.

Flow.flw WORK_FLW_F2AF350025E211EB88757E4C65A x +

WORK_FLW_F2AF350025E211EB88757E4C65A Columns: 5 of 5 | Total rows: 10 | Rows 1 to 10 | Filter | Sort

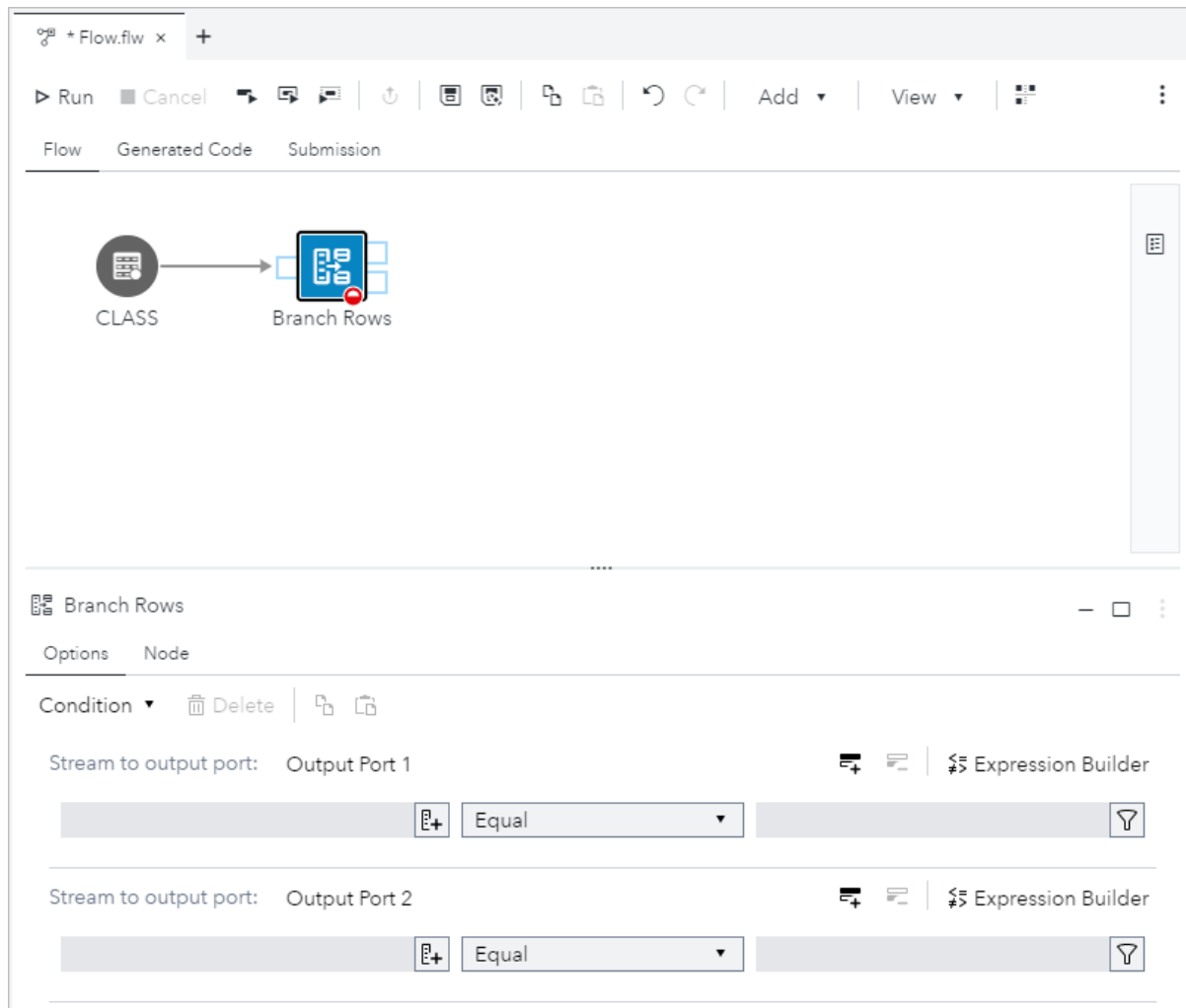
Enter expression


	Name	Sex	Age	Height	Weight
1	Alfred	M	14	69	112.5
2	Henry	M	14	63.5	102.5
3	James	M	12	57.3	83
4	Jeffrey	M	13	62.5	84
5	John	M	12	59	99.5
6	Philip	M	16	72	150
7	Robert	M	12	64.8	128
8	Ronald	M	15	67	133
9	Thomas	M	11	57.5	85
10	William	M	15	66.5	112

Branch Rows: Step-by-Step Instructions



By default, the Branch Rows step includes two output ports and the options for two conditions. You can choose to specify only one condition and output port, or you can add additional conditions and output ports. You can also add a nonmatching condition that writes the rows that do not meet any condition to a separate output port.

- 1 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder, and double-click **Branch Rows**.
- 2 Connect the input port of the Branch Rows node to a data source by using a Table node or another node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 3 Click the **Branch Rows** node, and then click the **Options** tab.




- 4 Click  for Output Port 1, and select the column that you want to use. Click **OK**.

TIP To use the expression builder to create a condition, click **Expression Builder** on the toolbar for the condition. For more information, see “Building an Expression” on page 353.

- 5 Select a comparison operator from the operator drop-down list. The default value is **Equal to**.
- 6 If the operator that you have selected requires a value, click . In the Add Filter window, enter or select a value in the **Value** box. To choose from a list of values, click  and click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select the values that you want to use and click **OK**.

TIP If you want to search for a value in the Select Value window, use the unformatted value.

- 7 Depending on the data type of the column that you are using in the condition, you can choose from the following options:
 - **Match case** – retrieves only rows that match the capitalization of the value that you specify. If this option is not selected, the UPPER function is applied to the expression. This option is not selected by default.
 - **Quote string** – encloses values in single quotation marks. This option is selected by default. If you are using a macro variable or other value that is evaluated when the filter is run, you should clear this option.
 - **Allow macros** – enables you to enter character values in a filter on a numeric column.
- 8 Click **Filter** to add values to the condition.
- 9 To add another row to the condition, click  and repeat steps 4–8. If you create more than one comparison expression in your condition, the default relationship between these filter elements is AND. You can change the relationship between filter elements from AND to OR by clicking the relationship drop-down list.

.....
Note: To delete a row from a condition, select the row and click 

- 10 Repeat steps 4–9 to create a condition for Output Port 2.
- 11 To create additional conditions, select **Condition** ⇒ **Add condition** and repeat steps 4–9.
 To add a condition for the rows that do not match any other condition, select **Condition** ⇒ **Add nonmatching condition**.
- 12 To run the flow, click ► **Run**.

Calculate Columns: Creating a Table from an Existing Table

About the Calculate Columns Step

The Calculate Columns step enables you to create an output table that is based on the input table. The output table includes all of the columns from the input table. You can replace a column in the output table by applying a function to the corresponding column in the input table. You can also create additional columns that are based on columns from the input table.

When you replace or create a column for the output table, a calculation card is created for the column. You can use the card to edit the expression that is associated with the column and view the properties of the column. You can create multiple cards for the same column if you want to apply several functions to a column. The cards are processed in order from top to bottom. You can move columns up and down the list to change the processing order.

New columns are added to the beginning of the output table. Replaced columns are also added to the beginning of the output table, if you change any of the column attributes, including Label, Type, Length, Format, and Informat. The order in which new and replaced columns are added to the beginning of the table is based on the order of the cards.

Note: The Calculate Columns step is available only if your site licenses SAS Studio (Analyst).

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Calculate Columns step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Table node <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node 	<p>No connection is required.</p> <p>Note: By default, the output data is written to temporary tables in the Work library. You can specify the library and name of the output tables by connecting the output ports to Table nodes. For more information, see “Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130.</p>

Example: Creating a Table Based on the Sashelp.Stocks Data Set

In this example, you create a table from the Sashelp.Stocks data set. In the new table, the date column is replaced with a column of calendar quarter values. You also add a column to calculate the stock price change.

To create this example:

- 1 From the main SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.
- 2 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Calculate Columns**.
- 3 In the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, expand the Sashelp library. Drag the Stocks data set onto the input port of the Calculate Columns node. Drop the data set on the flow canvas when the tooltip on your mouse pointer changes to **Connect to input port**.



- 4 Click the **Calculate Columns** node to define the columns for the output table. On the Options tab, select the Date column. Select **Define** ⇒ **Extract** ⇒ **Date** ⇒ **Quarter** to extract the quarter from the Date data. A **Replace "Date"** card is added to the node calculations. In the output table, the data in the Date column is replaced with the calendar quarter.

The screenshot shows the 'Calculate Columns' node configuration window. The 'Options' tab is selected. On the left, the 'Available Columns' list shows the 'Date' column selected under the 'STOCKS' library. On the right, the 'Replace "Date"' card is visible, with the 'Output column' set to 'Date'. The card includes a 'Remove all' button, a 'View' dropdown, and a 'Preview calculations' button. The 'Date' column is highlighted in the available columns list.

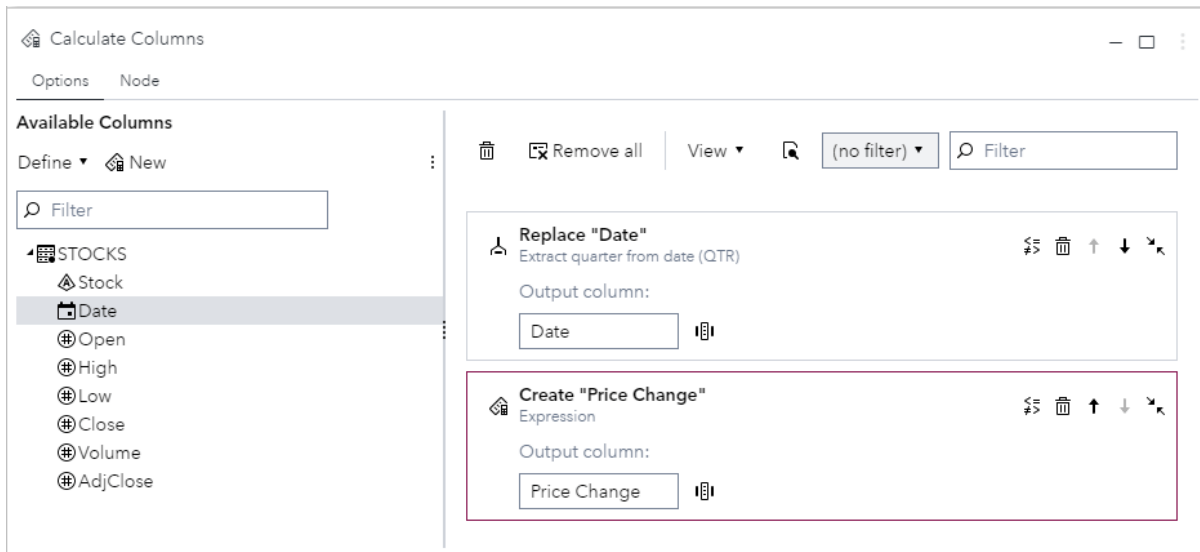
- 5 Add a column to the table by clicking **New** in the Available Columns area. In the Expression Builder, drag the `open` column to the expression box. Click the minus operator, and then drag the `close` column to the expression box. The expression box should contain this expression:

```
'Open' - 'Close'
```

- 6 On the Properties tab, enter *Price Change* in the **Column name** box. Change **Type** to **Numeric**, and specify **DOLLAR8.2** as the format.



- 7 Click **Save** to add the new column to the table. A Create "Price Change" card is added to the node calculations.



- 8 To run the flow, click ► **Run**.

Here is the output table with the replaced Date column and the new Price Change column.

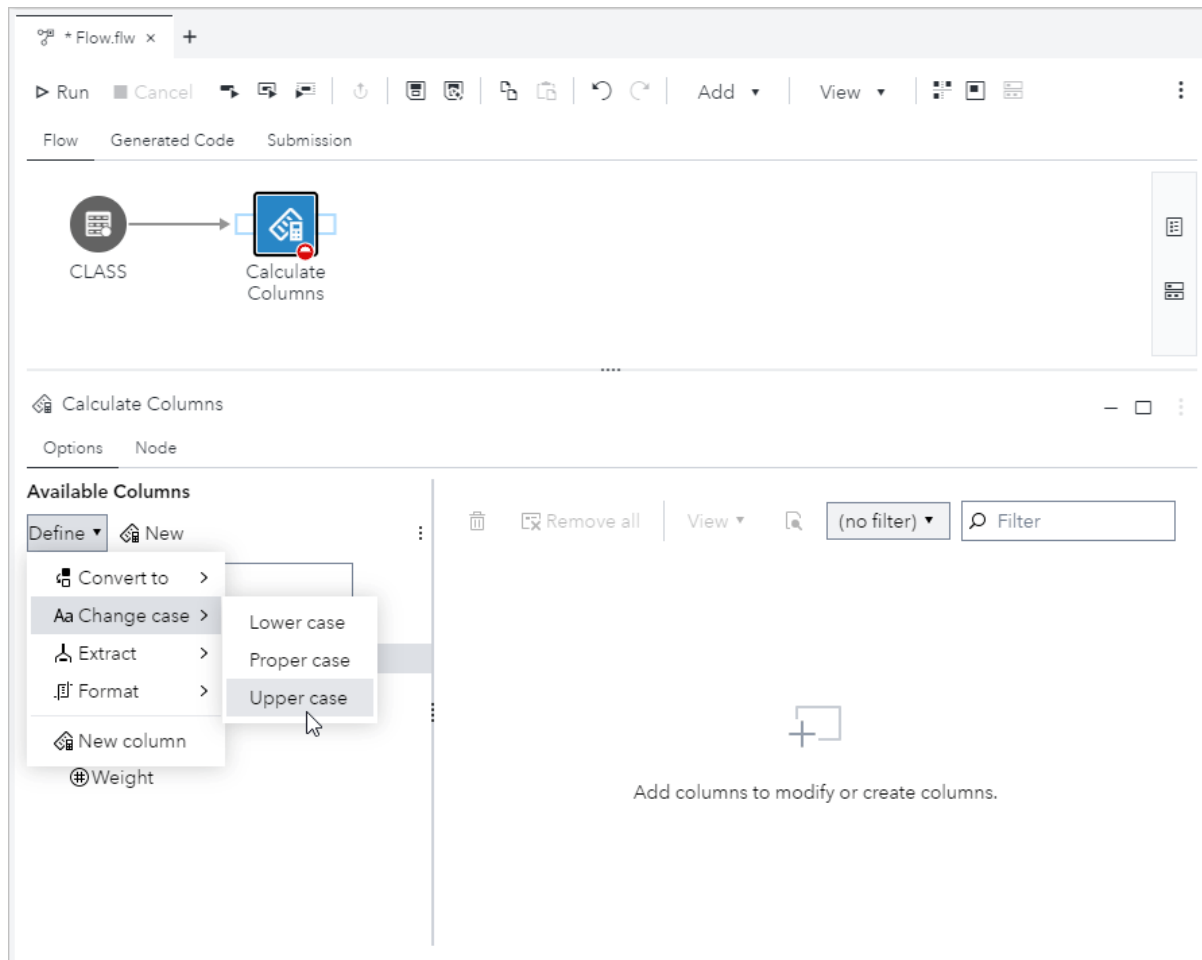
TIP You can specify the library and name of the output table by connecting the output port to a Table node. For more information, see [“Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow”](#) on page 130.

	Date	Price Change	Stock	Open	High	Low	Close
1	4	\$6.95	IBM	\$89.15	\$89.92	\$81.56	\$82.20
2	4	-\$7.05	IBM	\$81.85	\$89.94	\$80.64	\$88.90
3	4	-\$1.66	IBM	\$80.22	\$84.60	\$78.70	\$81.88
4	3	-\$0.06	IBM	\$80.16	\$82.11	\$76.93	\$80.22
5	3	\$2.38	IBM	\$83.00	\$84.20	\$79.87	\$80.62
6	3	-\$9.16	IBM	\$74.30	\$85.11	\$74.16	\$83.46
7	2	\$1.37	IBM	\$75.57	\$77.73	\$73.45	\$74.20
8	2	\$1.33	IBM	\$76.88	\$78.11	\$72.50	\$75.55
9	2	\$15.11	IBM	\$91.49	\$91.76	\$71.85	\$76.38
10	1	\$1.26	IBM	\$92.64	\$93.73	\$89.09	\$91.38

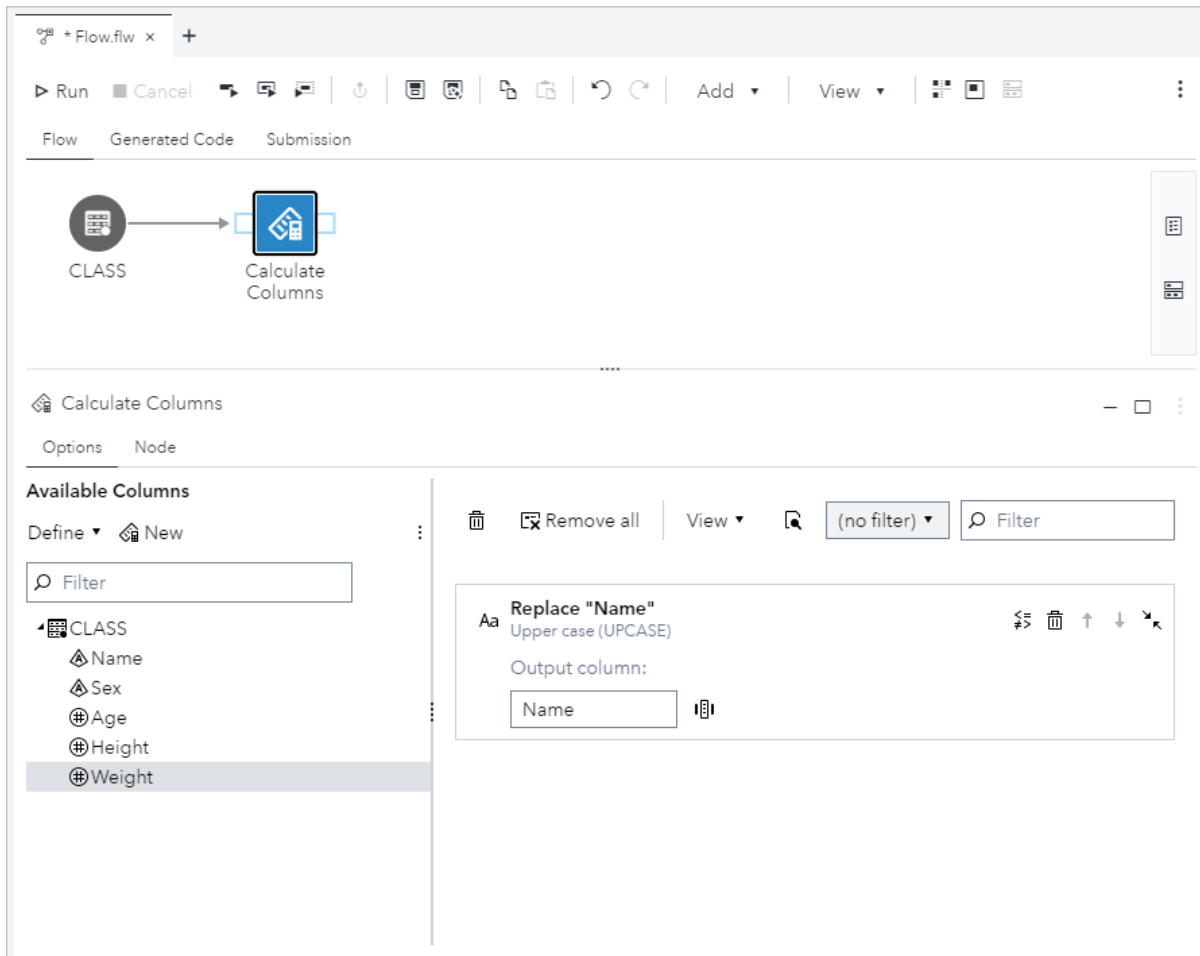
Calculate Columns: Step-by-Step Instructions

The Calculate Columns step requires one input port and one output port. You must select at least one column from the input table to replace in the output table or to use as the basis for creating a column.

- 1 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Calculate Columns**.
- 2 Connect the input port of the Calculate Columns node to a data source by using a Table node or another node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 3 Click the **Calculate Columns** node, and then use the Options tab to select a column to replace or use as the basis for a new column.
- 4 To replace a column:
 - a On the Options tab, select one or more columns that you want to replace. Click **Define** and select the function that you want to apply to the columns.



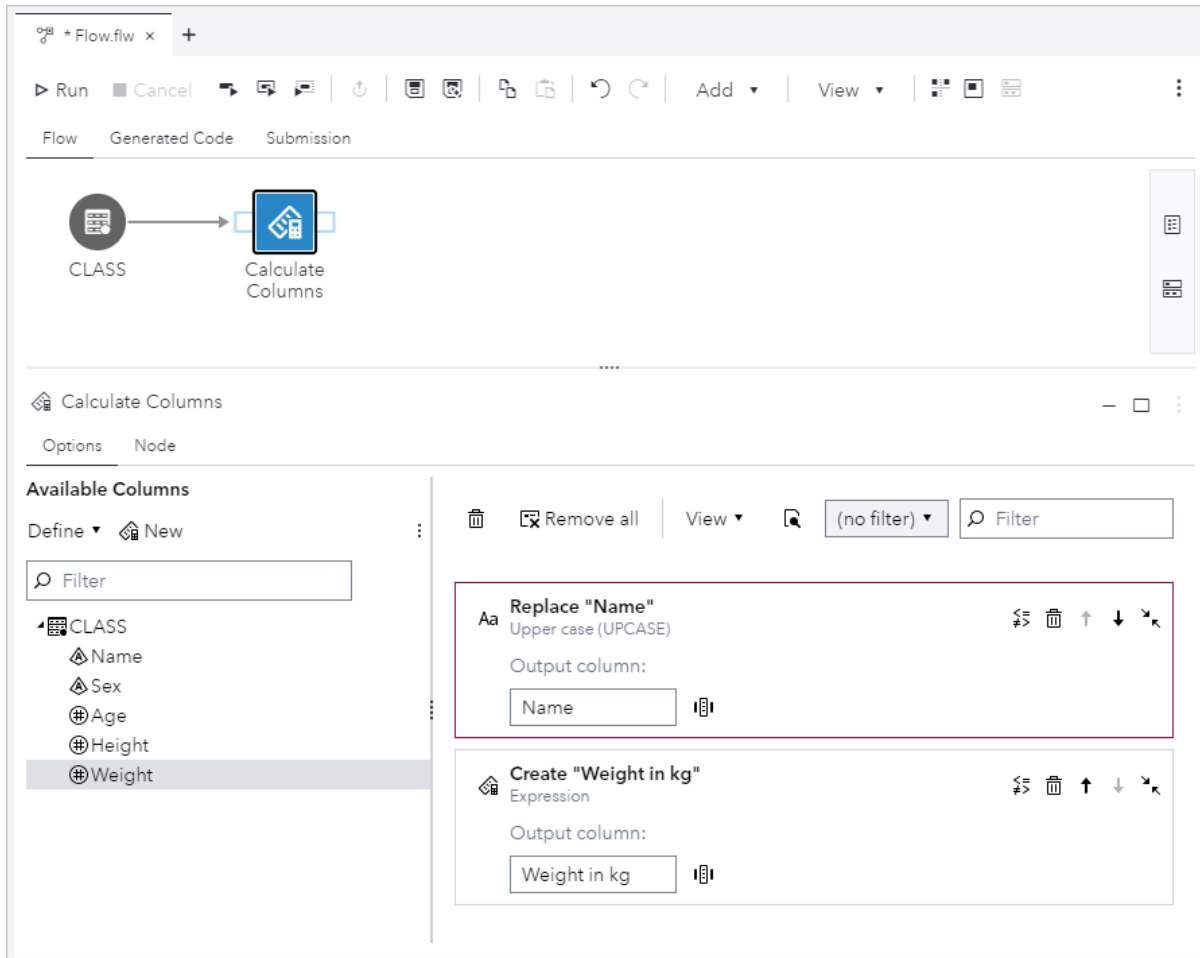
A card for each replaced column is added to the node calculations. The following figure shows a card that replaces the values in the Name column with uppercase values.








TIP You can create a column in the output table by entering a new name for the output column in a Replace card. For example, if you create a card to replace the values in the Name column with uppercase values and rename the output column to `UpperName`, then the output table includes both the original Name column and the new UpperName column.

To create a column based on an existing column:

- a On the Options tab, select the column that you want to use as the basis for the new column. Click **New**. The Expression Builder window opens.
- b Use the Expression Builder options to create the expression for the new column, or type the expression in the expression box.
- c Use the Properties tab to specify the column name, data type, and other properties. Click **Save**. A Create card is added to the node calculations. The following figure shows a new card that is based on the Weight column and creates a column for weight in kilograms.





5 You can use the calculation cards to perform these actions:

	View or edit the expression by using the Expression Builder.
	View the output column properties.
	Delete the column calculation.
	Move the calculation card up or down the list.
	Expand or collapse a card.

Note: The calculation cards are processed by SAS Studio in order from top to bottom. You can move cards up and down the list to change the processing order.

TIP You can use the Manage Columns step to change the order of the columns in the output table. For more information, see [“Manage Columns Step: Subsetting Columns from an Input Table into an Output Table”](#) on page 163.

- 6 To preview all the calculations that have been generated for the node, click . To copy the calculations to the clipboard, click **Copy**.
- 7 To run the flow, click  **Run**.

Filter Rows Step: Subsetting Rows from an Input Table into an Output Table

About the Filter Rows Step

You can use the Filter Rows step to select a subset of rows from an input table and write the rows to an output table. The Filter Rows step can be combined with other steps in which you want to work with only a subset of the data in a table. For example, you can create a flow that uses the Filter Rows step to create a table that contains only baseball players who have had more than 10 home runs, and then use the Branch Rows step to split the filtered data into separate tables for each team.

TIP You can also use the Branch Rows step and the Query step to select a subset of rows from an input table. For more information, see [“Understanding the Steps That Subset Data”](#) on page 138.

You can choose to create filter expressions by using the user interface in the step or you can create the filter by using the Expression Builder. For more information, see [“Building an Expression”](#) on page 353. SAS Studio automatically generates the appropriate DATA step WHERE statement for the filter when the step is run.

Note: The Filter Rows step is available only if your site licenses SAS Studio (Analyst).

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Filter Rows step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table node
or	or
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operational node that requires an input table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Export node


Example: Subsetting Data from the SasHELP.Baseball Data Set

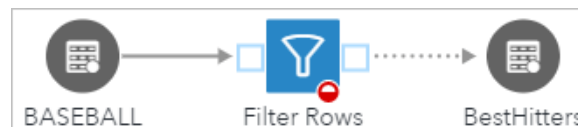
In this example, you select a subset of rows from the SasHELP.Baseball data set and write the rows to a new output table named BestHitters. The BestHitters table contains a subset of the rows and all of the columns that are in the SasHELP.Baseball data set.



To create this example:


- 1 From the main SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.
- 2 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Filter Rows**.
- 3 In the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, expand the SasHELP library. Drag the Baseball data set onto the input port of the Filter Rows node. Drop the data set on the flow canvas when the tooltip on your mouse pointer changes to **Connect to input port**.

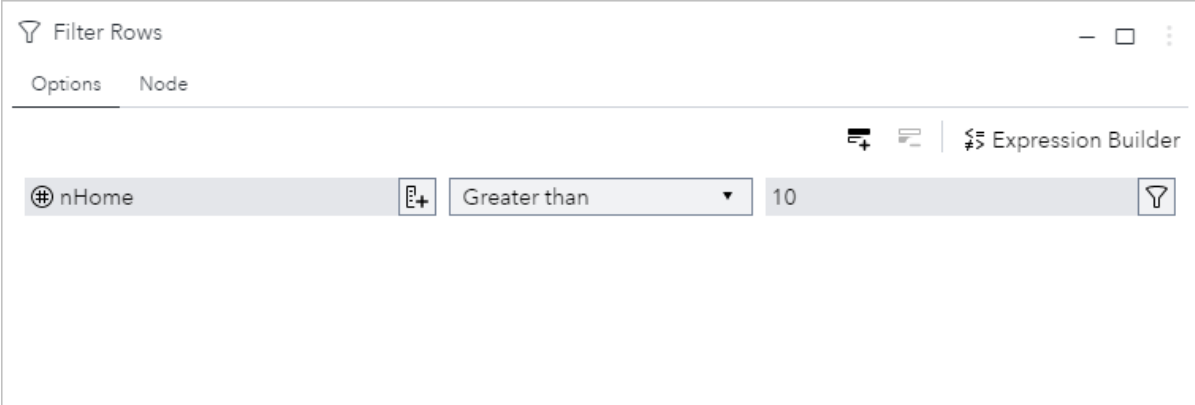


- 4 On the flow toolbar, click **Add** ⇒ **Table**. Connect the Filter Rows node to the Table node by clicking the Filter Rows output port and dragging the mouse pointer to the Table node.
- 5 Click the **Table** node. On the **Table Properties** tab, click  beside the **Library** box, and select the Work library. In the **Table** box, enter *BestHitters*.



- 6 Click the **Filter Rows** node to specify the filter condition for the output table. On the **Options** tab, click  and select the `nHome` column. Click **OK**.
- 7 From the operator drop-down list, select **Greater than**, and then click .

- 8 In the Add Filter window, click . Click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select 10 and click **OK**. Click **Filter** to create the condition.




Filter Rows

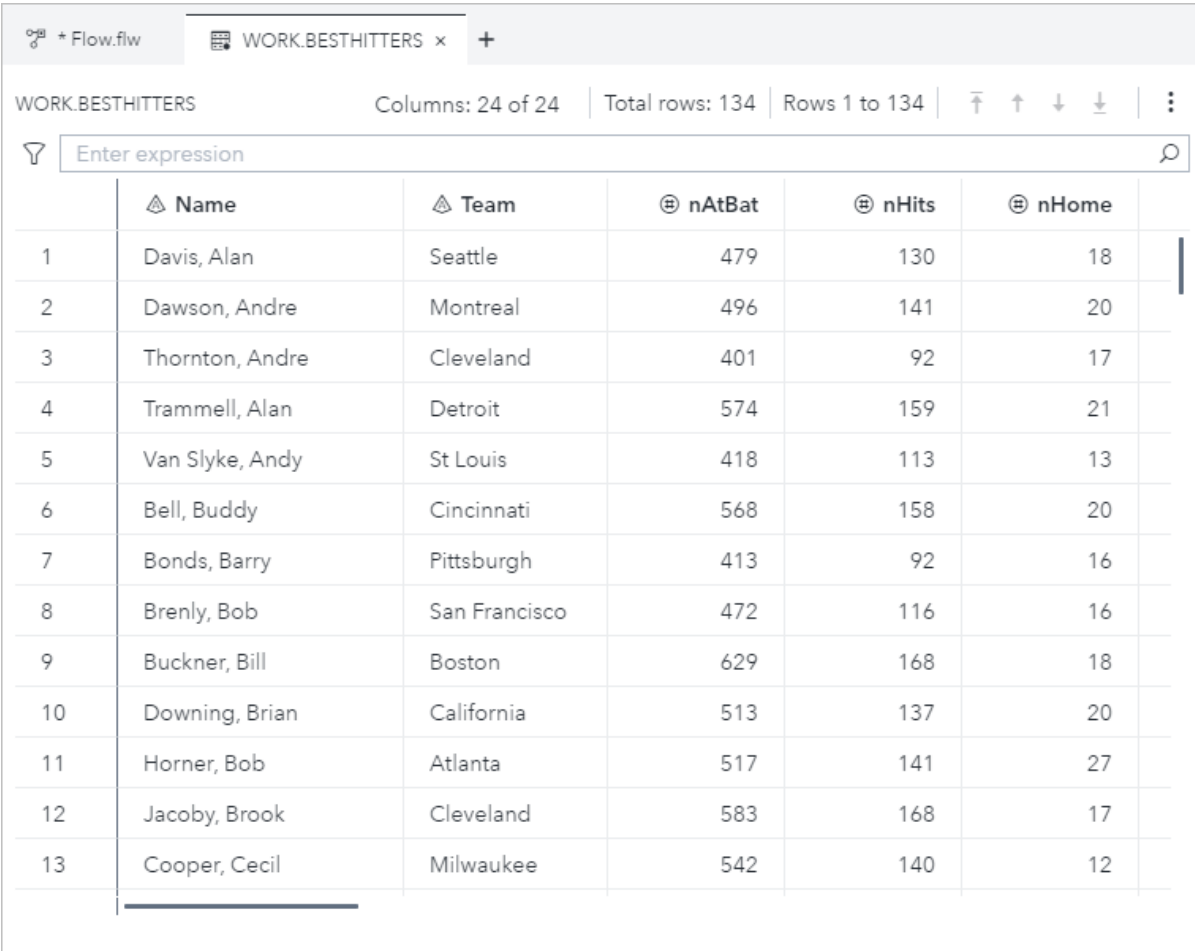
Options Node

Expression Builder

nHome Greater than 10

- 9 To run the flow, click  Run.

Here is the output table of players with more than 10 home runs.



WORK.BESTHITTERS Columns: 24 of 24 | Total rows: 134 | Rows 1 to 134

	Name	Team	nAtBat	nHits	nHome
1	Davis, Alan	Seattle	479	130	18
2	Dawson, Andre	Montreal	496	141	20
3	Thornton, Andre	Cleveland	401	92	17
4	Trammell, Alan	Detroit	574	159	21
5	Van Slyke, Andy	St Louis	418	113	13
6	Bell, Buddy	Cincinnati	568	158	20
7	Bonds, Barry	Pittsburgh	413	92	16
8	Brenly, Bob	San Francisco	472	116	16
9	Buckner, Bill	Boston	629	168	18
10	Downing, Brian	California	513	137	20
11	Horner, Bob	Atlanta	517	141	27
12	Jacoby, Brook	Cleveland	583	168	17
13	Cooper, Cecil	Milwaukee	542	140	12

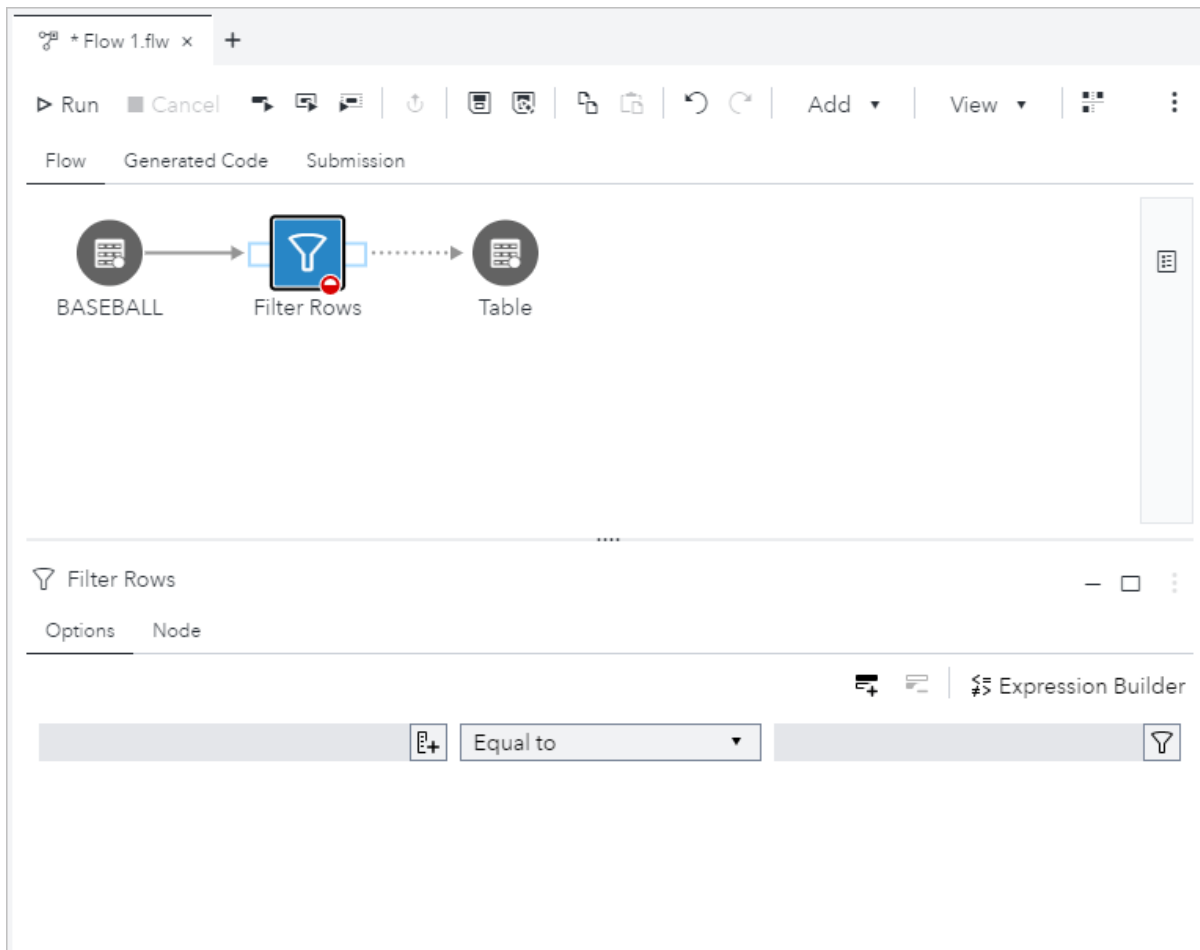
Filter Rows: Step-by-step Instructions


The Filter Rows step requires one input port and one output port. You can create one or more filter conditions to select a subset of the data that is written to the output table.

- 1 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder, and double-click **Filter Rows**.
- 2 Connect the input port of the Filter Rows node to a data source by using a Table node or another node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 3 Connect the output port of the Filter Rows node to a data source by using a Table node or another node that requires an input table, such as a Query Node, a SAS Program node, or an Export node.



Note: If you are using a Table node, click the node, and use the Table Properties tab to make sure that the node specifies a library and name for the table. Any existing data in the output table node is overwritten when you run the Filter Rows step.

- 4 Click the **Filter Rows** node, and then click the **Options** tab.






- 5 Click , and select the column that you want to use. Click **OK**.

TIP To use the expression builder to create a condition, click **Expression Builder** on the toolbar for the condition. For more information, see [“Building an Expression” on page 353](#).

- 6 Select a comparison operator from the operator drop-down list. The default value is **Equal to**.
- 7 If the operator that you have selected requires a value, click . In the Add Filter window, enter or select a value in the **Value** box. To choose from a list of values, click  and click **Get Values** in the Select Value window. Select the values that you want to use and click **OK**.

TIP If you want to search for a value in the Select Value window, use the unformatted value.

- 8 Depending on the data type of the column that you are using in the condition, you can choose from the following options:

- **Match case** – retrieves only rows that match the capitalization of the value that you specify. If this option is not selected, the UPPER function is applied to the expression. This option is not selected by default.
 - **Quote string** – encloses values in single quotation marks. This option is selected by default. If you are using a macro variable or other value that is evaluated when the filter is run, you should clear this option.
 - **Allow macros** – enables you to enter character values in a filter on a numeric column.
- 9 Click **Filter** to add values to the condition.
- 10 To add another row to the condition, click  and repeat steps 5–9. If you create more than one comparison expression in your condition, the default relationship between these filter elements is AND. You can change the relationship between filter elements from AND to OR by clicking the relationship drop-down list.
-
- Note:** To delete a row from a condition, select the row and click .
-
- 11 To run the flow, click  **Run**.

Insert Rows Step: Inserting Rows from an Input Table into an Output Table

About the Insert Rows Step

You can use the Insert Rows step to insert the rows from an input table into an output table. For example, you can create a flow that uses the Insert Rows step to create and add data to an output table. You can regularly update the data in the output table by scheduling the flow as a job.

The output table must contain one or more columns that have the same name and data type as columns in the input table. SAS Studio automatically generates PROC SQL or PROC FEDSQL code when the step is run.

The Insert Rows step enables you to add rows to an output table in any of the following ways:

- append the rows in the input table to existing rows in the output table
- replace the existing rows in the output table with the rows from the input table
- add the rows from the input table to a new output table

Note: The Insert Rows step is available only if your site licenses SAS Studio (Analyst).

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Insert Rows step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Table node or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node 	Table node that contains one or more columns that have the same name and data type as columns in the input table


Example: Inserting Rows into a New Output Table from the Sashelp.Baseball Data Set

In this example, you insert rows from the Sashelp.Baseball data set into a new output table named KeyStats. The KeyStats table contains a subset of the columns that are in the Baseball data set.

To create this example:

- 1 From the main SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.
- 2 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Insert Rows**.
- 3 In the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, expand the Sashelp library. Drag the Baseball data set onto the input port of the Insert Rows node. Drop the data set on the flow canvas when the tooltip on your mouse pointer changes to **Connect to input port**.



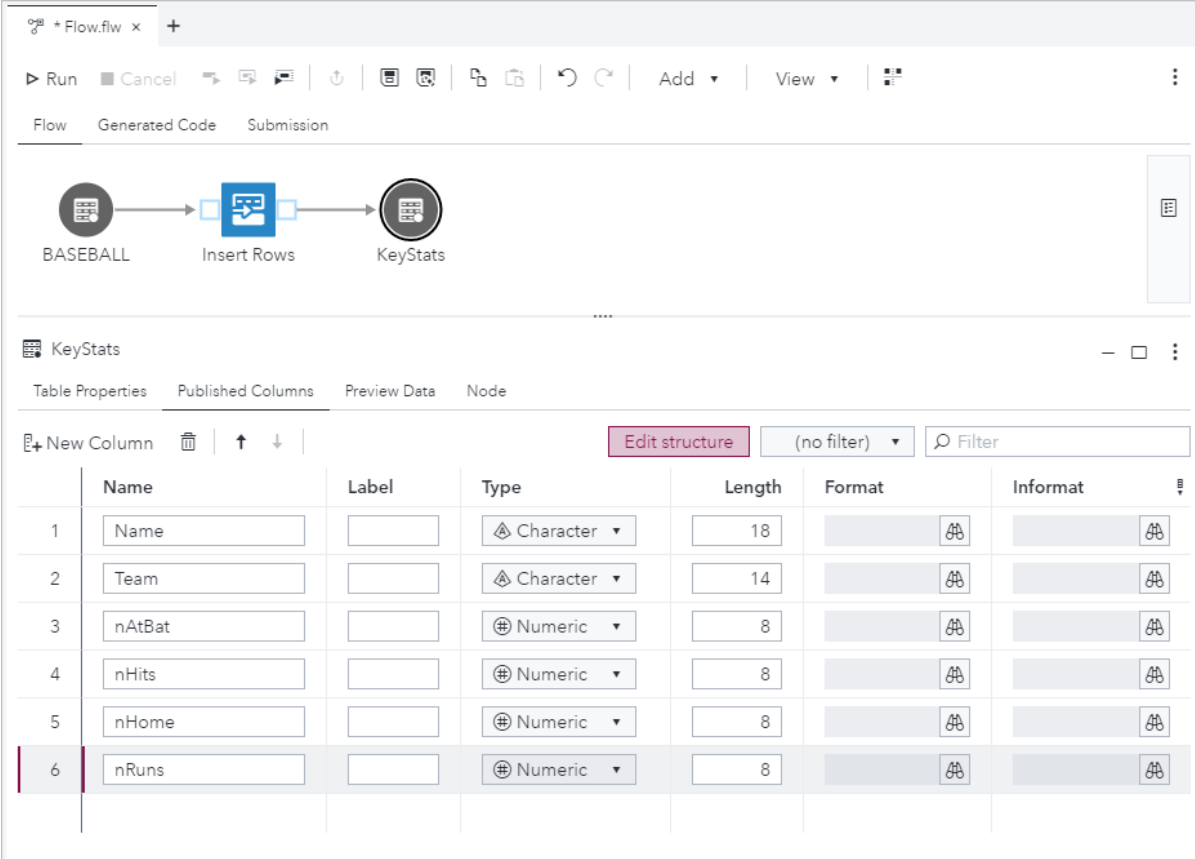
- 4 On the flow toolbar, click **Add** ⇒ **Table**. Connect the Insert Rows node to the Table node by clicking the Insert Rows output port and dragging the mouse pointer to the Table node.
- 5 Click the **Table** node. On the **Table Properties** tab, click  beside the **Library** box, and select the Work library. In the Table box, enter *KeyStats*.



- 6 Click the **Published Columns** tab to add some columns from the Baseball data set. Change the table to edit mode by clicking **Edit structure**, and then clicking **Yes** in the confirmation window. Click **New Column** and enter *Name* in the **Name** column. Accept the default data type of **Character** and enter *18* for the Length. Continue adding five more columns by using these column names, data types, and lengths:

Column Name	Data Type	Length
Team	Character	14
nAtBat	Numeric	8
nHits	Numeric	8
nHome	Numeric	8
nRuns	Numeric	8

Note: For information about how to copy the entire column structure of the input table to the output table, see the Tip in [“About the Table Node”](#) on page 118.



The screenshot shows a data flow tool interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with buttons for Run, Cancel, and other actions. Below the toolbar, a flow diagram shows three nodes: 'BASEBALL', 'Insert Rows', and 'KeyStats'. The 'KeyStats' node is selected, and the 'Published Columns' tab is active. The table below shows the columns in the 'KeyStats' table, with their properties.

	Name	Label	Type	Length	Format	Informat
1	Name		Character	18		
2	Team		Character	14		
3	nAtBat		Numeric	8		
4	nHits		Numeric	8		
5	nHome		Numeric	8		
6	nRuns		Numeric	8		

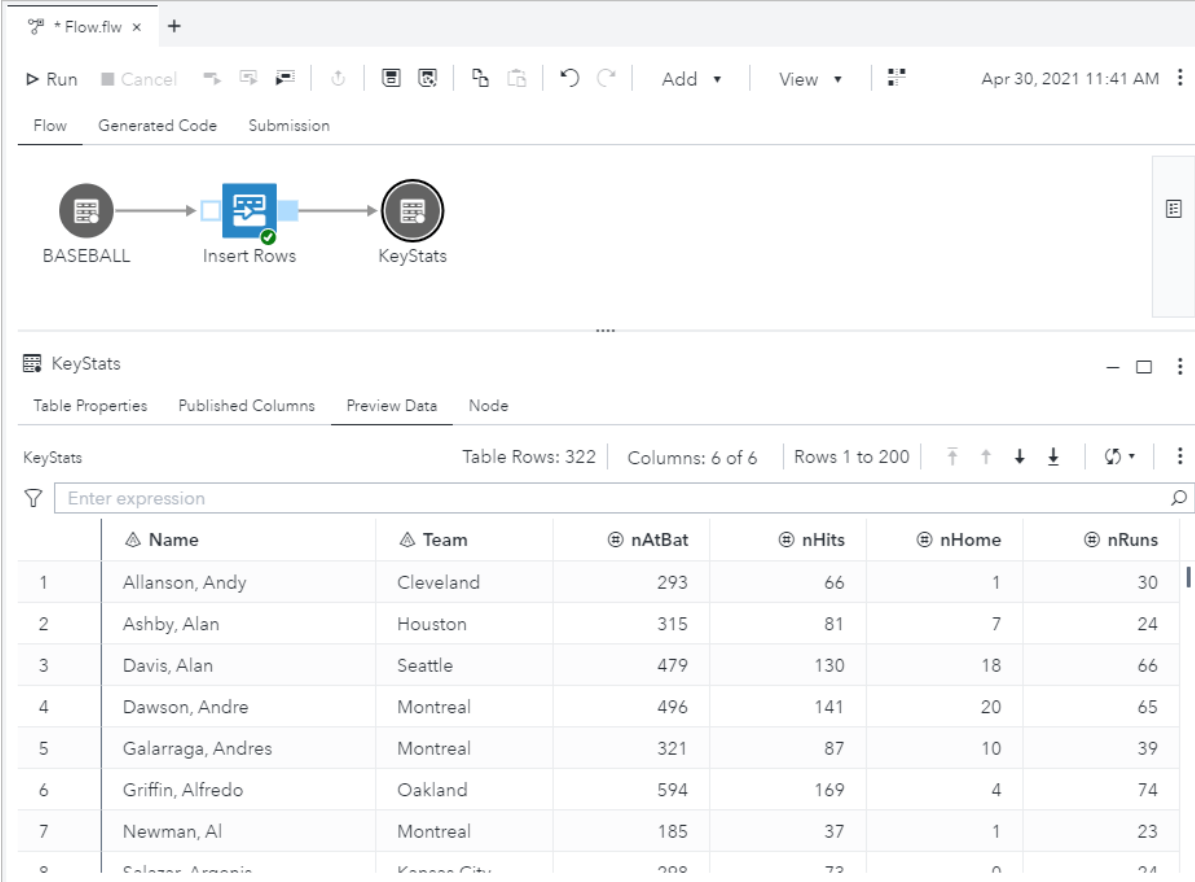
- 7 Click the **Insert Rows** node, and then click the **Column Resolution** tab. Notice that the columns in the KeyStats table are all mapped to columns in the Baseball data set. There are additional columns in the Baseball data set that do not map to columns in the KeyStats table.

The screenshot shows a flow editor interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and various icons. Below the toolbar, there are tabs for 'Flow', 'Generated Code', and 'Submission'. The main area displays a flow diagram with three nodes: 'BASEBALL', 'Insert Rows', and 'KeyStats'. The 'Insert Rows' node is highlighted with a blue border. Below the flow diagram, the 'Insert Rows' node's configuration panel is open, showing the 'Column Resolution' tab. This tab contains a table mapping columns from the 'BASEBALL' source to the 'KeyStats' target. The table has three columns: 'BASEBALL', 'Mapping', and 'KeyStats'. The 'Filter column mapping' dropdown is set to 'All'. The table lists various baseball statistics, with green checkmarks indicating successful mappings and orange icons indicating missing or unresolvable mappings.

BASEBALL	Mapping	KeyStats
△ Name	✓	△ Name
△ Team	✓	△ Team
⊕ nAtBat	✓	⊕ nAtBat
⊕ nHits	✓	⊕ nHits
⊕ nHome	✓	⊕ nHome
⊕ nRuns	✓	⊕ nRuns
⊕ nRBI	🌀	
⊕ nBB	🌀	
⊕ YrMajor	🌀	
⊕ CrAtBat	🌀	

8 To run the flow, click ▶ Run.

Here is the KeyStats output table:



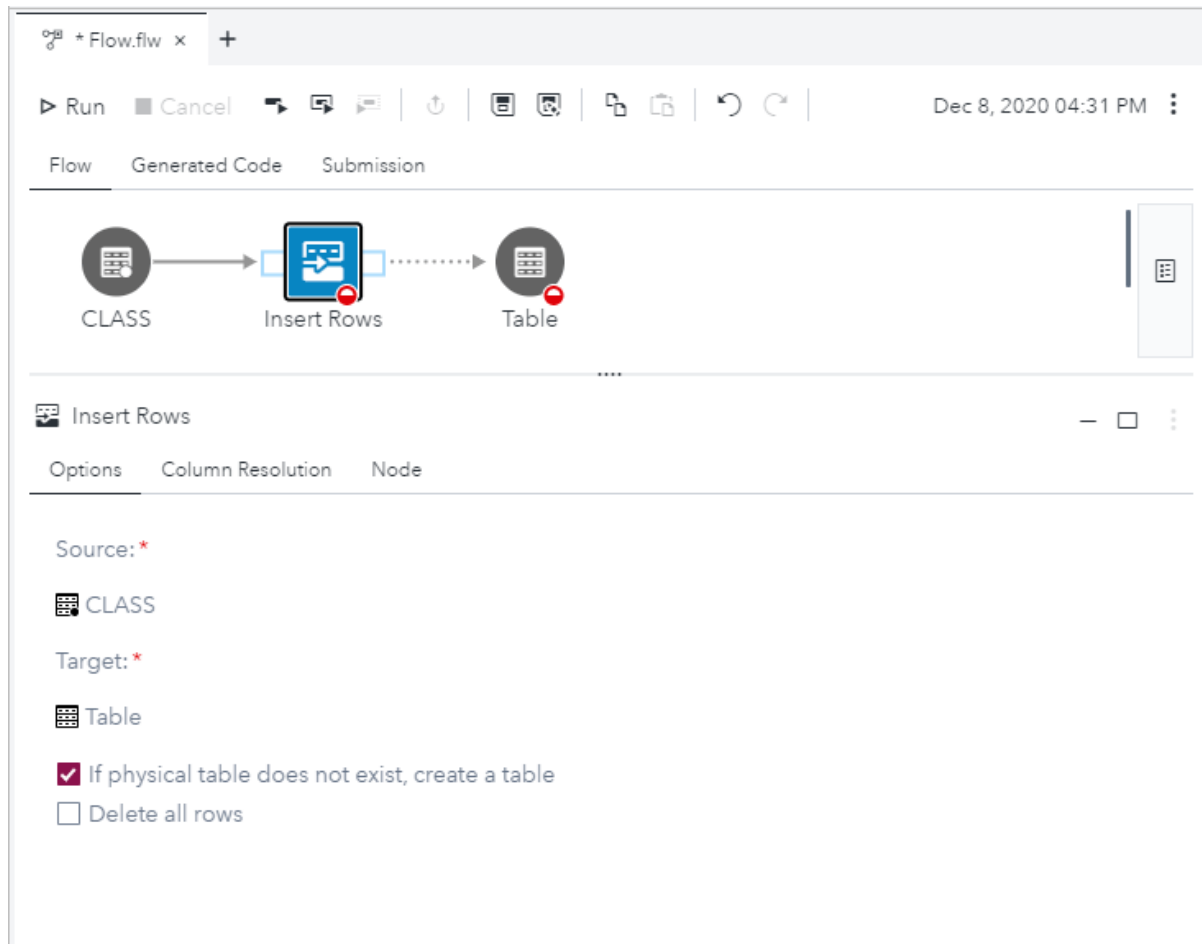
The screenshot shows a SAS Data Studio interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and other icons. Below that, a flow diagram shows three nodes: 'BASEBALL', 'Insert Rows', and 'KeyStats', connected in sequence. The 'KeyStats' node is selected, and its 'Preview Data' tab is active. The table below shows the following data:

	Name	Team	nAtBat	nHits	nHome	nRuns
1	Allanson, Andy	Cleveland	293	66	1	30
2	Ashby, Alan	Houston	315	81	7	24
3	Davis, Alan	Seattle	479	130	18	66
4	Dawson, Andre	Montreal	496	141	20	65
5	Galarraga, Andres	Montreal	321	87	10	39
6	Griffin, Alfredo	Oakland	594	169	4	74
7	Newman, Al	Montreal	185	37	1	23
8	Salazar, Argenis	Kansas City	208	72	0	24

Insert Rows: Step-by-Step Instructions

By default, the Insert Rows step appends rows from an input table to the end of the output table. You can also add rows to a new table or choose to delete any existing rows in the output table before you insert the new rows.

- 1 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Insert Rows**.
- 2 Connect the input port of the Insert Rows node to a data source by using a Table node or an operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 3 Connect the output port of the Insert Rows node to a Table node. The Table node must include at least one column with the same name and data type as a column in the input table. The Table node can reference an existing table, or you can create a new table when the step runs.



- 4 Click the output table node, and use the Table Properties and Published Columns tabs to make sure that the node specifies a library and name for the table and that the node includes one or more columns from the input table. For more information, see [“Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130](#).

Note: If the length of a character column in the output table does not match the length of the corresponding column in the input table, the data is truncated when it is inserted in the output table.

TIP When you are inserting columns into a new output table, you can define the columns in the output table manually on the Published Columns tab of the table node, or you can copy the column structure of the input table. For information about how to copy the entire column structure of the input table to the output table, see the Tip in [“About the Table Node” on page 118](#).

- 5 Click the **Insert Rows** node.
 - On the Options tab, use the **If physical table does not exist, create a table** option to create an output table if the table does not already exist. This option is selected by default. If you clear this option, and the table does not already exist when you run the flow, the flow fails with an error.

- If you want to delete all of the existing rows in the output table before the rows from the input table are inserted, select **Delete all rows**. This option is not selected by default.
 - On the Column Resolution tab, you can view the column mappings between the input and output tables. Use the **Filter column mapping** drop-down list to filter the mappings that are displayed. You can filter the mappings by the following categories:
 - Successful (✓) - the input column is successfully mapped to a column in the output table. Data for this column is inserted in the corresponding column in the output table.
 - Ignored (🗑️) - the input column does not have a corresponding column in the output table. Data for this column is ignored in the output table.
 - Unresolved (🚫) - the input column cannot be mapped to a column in the output table. For example, an unresolved column can occur when columns have the same name and different data types or when a column exists in the output table and not the input table. The step cannot run with an unresolved column.
- 6 To run the flow, click ▶ Run.

Manage Columns Step: Subsetting Columns from an Input Table into an Output Table

About the Manage Columns Step

The Manage Columns step enables you to select a subset of columns from an input table and write the columns to an output table. You can also use the Manage Columns step to change the names, labels, and order of columns in the output table. The Manage Columns step can be combined with other steps in which you want to work with only a subset of the columns in a table.

For example, you might want to analyze only the career statistics of players in the Baseball table. You can use the Manage Columns step to create an output table that is based on the Baseball table and includes only the player names, teams, and the column names that begin with “Cr.” Reducing the number of columns in the data that you are analyzing can improve your performance.

Node Connection Requirements

In order to run the Manage Columns step, you must create connections to the input and output ports of the node as indicated here:

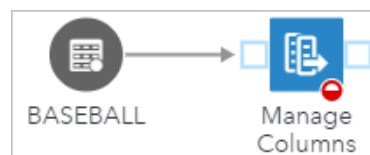
Input Port	Output Port
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Table node <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Operational node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node 	<p>No connection is required.</p> <p>Note: By default, the output data is written to a temporary table in the Work library. You can specify the library and name of the output tables by connecting the output port to a Table node. For more information, see “Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130.</p>


Example: Subsetting Columns from the Sashelp.Baseball Data Set

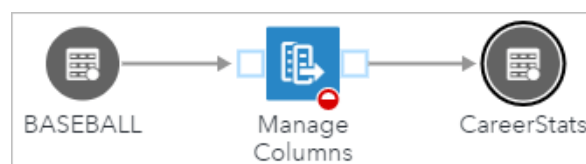
In this example, you select a subset of columns that contain the career statistics of players from the Sashelp.Baseball data set and create a new output table named CareerStats. The CareerStats table contains a subset of the columns and all of the rows that are in the Sashelp.Baseball data set.

To create this example:

- 1 From the main SAS Studio menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**.
- 2 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Manage Columns**.
- 3 In the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, expand the Sashelp library. Drag the Baseball data set onto the input port of the Manage Columns node. Drop the data set on the flow canvas when the tooltip on your mouse pointer changes to **Connect to input port**.



- 4 On the flow toolbar, click **Add** ⇒ **Table**. Connect the Manage Columns node to the Table node by clicking the Manage Columns output port and dragging the mouse pointer to the Table node.
- 5 Click the Table node. On the Table Properties tab, click  beside the **Library** box, and then select the Work library. In the Table box, enter `CareerStats` and click **OK**.



- 6 Click the Manage Columns node to specify columns for the output table. On the Options tab, select the **Name** and **Team** columns in the Available Columns area and click **Add columns**.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Columns' window with the 'Options' tab selected. In the 'Available Columns' section, a search filter is empty. The main table displays the following columns:

Source Name	Name	Label	Type
Name	Name	Player's Name	Character
Team	Team	Team at the End of 198	Character

- 7 In the Available Columns area, enter **Cr** in the Filter box. The list of columns is filtered and displays only the career statistics columns that start with **Cr**.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Columns' window with the 'Options' tab selected. In the 'Available Columns' section, the search filter is set to 'Cr'. The main table displays the following columns:

Source Name	Name	Label	Type
Name	Name	Player's Name	Character
Team	Team	Team at the End of 198	Character

- 8 Click **Add all** to add all of the visible columns to the list of columns for the output table.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Columns' window with the 'Options' tab selected. In the 'Available Columns' section, the search filter is set to 'Cr'. The main table displays the following columns:

Source Name	Name	Label
Name	Name	Player's Name
Team	Team	Team at the
CrAtBat	CrAtBat	Career Tim
CrHits	CrHits	Career Hits
CrHome	CrHome	Career Hor
CrRuns	CrRuns	Career Run

9 Change the Name column to Player by entering *Player* as the new name value.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Columns' dialog box. On the left, under 'Available Columns', 'BASEBALL' is selected. The main table has the following structure:

Source Name	Name	Label
Name	Player	Player's Name
Team	Team	Team at the End of 198...
CrAtBat	CrAtBat	Career Times at Bat
CrHits	CrHits	Career Hits

10 To run the flow, click ► Run.

Here is the output table that includes all of the rows from the Sashelp.Baseball data set and only the Player, Team, and career statistics columns.

The screenshot shows the output table with the following data:

	Player	Team	CrAtBat	CrHits	CrHome	CrRuns	CrRbi	CrBB
1	Allanson, Andy	Cleveland	293	66	1	30	29	14
2	Ashby, Alan	Houston	3449	835	69	321	414	375
3	Davis, Alan	Seattle	1624	457	63	224	266	263
4	Dawson, Andre	Montreal	5628	1575	225	828	838	354
5	Galarraga, Andres	Montreal	396	101	12	48	46	33
6	Griffin, Alfredo	Oakland	4408	1133	19	501	336	194
7	Newman, Al	Montreal	214	42	1	30	9	24
8	Salazar, Argenis	Kansas City	509	108	0	41	37	12
9	Thomas, Andres	Atlanta	341	86	6	32	34	8
10	Thornton, Andre	Cleveland	5206	1332	253	784	890	866
11	Trammell, Alan	Detroit	4631	1300	90	702	504	488
12	Trevino, Alex	Los Angeles	1876	467	15	192	186	161
13	Van Slyke, Andy	St Louis	1512	392	41	205	204	203
14	Wiggins, Alan	Baltimore	1941	510	4	309	103	207

Manage Columns: Step-by-Step Instructions

The Manage Columns step requires one input port and one output port. You must select at least one column for the output table.

- 1 In the **Steps** section of the navigation pane, expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click **Manage Columns**.

- 2 Connect the input port of the Manage Columns node to a data source by using a Table node or another node that creates an output table, such as a Query node, a SAS Program node, or an Import node. For more information, see [“Connecting Nodes” on page 116](#).
- 3 Click the **Manage Columns** node, and then use the Options tab to specify one or more columns for the output table. To add a column, select one or more columns that you want to add to the output table, and click **Add columns**. To add all of the columns that are currently displayed in the Available Columns area, click **Add all**.

TIP You can specify filter criteria in the filter box, and then click **Add all** to add all of the columns that match your filter criteria.

The screenshot shows the SAS Flow Builder interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and other icons. Below that, a flow diagram shows a 'CARS' node connected to a 'Manage Columns' node. The 'Manage Columns' node is selected, and its 'Options' tab is active. The 'Options' pane is divided into two sections: 'Available Columns' on the left and a table on the right. In the 'Available Columns' section, there's an 'Add all' button and a search box containing 'MPG'. Below the search box, a tree view shows 'CARS' expanded to reveal 'MPG_City' and 'MPG_Highway'. The table on the right has columns for 'Source Name', 'Name', 'Label', and 'Type'. It contains two rows: 'Make' and 'Model', both of type 'Character'. A filter box at the top right of the table is currently empty.


- 4 In the right pane of the Options tab, you can modify the columns that are selected for the output table in the following ways:
 - To filter the columns that are displayed, click the filter drop-down list and select the filter criteria. You can also enter filter criteria for the Source Name, Name, and Label columns in the filter box.

.....

Note: Filters affect only which columns are displayed in the right pane. All columns in the right pane are added to the output table even if they are not displayed because of a filter.

.....
 - To change the order in which the columns appear in the output table, select the column that you want to move. Click **Move columns** and select the appropriate option. The order in which the columns are listed in the right pane

of the Options tab determines the order in which the columns appear in the output table.

- To change the name or label of a column in the output table, use the **Name** and **Label** boxes.
 - To remove columns from the right pane, select one or more columns and click . To remove all columns that are currently displayed in the right pane, click **Remove all**.
- 5 To run the flow, click ► **Run**.

Creating a Query in a Flow

Use the Query node to select, join, filter, and sort columns from a table in a flow. By default, output for the Query node is written to a table in the Work library. Query node output ports can be connected to a Table node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node.

TIP You can also use the Branch Rows step and the Filter Rows step to select a subset of rows from an input table. For more information, see [“Understanding the Steps That Subset Data” on page 138](#).

The Query node interface is mostly the same as the interface for stand-alone queries. For more information, see [Chapter 3, “Working with Queries,” on page 75](#).

To add a Query node from a flow toolbar:

- 1 Select **Add** ⇨ **Query**.
- 2 Connect the Query node to a data source by using a Table node, an Import node, a Query node, or a SAS Program node.

TIP You can quickly add a Query node to the flow and connect the node to an input data source by right-clicking the input data source and selecting **Add a query**. Valid input data sources include a Table node or the output ports of the operational nodes, including Import, SAS Program, and Query.

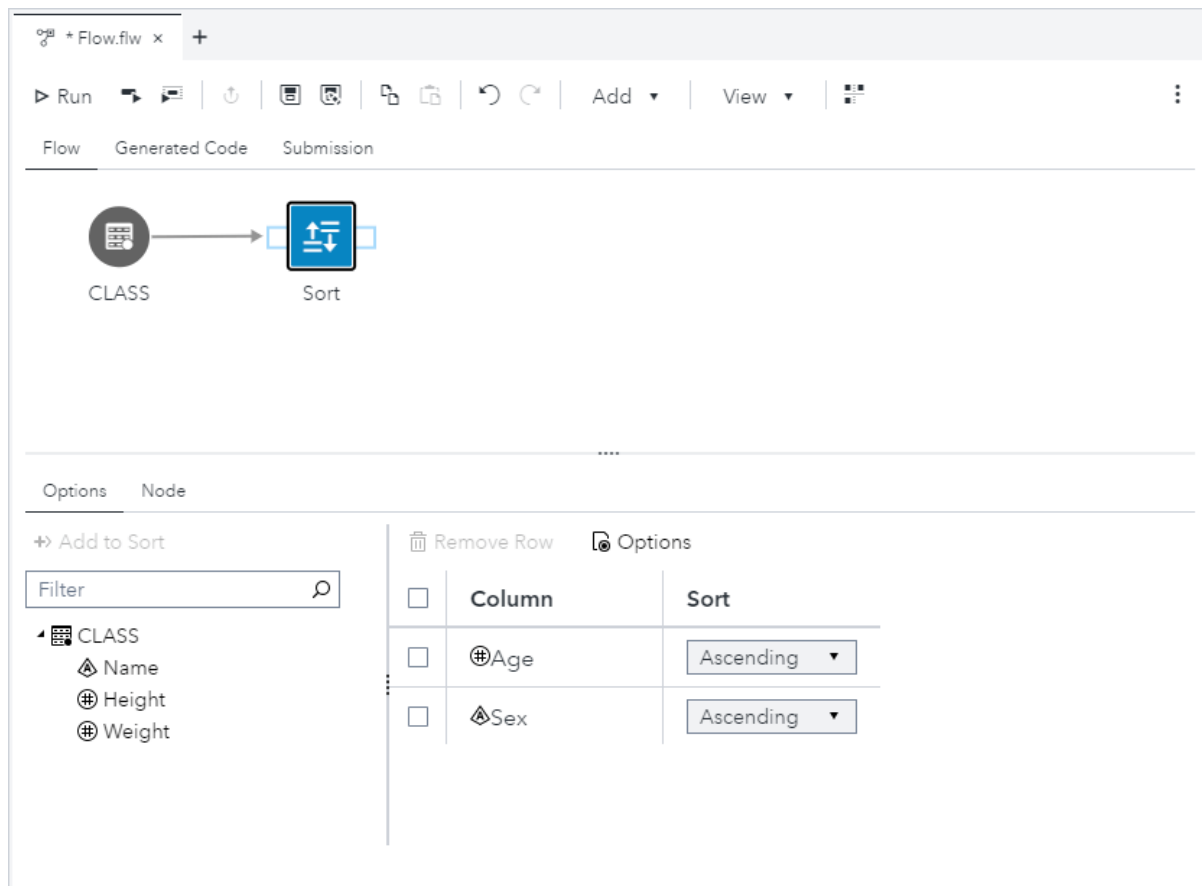
- 3 Click the **Query** node, click the **Options** tab, and then select output columns.

Sorting Data

The Sort node enables you to order your data by the values of one or more columns. By default, output for the Sort node is written to a table in the Work library. Sort node output ports can be connected to Table, Query, and SAS Program nodes.

To sort a table:

- 1 Click the **Steps** section of the navigation pane.
- 2 Expand the **Transform Data** folder and double-click the **Sort** node.
- 3 From the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane, drag the table that you want to sort onto the **Sort** node. When the tooltip changes to **Connect to input port**, drop the file.
- 4 Click the **Sort** node, and use the **Options** tab to add one or more columns. To add a column, click the column that you want to add to the sort, and then click **Add to Sort**. The order in which the columns are listed on the **Options** tab determines which variable is the primary sort key, which variable is the secondary sort key, and so on. The primary sort key is always the first variable in the list.



- 5 To specify the following optional arguments to the sort criteria, click **Options** on the toolbar.
 - **Specify the output order** - specifies the order of the rows in the output data set.
 - **Duplicate rows** - specifies whether to keep all rows that are in the output table, including duplicate rows.
 - **Force redundant sorting** - sorts and replaces the data set and destroys all user-created indexes for the data set.
 - **Use tags to sort large data** - reduces temporary disk usage by storing only the BY variables and observation numbers in temporary files.

Click **OK** to save your changes.



Optimizing Steps in a Flow

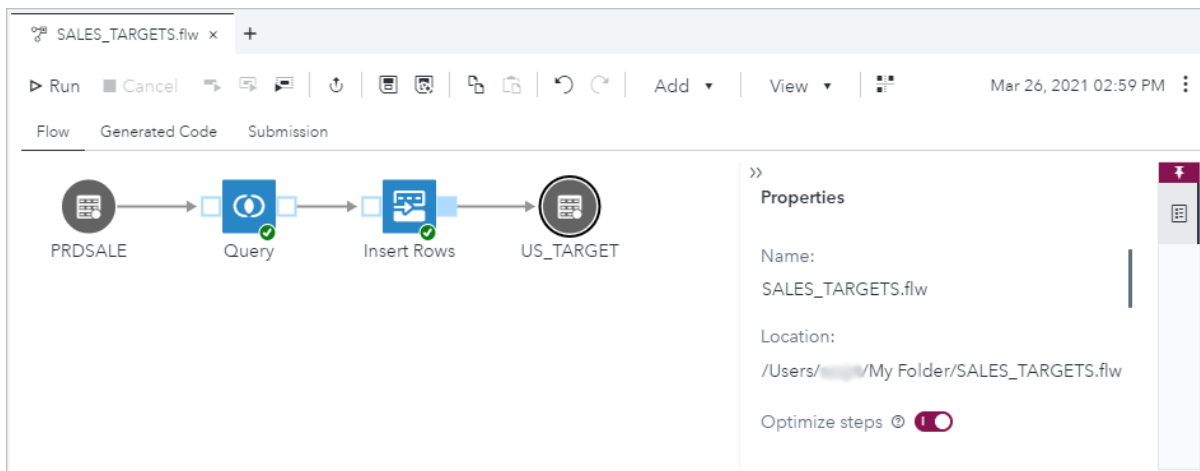
When you use the output of an operational node as the input to another node, it might not be necessary to create and store the output table from the first node. You can optimize the performance of your flow by combining the code generation of adjacent nodes so that the table that is associated with the output port of the first node is not created.

Note: The optimization option works only when the nodes that can be optimized are run at the same time.

For example, you could use the Query step to calculate local sales data that you want to append regularly to a regional sales table by using the Insert Rows step. You can optimize the performance of your flow by combining the code that is generated by the Query and Insert Rows nodes. When the code for the Query and Insert Rows nodes is combined, the output table for the Query node is not explicitly created.

To optimize the performance of your flow:



- 1 On the flow canvas, expand the Properties pane by clicking .
- 2 Click  to turn on the **Optimize steps** option.

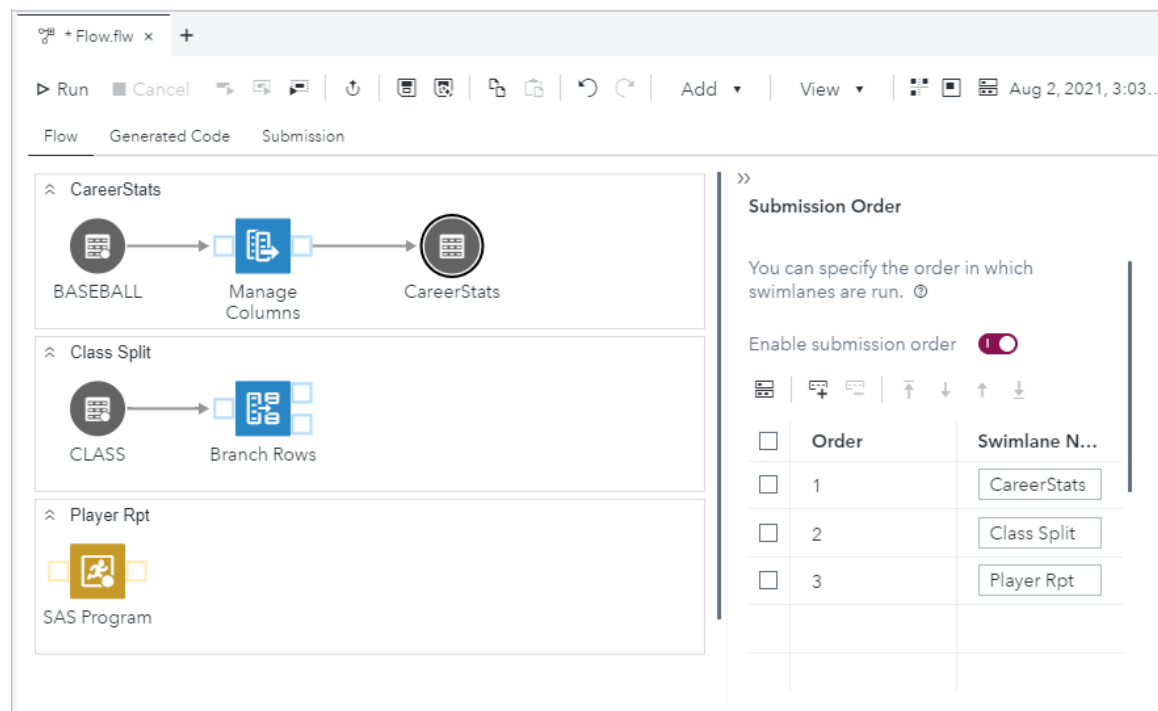


Controlling the Submission Order of a Flow

By default, the order of the nodes on the flow canvas determines the order in which the nodes run. You can control the submission order by grouping connected nodes into swimlanes, and then specifying the order of the swimlanes.


To specify the submission order:



- 1 On the flow canvas, expand the Submission Order pane by clicking  on the right side of the canvas.
- 2 Click  to turn on the **Enable submission order** option. Each group of connected nodes is organized into a separate swimlane.



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with a flow canvas on the left and the Submission Order pane on the right. The flow canvas contains three swimlanes: 'CareerStats' (BASEBALL, Manage Columns, CareerStats), 'Class Split' (CLASS, Branch Rows), and 'Player Rpt' (SAS Program). The Submission Order pane is expanded, showing the 'Enable submission order' toggle turned on. Below the toggle is a toolbar with icons for adding, moving, and deleting swimlanes. A table lists the swimlanes in order:

Order	Swimlane N...
1	CareerStats
2	Class Split
3	Player Rpt

- 3 You can perform the following actions in the Submission Order pane:
 - To change the order in which the swimlanes are run, use the buttons on the toolbar to move the swimlanes up and down the list. You can also drag swimlanes to the flow canvas.
 - To move one or more nodes from one swimlane to another, select the nodes and drag them to the appropriate swimlane. You can also cut, copy, and paste nodes between swimlanes.
 - To add a new swimlane to the flow, click  on the Submission Order toolbar.

- To delete a swimlane and the associated nodes, select one or more swimlanes from the list of swimlanes and click  on the Submission Order toolbar.
- To rename a swimlane, enter the new name in the Swimlane name column. The name is updated on the flow canvas.
- To refresh the arrangement of the nodes within swimlanes and remove empty swimlanes, click  on the toolbar.

Note: When you disable the submission order feature, any changes that you have made to swimlane names and order are not saved.




Running a Flow

To run all the nodes in a flow, click ► **Run**.

TIP By default, the order of the nodes on the flow canvas determines the order in which the nodes run. You can control the submission order by grouping nodes into swimlanes. For more information, see [“Controlling the Submission Order of a Flow” on page 171](#).

If you have grouped the nodes into swimlanes, you can run a single swimlane by right-clicking the swimlane and selecting **Run swimlane**.

You can also run a subset of the flow by using the following buttons on the flow toolbar:

-  - runs only the currently selected node in the flow.
-  - runs the currently selected node and all nodes that occur downstream from the currently selected node.
-  - runs all nodes that occur upstream from the currently selected node. The currently selected node is not run.

Note: To cancel your flow, click **Cancel** on the toolbar. Currently processing nodes might take a few minutes to be canceled.

You can view the automatically generated code and log for a flow by clicking the **Generated Code** and **Submission** tabs on the flow canvas. The **Submission** tab also displays any results and output data that are generated when you run a node. If more than one output table is generated, you can use the output table drop-down list to select which table to display.

TIP You can interact with a flow while it is running by scrolling the flow canvas and by clicking nodes and tabs on the flow canvas. You cannot modify the flow or any node details until the flow is finished running.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for Run, Cancel, and other actions. Below the toolbar, there are tabs for Flow, Generated Code, and Submission. The main area displays a data table with columns: Make, Type, Origin, and DriveTrain. The table contains data for Audi models: A6 4.2 Quattro 4dr, A8 L Quattro 4dr, S4 Quattro 4dr, and RS 6 4dr. Below the table, there is a code editor window titled 'cars_comparison' containing SAS code for processing car data.


	Make	Type	Origin	DriveTrain
1	Audi	Sedan	Europe	All
2	Audi	Sedan	Europe	All
3	Audi	Sedan	Europe	All
4	Audi	Sports	Europe	Front

```

4
5 data horsepower;
6   set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
7   format dollarsPerHorse dollar12.2 runningAveragehorsepower 6.1;
8   retain runninghorses;
9   by make;
10
11  if _n_ eq 1 then
12     runningHorses=0;
13  else runninghorses=runninghorses+horsepower;

```

To view the code or log that is associated with a particular node, right-click the node and select **Go to code** or **Go to log**.

To run a saved flow as a background job, open the flow and click  on the toolbar. For more information, see [“Using the Background Submit Feature” on page 23](#).

or right-click the flow in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and select **Background submit**.

SAS Information Catalog and SAS Lineage Viewer Integration

SAS Studio flows are automatically indexed in SAS Information Catalog and SAS Lineage Viewer. SAS Information Catalog enables you to capture and enrich metadata for files, tables, and other information assets. This metadata is stored in a catalog. You can search the catalog to find SAS Studio flows and other assets that you need to meet your business goals.

To access SAS Information Catalog, select **Discover Information Assets** from the Applications menu in the top left of the application window. For more information, see [SAS Information Catalog: User’s Guide](#).

SAS Lineage Viewer enables you to better understand the relationships between objects in your SAS Viya applications. These objects include SAS Studio flows, data, transformation processes, reports, and visualizations.

To access SAS Lineage Viewer, select **Explore Lineage** from the Applications menu in the top left of the application window. For more information, see [SAS Lineage Viewer: User's Guide](#).

Working with Custom Steps

<i>What Is a Custom Step?</i>	176
<i>Create a Custom Step</i>	179
<i>Adding Controls to a Custom Step</i>	182
Using the Designer to Add Controls	182
Page Control	182
Section Control	183
Check Box Control	184
Column Selector Control	185
Drop-Down List Control	186
Input Table Control	188
New Column Control	189
Number Field Control	191
Numeric Stepper Control	192
Output Table Control	193
Radio Button Group Control	193
Text Control	195
Text Area Control	196
Text Field Control	197
<i>Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow</i>	199
<i>Defining the Column Structure for the Output Port of the Custom Step</i>	202
Understanding the Column Structure for the Output Port	202
Specify the Column Structure for the Output Port	203
<i>Example: Define Column Structure - Advanced Custom Step</i>	205
Overview of the Define Column Structure - Advanced Custom Step	205
How to Create This Step	206
Using This Step in a Flow	213
<i>Example: Create the Simple Rank Data Step</i>	215
Overview of the Rank - Basic Step	215
Step 1: Create the Rank Options Tab with Four Controls	216
Step 2: Adding Your SAS Code	224
Step 3: Save the Basic Step	224
Step 4: Add the Basic Example Step to a Flow	225
Step 5: Run the Basic Example Step	227
<i>Example: Create an Advanced Rank Step</i>	228

Overview of the Advanced Rank Step	228
Step 1: Add a Drop-Down List Control	229
Step 2: Adding Your SAS Code	231
Step 3: Save the Advanced Step	232
Edit a Custom Step	233
Add a Custom Step to a Flow	233
Upload a Custom Step to SAS Content	233
Download a Custom Step to Your Local Computer	234
Delete a Custom Step	234
View a Custom Step File as Text	234
Syntax for Custom Steps	235
Top-Level Object	235
Common Properties for Prompt and Layout Controls	236
Layout Grouping	237
Prompt Definition	238
Layout Types	238
Syntax for Prompt Types	240
Understanding Dependencies	257
What Are Dependencies?	257
Create a Dependency	257
Expression Syntax	258
Errors	260
Example: Understanding the Dependencies in the Sample Controls	261
Examples: visible Property in JSON code	268
Troubleshooting: Custom Steps in Flows	269

What Is a Custom Step?

A custom step enables you to create a user interface for users at your site to complete a specific task. Custom steps are saved to SAS Content, so they can be shared with others at your site. Because custom steps are saved to SAS Content, you can access them through the Explorer pane.

Custom steps are also available in the Steps pane. To access the latest version of a custom step or new custom steps, click .

You can quickly create a custom step using the Designer interface, which appears by default when you start a new custom step. Programmers can create steps by adding JSON code to the **Prompt UI** tab.

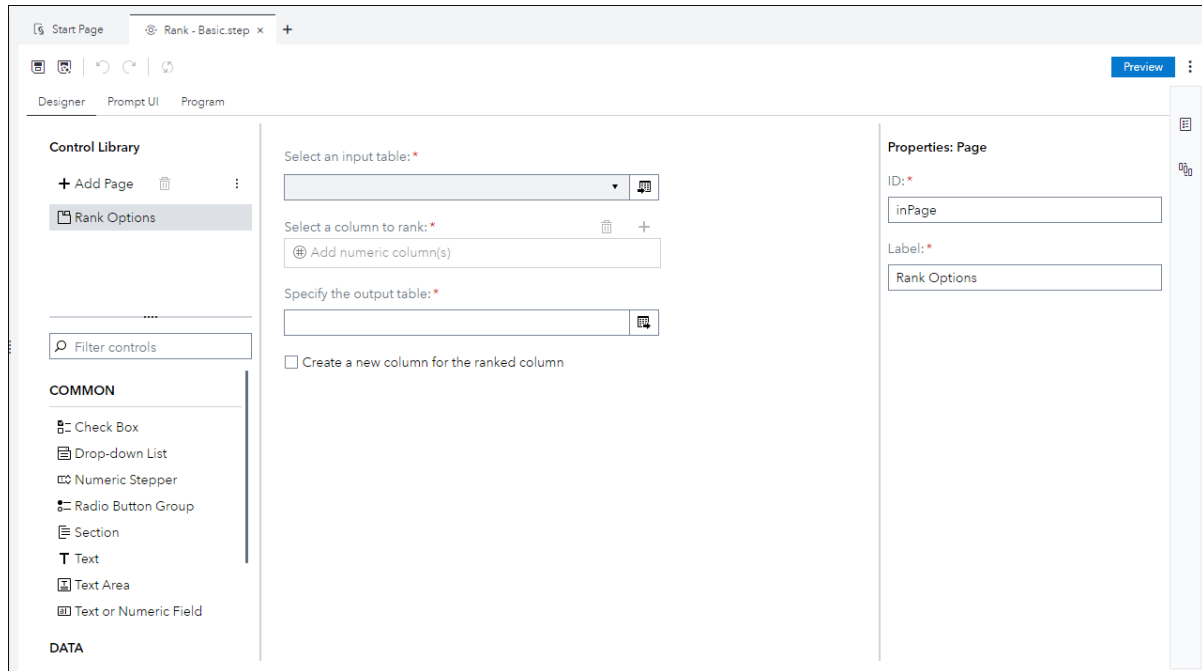
Note: The Custom Step functionality is available only if your site licenses SAS Studio Analyst. Custom steps are not available in the Interactive perspective.

To view a sample custom step:

- 1 Open the Steps pane.

2 Click  and select **Starter templates** ⇒ **Basic - Rank**.

The Rank - Basic step opens in the Designer interface.



From the Designer interface, you can see that this task contains one page called Rank Options. On this page, there are four common controls:

- an input table control labeled **Select an input table**
- a column selector control labeled **Select a column to rank**
- an output table control labeled **Specify the output table**
- a check box control labeled **Create a new column for the ranked column**

To view the JSON code for this task, click **Prompt UI**.

```

1 {
2   "pages": [
3     {
4       "id": "inPage",
5       "type": "page",
6       "label": "Rank Options",
7       "children": [
8         {
9           "id": "inTable",
10          "type": "inputtable",
11          "label": "Select an input table:",
12          "required": true
13        },
14        {
15          "id": "rankBy",
16          "type": "columnselector",
17          "label": "Select a column to rank:",
18          "table": "inTable",
19          "columnType": "n",
20          "min": 1,
21          "max": 1
22        },
23        {
24          "id": "outTable",
25          "type": "outputtable",
26          "label": "Specify the output table:",
27          "required": true
28        },
29        {
30          "id": "createNewVariables",
31          "type": "checkbox",
32          "label": "Create a new column for the ranked column"
33        }
34      ]
35    }
36  ]
37 }

```

Here is an explanation of the code:

```

{
  1 "pages": [
    {
      2 "id": "inPage",
      "type": "page",
      "label": "Rank Options",
      3 "children": [
        {
          "id": "inTable",
          "type": "inputtable",
          "label": "Select input table:",
          "required": true
        },
        {
          "id": "rankBy",
          "type": "columnselector",
          "label": "Select a column to rank:",
          "table": "inTable",
          "columnType": "n",
          "min": 1,

```

```

        "max": 1
      },
      {
        "id": "outTable",
        "type": "outputtable",
        "label": "Specify the output table:",
        "required": true
      },
      {
        "id": "createNewVariables",
        "type": "checkbox",
        "label": "Create a new column for the ranked
column"
      }
    ]
  },
  "values": {}


```

- 1 Pages can be used to organize controls into different categories. Pages appear as tabs in the user interface. You must define at least one page.
 - 2 The first (and only) page in this sample is the **Rank Options** tab. The `label` property specifies the name of the tab as it appears in the user interface.
 - 3 The **Rank Options** tab contains four controls:
 - an `inputtable` control labelled **Select an input table**
 - a `columnselector` control labelled **Select a column to rank**
 - an `outputtable` control labelled **Specify the output table**
 - a `checkbox` control labelled **Create a new column for the ranked column**
- For more information about each control, see [“Syntax for Custom Steps” on page 235](#).
- 4 For some controls, you can specify the values that appear in the user interface or a default value. Those values would appear in this section. This simple example does not specify any values.

Create a Custom Step

The easiest way to create a custom step is to use the Designer. However, you can also write JSON code in the **Prompt UI** tab.

To create a custom step using the Designer:

- 1 In the Steps pane, click  and select **Custom step quick start**.

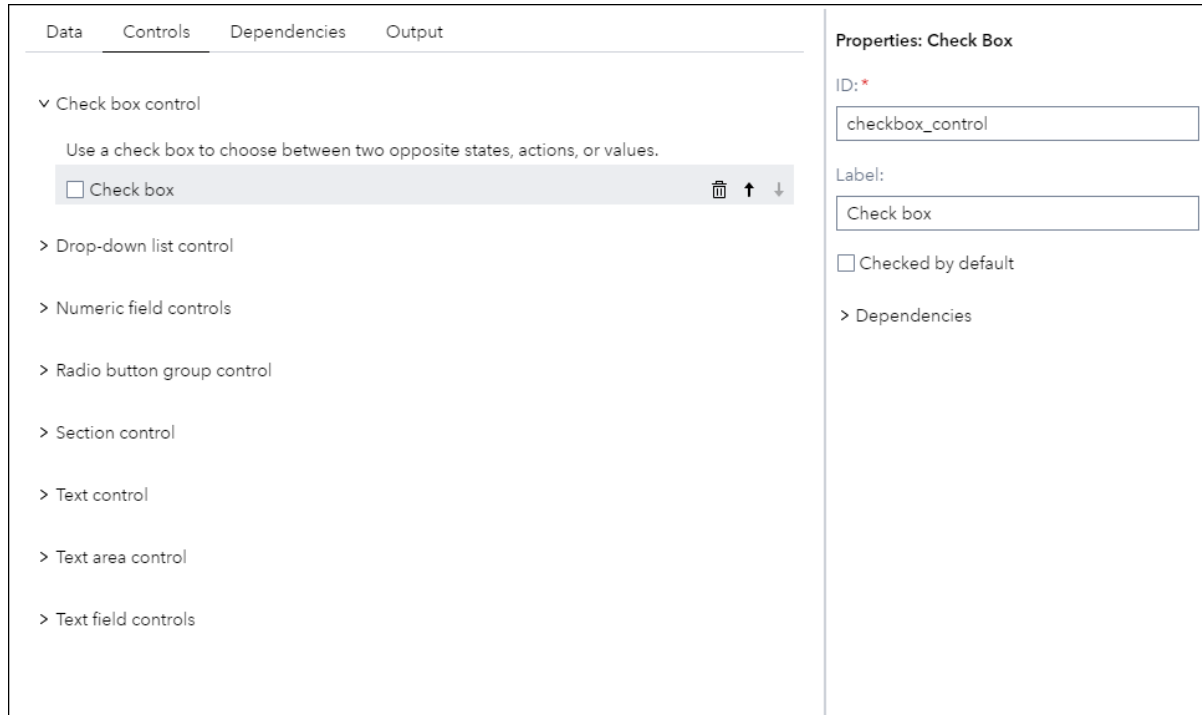
In the workspace, a Custom Step.step tab opens.


- 2 On the **Designer** tab, add controls by dragging and dropping the controls into the workspace. (You can also add controls by double-clicking the control.)


3 When you add a control, specify the properties for that control.

In this screenshot, the check box control has these properties:

- a unique ID
- a label
- a check box to specify whether the check box control is checked by default






- 4 (Optional) Specify the dependencies for the selected control. For more information, see [“Understanding Dependencies” on page 257](#).
- 5 (Optional) To define the metadata for input and output ports on custom step nodes in the flow, click . For more information, see [“Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow” on page 199](#).
- 6 To validate that your code is correct and to view the controls in the user interface, click **Preview**. The user interface opens in a new tab in the workspace. Here is the user interface for the Rank - Basic step.

 Input and output tables do not display in flows; they will display as ports.

Rank Options

Select an input table: *

Select a column to rank: *  

 Columns required: 1

Specify the output table: *



Create a new column for the ranked column

- After you have created the user interface on the **Designer** tab, open the **Program** tab and add the SAS code for the step. After you add the custom step to a flow and the flow runs, the SAS code runs. When the flow runs, macro variables are generated for each control on the **Designer** tab. When writing the SAS code, use the macro variables reference the prompts. (To view the JSON code for each control, open the **Prompt UI** tab. Each control has a unique ID.)

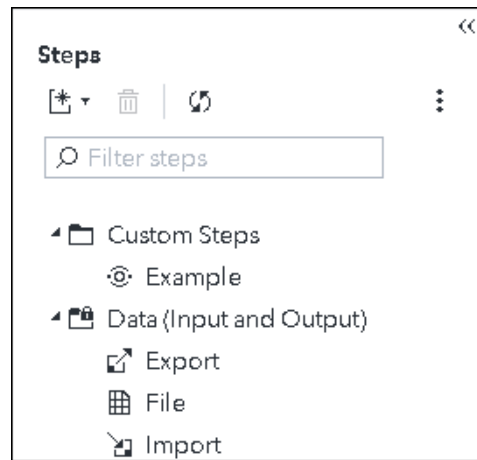
```

Program
1  /******
2  Generate a PROC RANK requiring a single rank variable and
3  optionally creating a new variable for the rank result.
4  *****/
5
6  /* The %IF checks to see if the checkbox is checked and, if so,
7  generates a RANKS statement to create a new variable. */
8
9  Ⓣ proc rank data=&inTable out=&outTable;
10     var &rankBy_1_name;
11     %if &createNewVariables = 1 %then %do;
12         ranks rank_&rankBy_1_name;
13     %end;
14 run;
15
16 /*More information about prompt controls and generated macro
17 variables is available in the sample controls custom step.*/
18

```

- To save the custom step to SAS Content, click  or .

The new custom step (called Example in the following screenshot) appears in the Custom Steps folder in the Steps pane.




Adding Controls to a Custom Step

Using the Designer to Add Controls

The Designer interface is the quickest way to create or edit a custom step. When you add controls, SAS Studio generates the JSON code for the step, so you do not need to know JSON to create a custom step. For each control, some properties are required while others are optional.

If you are familiar with JSON code, you can also create a custom step by writing this code yourself. For more information, see [“Syntax for Custom Steps” on page 235](#).

Page Control

Every custom step requires at least one page. To view an example of a page control, click  and select **Sample controls**.

In this example, Data, Control, Dependencies, and Output are all pages.

The screenshot shows a software interface with a top navigation bar containing four tabs: 'Data', 'Controls', 'Dependencies', and 'Output'. The 'Data' tab is highlighted with a red circle. Below the tabs, there are two main sections:

- Input data control:** This section contains a text box explaining that input table controls are represented as input ports. Below the text is a dropdown menu labeled 'Select the source table: *' with a search icon.
- Column selector controls:** This section contains two search boxes. The first is labeled 'Select a single column:' and has a search icon and a '+' button. The second is labeled 'Select multiple character columns:' and has search, up/down arrow, trash, and '+' icons.

On the right side of the interface, there is a 'Properties: Page' panel. It contains two input fields: 'ID: *' with the value 'page1' and 'Label: *' with the value 'Data'.


For each page control, you must specify these properties:

- (required) a unique ID.
- (required) a label for the page. This label appears as a tab name in the custom step.

For the JSON syntax, see [“page” on page 238](#).

Section Control

Use section controls on a page to organize your prompts. These sections can be expanded and collapsed to show and hide controls.

To view an example of a section control, click  and select **Sample controls**.

The **Data** page contains a section called Input data control.

The screenshot displays a software interface with a 'Data' tab selected. The main area contains two sections:

- Input data control:** This section is expanded. It includes instructions: "Use the input table control to select a source table. In flows, input table controls are represented as input ports. An input table is required for this example." Below the instructions is a label "Select the source table: *" followed by a dropdown menu and a search icon.
- Column selector controls:** This section is collapsed. It includes instructions: "Use the column selector control to add columns from a linked input table. You can control how many columns can be added, the type of columns, and if columns can be reordered or not." Below the instructions are two input fields: "Select a single column:" with a search icon and a plus sign, and "Select multiple character columns:" with up/down arrows, a trash icon, and a plus sign.

On the right side, the 'Properties: Section' pane is visible. It contains the following fields and options:

- ID: *** (required): A text input field containing the value "section_data".
- Label:** A text input field containing the value "Input data control".
- Open by default:** A checked checkbox.
- Dependencies:** A section header with a right-pointing arrow.

These properties are available for the section control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label for the section. If this value is blank, no label appears next to the expand or collapse icon.
- whether the section is expanded or collapsed. Because the **Open by default** check box is selected in the Properties pane, the Input data control section is open by default in sample controls. As a result, the end user sees the controls in that section when the user first opens the **Data** tab.

For the JSON syntax, see ["section" on page 239](#).

Check Box Control

Use a check box control to toggle functionality on and off.

To view an example of a check box control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the **Check box control** section.

The screenshot shows a software interface with four tabs: Data, Controls, Dependencies, and Output. The 'Controls' tab is active. On the left, a list of control types is shown, with 'Check box control' expanded. Below it, a description reads 'Use a check box to choose between two opposite states, actions, or values.' A 'Check box' control is highlighted. On the right, the 'Properties: Check Box' panel is visible, containing an 'ID' field with the value 'checkbox_control', a 'Label' field with the value 'Check box', and a 'Checked by default' checkbox.

These properties are available for the check box control:


- (required) unique ID
- a label
- whether the check box is selected by default

For the JSON syntax, see [“checkbox” on page 240](#).

Column Selector Control

Use the column selector control to enable the user to select a single column or multiple columns.

To view examples of column selector controls:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 On the **Data** tab, expand the Column selector controls section.

The screenshot shows the 'Column selector controls' section of a software interface. It includes a 'Select a single column:' field with a search icon and a list of 'Add column(s)'. Below it is a 'Select multiple character columns:' field with a search icon and a list of 'Add character column(s)'. To the right is the 'Properties: Column Selector' panel, which contains the following fields and options:

- ID:** * colSelector_single
- Label:** Select a single column:
- Link to input table:** * Select the source table (input_ta...)
- Column type:** All types
- Allow ordering of columns
- Minimum columns:** 0
- Maximum columns:** 1
- Add and organize items:** + Add Many

These properties are available for the column selector control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- (required) a link to the input table that contains the columns that the user can select.
- the valid column type. Use this option to specify whether users can select character or numeric columns or whether either type is allowed.
- whether the end user can specify the order of the columns. For example, if the custom step is ranking data, you might want to allow the user to specify the order of the selected columns.
- the minimum and maximum number of columns that can be selected. If the minimum value is greater than zero, the user must specify a value for the column selector control.
- the column names that appear by default in the column selector control. To reduce user error, you might want to provide the user with a list of valid column names. The user sees these values as a list of check boxes in the column selector control. In the Properties pane, you can add these column names individually or click **Add Many** to add several values at the same time.

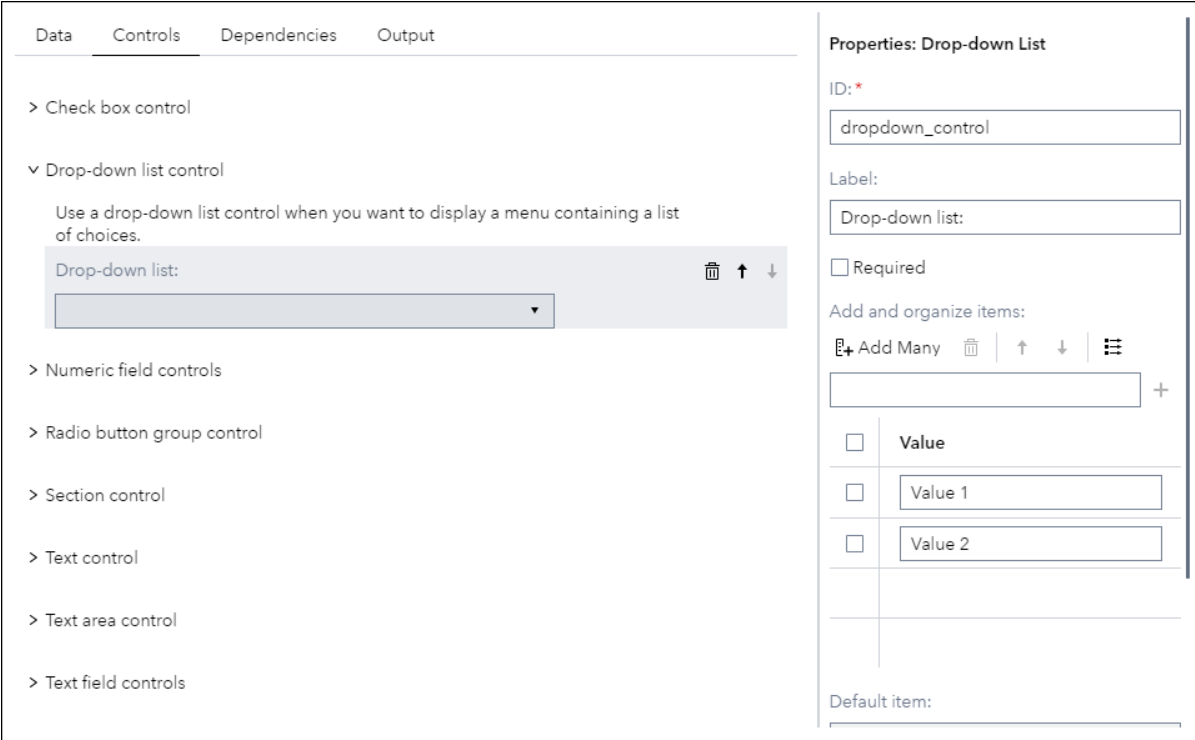
For the JSON syntax, see “[columnselector](#)” on page 241.

Drop-Down List Control

Use a drop-down list control to provide a list of values that the user can choose from.

To view an example of a drop-down list control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the **Drop-down list control** section.




The screenshot shows the 'Controls' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Under the 'Drop-down list control' section, there is a preview of the control and a 'Properties: Drop-down List' pane on the right. The properties pane includes the following fields and options:

- ID:** * dropdown_control
- Label:** Drop-down list:
- Required
- Add and organize items:**
 - + Add Many (with trash, up, down, and list icons)
 - Value
 - Value 1
 - Value 2
- Default item:**

These properties are available for the drop-down list control:

- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- the values to appear in the drop-down list. In the Properties pane, you can add these values individually or click **Add Many** to add several values at the same time.

In some cases, you might want to map a value to a label. The value is what is returned as the value of the macro variable in the flow when the corresponding label is selected from the drop-down list. To map values to the labels that appear in the drop-down list, click . Now you can specify a label for each item in the drop-down list.





Properties: Drop-down List

ID: *

dropdown_control

Label:

Drop-down list:

+ Add Many |  |  |  | 

+

<input type="checkbox"/>	Value	Label
<input type="checkbox"/>	Value 1	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Value 2	<input type="text"/>

Default item:


- the default item. This value appears in the drop-down list control when the user first sees the option. If no value is specified, the drop-down list is blank by default.
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run.
- any placeholder text that should appear when there is no value selected in the drop-down list control.

For the JSON syntax, see “dropdown” on page 243.

Input Table Control

Use the input table control to select the table to use to run the step.

To view an example of an input table control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 On the **Data** tab, expand the Input data control section.

The screenshot shows a software interface with a 'Data' tab selected. The main area displays a control titled 'Input data control' with a description: 'Use the input table control to select a source table. In flows, input table controls are represented as input ports. An input table is required for this example.' Below the description is a control element with the label 'Select the source table: *' and a dropdown menu. To the right, a 'Properties: Input Table' panel is visible, containing the following fields and options:

- ID: * (text input: input_table)
- Label: (text input: Select the source table:)
- Required
- Default library: (text input)
- Default table: (text input)
- Placeholder text: (text input)
- > Dependencies

These properties are available for the input table control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run.
- the default value for this control. You must specify both the library and the table name.
- any placeholder text that should appear when the control is empty.

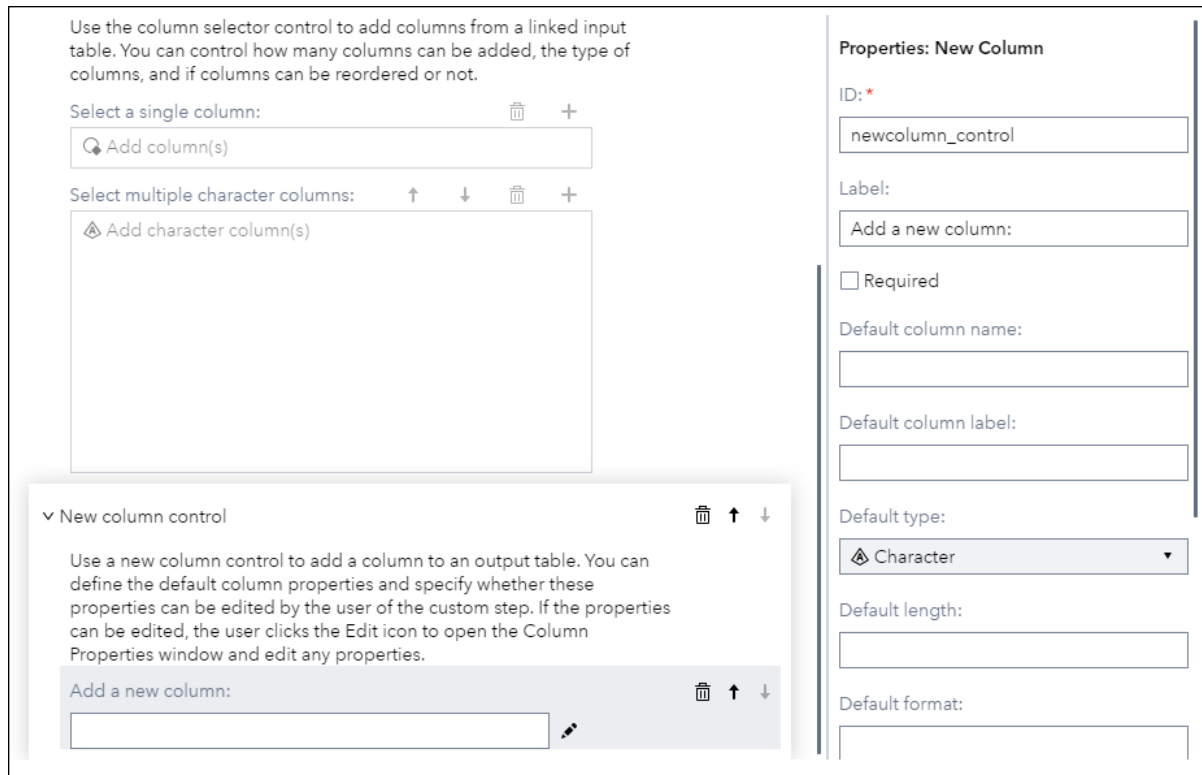
For the JSON syntax, see [“inputtable” on page 245](#).

New Column Control


Use the new column control to create a column for the output.

To view an example of a new column control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**. The Designer opens.
- 2 On the **Data** tab, expand the **New column control** section.



These properties are available for the new column control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- (required) whether the user must create a column.
- the default name for the new column.
- the default label for the new column.
- the default type (either character or numeric) for this column.
- the default length.
- the default format that specifies how the values in the column are displayed.
- the default informat that specifies how the values in the column are read.
- whether all column properties can be displayed. If you select the **Allow displaying of all column properties** check box, the step user can open the Column Properties window by clicking the  icon next to the new column control.
- whether column properties are read-only. If you select the **Column properties are read-only** check box, no column properties (including the name) can be edited. The check box is enabled only if a default column name is provided.
- the placeholder text that appears in the control when the field is blank.

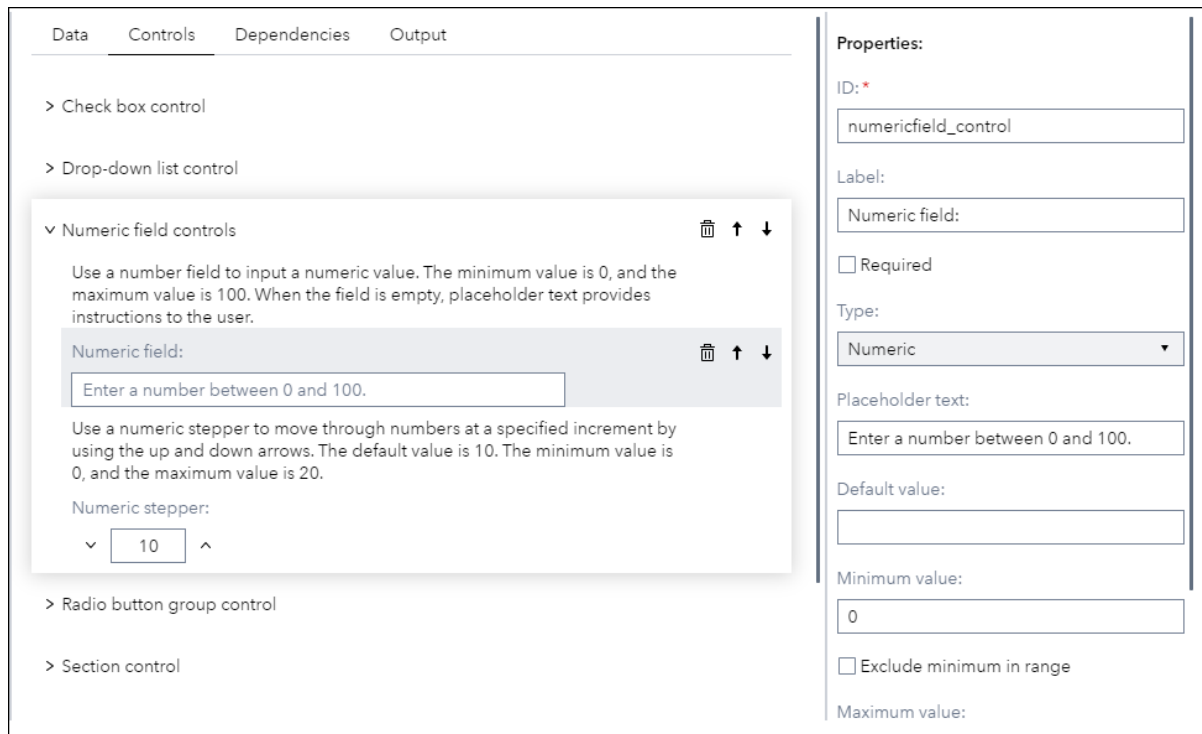
For more information, see [“New Column Control” on page 189](#).

Number Field Control

Use the number field control to specify a numeric value for an option.

To view an example of a number field control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the Numeric field controls section.



The screenshot shows a configuration interface with tabs for Data, Controls, Dependencies, and Output. The Controls tab is active, and the 'Numeric field controls' section is expanded. It displays two control types: 'Numeric field' and 'Numeric stepper'. The 'Numeric field' control is selected, and its properties are shown on the right side of the interface.

Properties:

- ID: * numericfield_control
- Label: Numeric field:
- Required
- Type: Numeric
- Placeholder text: Enter a number between 0 and 100.
- Default value:
- Minimum value: 0
- Exclude minimum in range
- Maximum value:

These properties are available for the number field control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- (required) a type of numeric.
- any placeholder text that should appear when the control is empty.
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run.
- the default value for this control.
- the minimum and maximum values allowed. You can also specify whether to include the minimum and maximum value in the range.

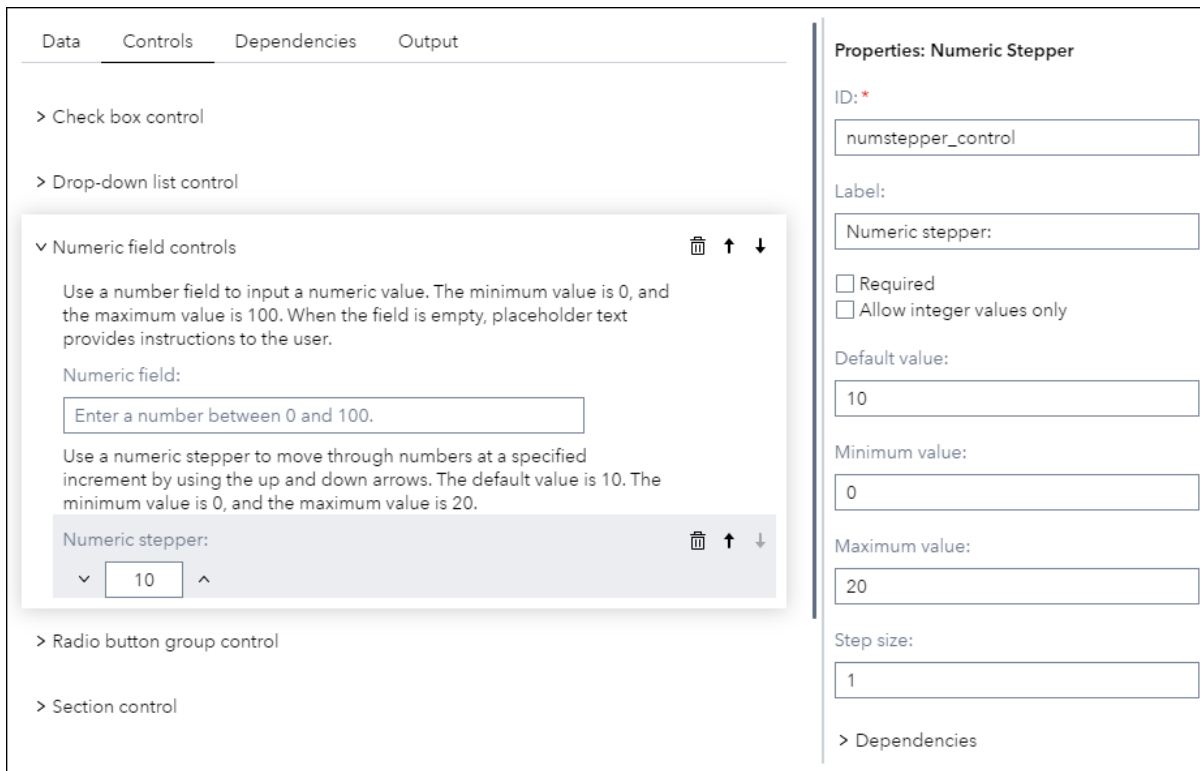
For the JSON syntax, see [“numberfield” on page 248](#).

Numeric Stepper Control

Use the numeric stepper control to specify the step increment for a value.

To view the numeric stepper control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Click the **Controls** tab and expand the **Numeric field controls** section.



The screenshot displays the configuration interface for the numeric stepper control. On the left, the 'Controls' tab is active, and the 'Numeric field controls' section is expanded. The 'Numeric stepper' control is highlighted, showing a preview of the control with a numeric field set to 10. On the right, the 'Properties: Numeric Stepper' panel is visible, containing the following fields and options:

- ID:** numstepper_control
- Label:** Numeric stepper:
- Required
- Allow integer values only
- Default value:** 10
- Minimum value:** 0
- Maximum value:** 20
- Step size:** 1
- Dependencies:** (expandable)

These properties are available for the numeric stepper control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run.
- whether only integer values are allowed.
- the default value for this control.
- the minimum and maximum values allowed. The minimum and maximum values are included in the range of values that the user can specify in the custom step.
- the step size. The default step size is 1.

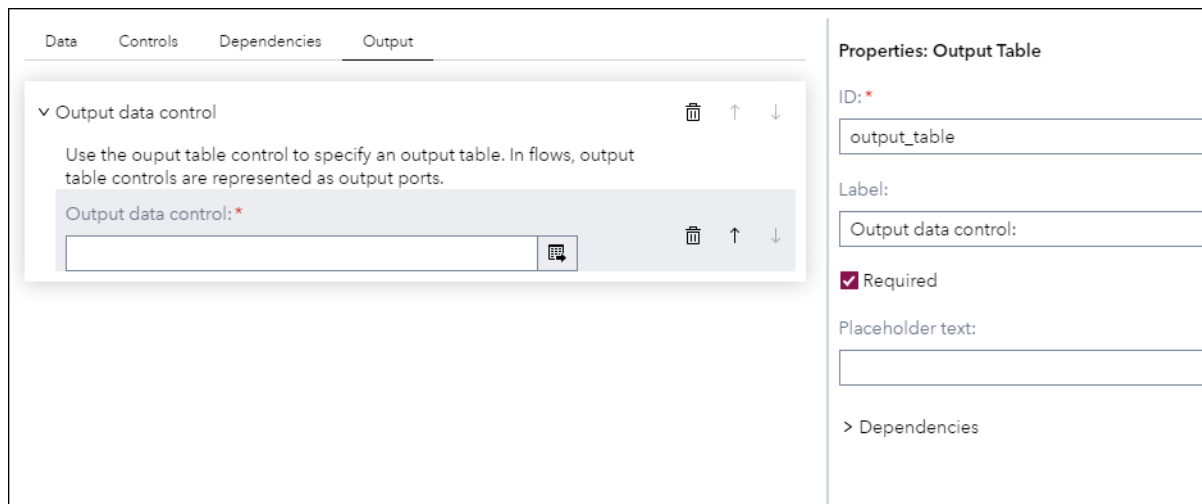
For the JSON syntax, see “[numstepper](#)” on page 250.

Output Table Control

If your custom step generates output, you need an output table control so that the user can specify the name and location of this table.

To view an example of an output table control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 In Designer, click the **Output** tab.



These properties are available for the output table control:


- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run.
- any placeholder text that should appear when the control is empty.

For the JSON syntax, see [“outputtable” on page 251](#).

Radio Button Group Control

Use a radio button group control to specify a list of values that the user can choose from.

To view an example of a radio button group control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Click the **Controls** tab and expand the **Radio button group control** section.


The screenshot shows the IDE interface with the 'Radio button group control' selected in the Controls pane. The Properties pane on the right displays the following settings:

- Properties: Radio Button Group**
- ID:** * radiogroup_control
- Label:** Radio button group:
- Add and organize items:** Includes an 'Add Many' button, a trash icon, and up/down arrow icons.
- Table of items:**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Value	Label
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	v1	Value 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	v2	Value 2
<input type="checkbox"/>	v3	Value 3
- Default radio button:** * Value 1

These properties are available for the radio button group control:

- (required) a unique ID.
- a label.
- the option names. In the Properties pane, you can add these values individually or click **Add Many** to add several values at the same time.

In some cases, you might want to map a value to a label. The value is what is returned as the value of the macro variable in the flow when the radio button with that label is selected. To map values to the labels that appear as radio buttons, click . Now you can specify a label for each radio button.

Properties: Radio Button Group





ID: *

radiogroup1

Label:

Colors

Add and organize items:

+ Add Many    

+

<input type="checkbox"/>	Value	Label
<input type="checkbox"/>	FF0000	Red
<input type="checkbox"/>	FFA500	Orange
<input type="checkbox"/>	FFFF00	Yellow
<input type="checkbox"/>	00FF00	Green

Default item: *

Red ▼


- the radio button selected by default. When you are defining the step, the default is the first item that you defined in the table.

For more information, see [“radiogroup” on page 253](#).

Text Control

Use the text control to provide instructional text for the end user.

To view an example of a text control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the Text control section.

The screenshot shows the Visual Studio Code interface with the 'Controls' tab selected. The 'Text control' is expanded, showing a preview of the control with the text 'Use the text control to provide static explanatory text.' and a trash icon, an up arrow, and a down arrow. The 'Properties: Text' panel on the right shows the ID 'text_control' and the explanatory text 'Use the text control to provide static explanatory text.' The 'Dependencies' section is also visible but empty.

These properties are available for the text control:


- (required) a unique ID
- the explanatory text to display to the user

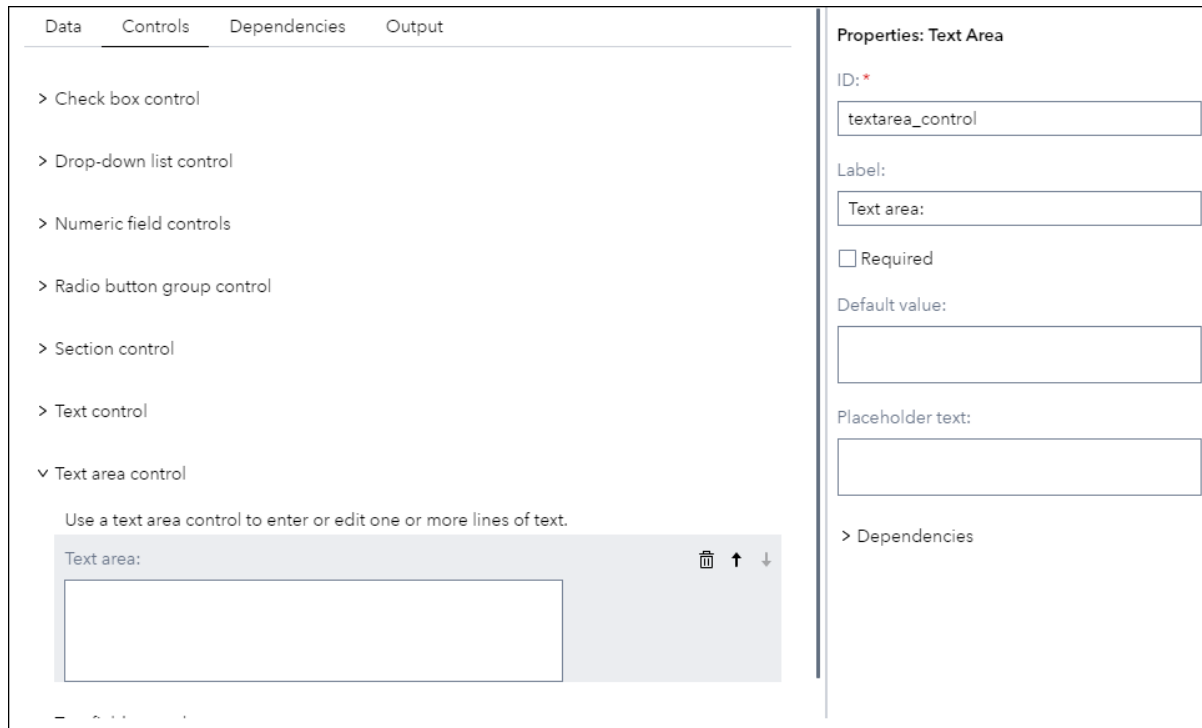
For the JSON syntax, see [“text” on page 253](#).

Text Area Control

Use the text area control to enter or edit multiple lines of text.

To view an example of a text area control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the Text area control section.



These properties are available for the text area control:


- (required) a unique ID
- a label
- the default text that should be displayed when the control first appears
- any placeholder text that should appear when the control is empty
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run

For the JSON syntax, see [“textarea” on page 254](#).

Text Field Control

The text field control enables the end user to provide text input.

To view an example of a text field control:

- 1 Click  and select **Sample controls**.
- 2 Then click the **Controls** tab and expand the Text field control section.

The screenshot shows a software interface with a list of controls on the left and a properties panel on the right. The list includes: > Drop-down list control, > Numeric field controls, > Radio button group control, > Section control, > Text control, > Text area control, and <v> Text field controls. Under 'Text field controls', there are two examples: 'An example of a basic input text field.' showing a text field with a label 'Text field:' and a trash icon, and 'An example of a validation text. A regular expression of 5 characters has been applied.' showing a text field with a label 'Validation:'. The properties panel on the right is titled 'Properties:' and contains: ID: * (textfield_control), Label: (Text field:), Required (checkbox), Type: (Text), Placeholder text: (empty), Default value: (empty), and > Dependencies.

These properties are available for the text field control:

- (required) a unique ID
- a label
- (required) the type, which should be text
- any placeholder text that should appear when the control is empty
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run
- the default text that should be displayed when the control first appears

You can also use the text field control to create validation text. For this type of control, you use a regular expression to specify that pattern of acceptable text in order for the field to be in a valid state. An example of a regular expression is `\w{5}`. Valid entries must contain five alphanumeric characters.

The screenshot displays a control configuration interface. On the left, a list of control types is shown, including 'Text field controls' which is expanded to show examples: a basic text field and a validation text field with a regular expression of 5 characters. On the right, the 'Properties' panel for a validation field is visible, containing fields for ID, Label, Validation, Required (checkbox), Type (dropdown set to 'Validation'), a regular expression input (containing '\w{5}'), Placeholder text, and Default value. A 'Dependencies' section is partially visible at the bottom.

These properties are available for validation text:

- (required) a unique ID
- a label
- (required) the type, which should be validation
- the regular expression to use to determine whether the pattern of text for a valid value
- whether a value is required for this control in order for the step to run
- the default text that should be displayed when the control first appears

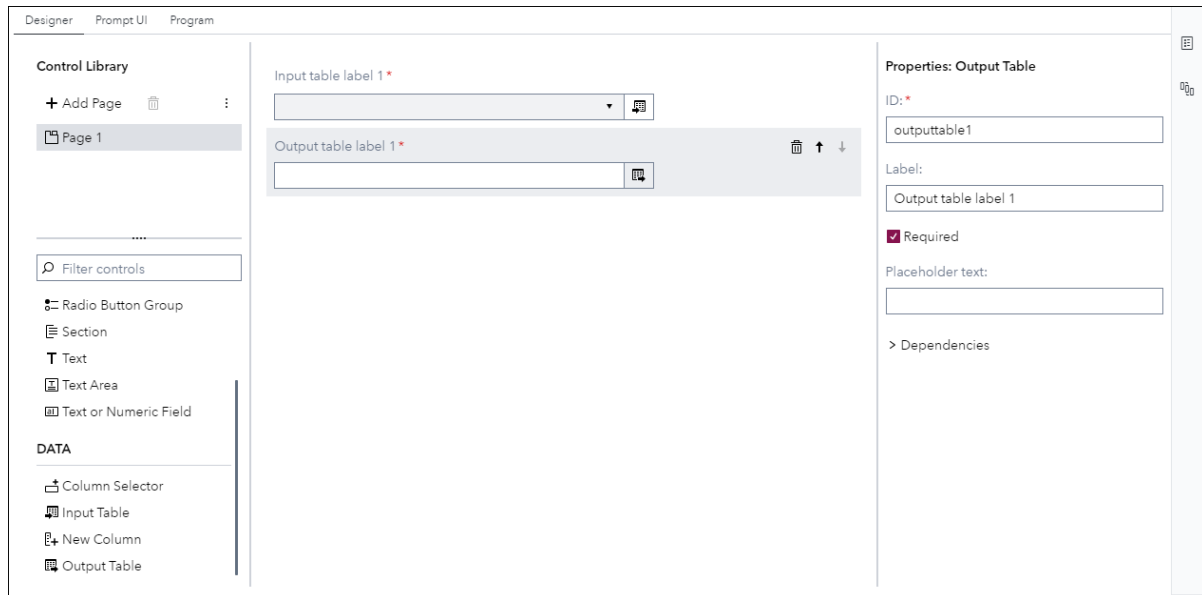
For the JSON syntax, see [“textfield” on page 256](#).

Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow

When you add a custom step to a flow, the controls for the input table and output table are represented as ports. By default, the port name for input and output tables is the ID that you specified in the JSON code.


Follow these steps to understand port details for input and output tables:

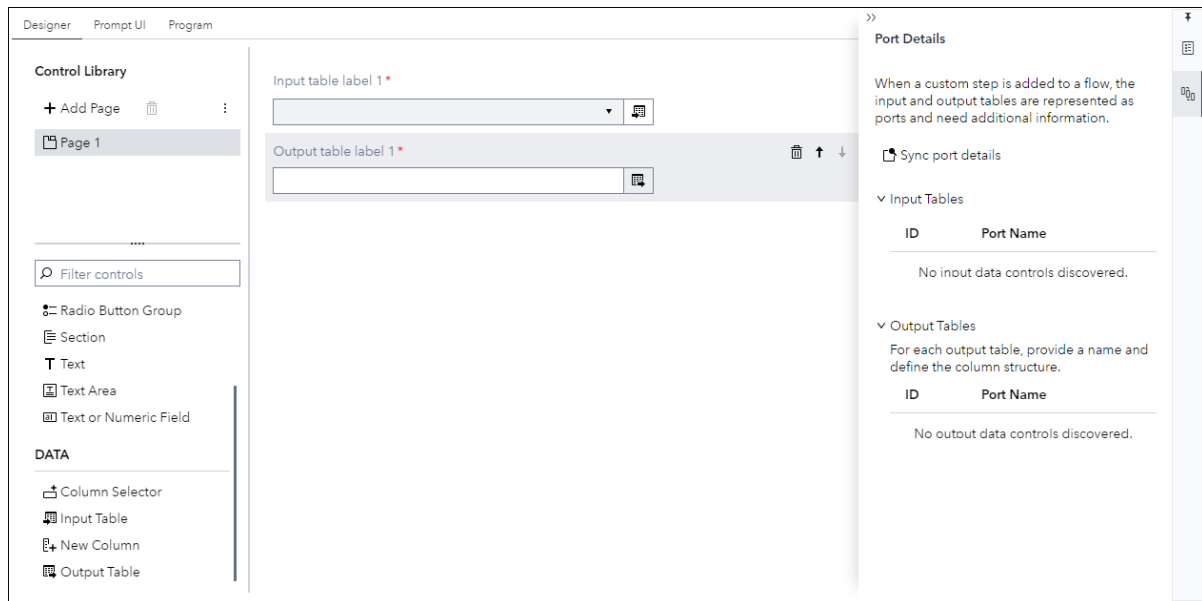
- 1 On a new Custom Step.step tab, add an input table control and an output table control.



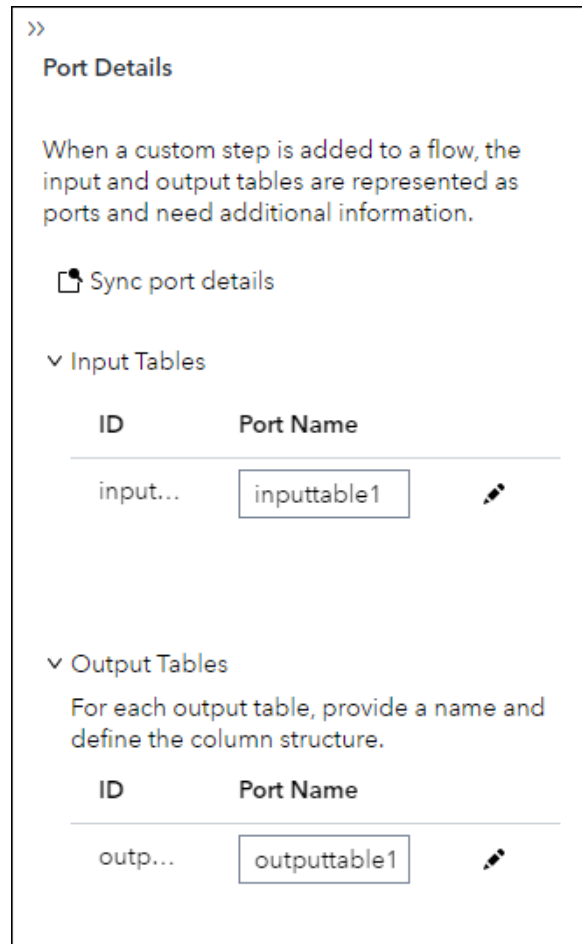
Click the **Prompt UI** tab to view the generated JSON code.

```
{
  "pages": [
    {
      "id": "page1",
      "type": "page",
      "label": "Page 1",
      "children": [
        {
          1 "id": "inputtable1",
            "type": "inputtable",
            "label": "Input table label 1",
            "required": false,
            "placeholder": ""
        },
        {
          2 "id": "outputtable1",
            "type": "outputtable",
            "label": "Output table label 1",
            "required": false,
            "placeholder": ""
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "values": {
    "inputtable1": {
      "library": "",
      "table": ""
    },
    "outputtable1": {
      "library": "",
      "table": ""
    }
  }
}
```

- 1 The unique ID for the input table control is inputtable1.
 - 2 The unique ID for the output table control is outputtable1.
- 2 Click  to open the Port Details pane.




- 3 To view the input and output ports, click **Sync port details**.

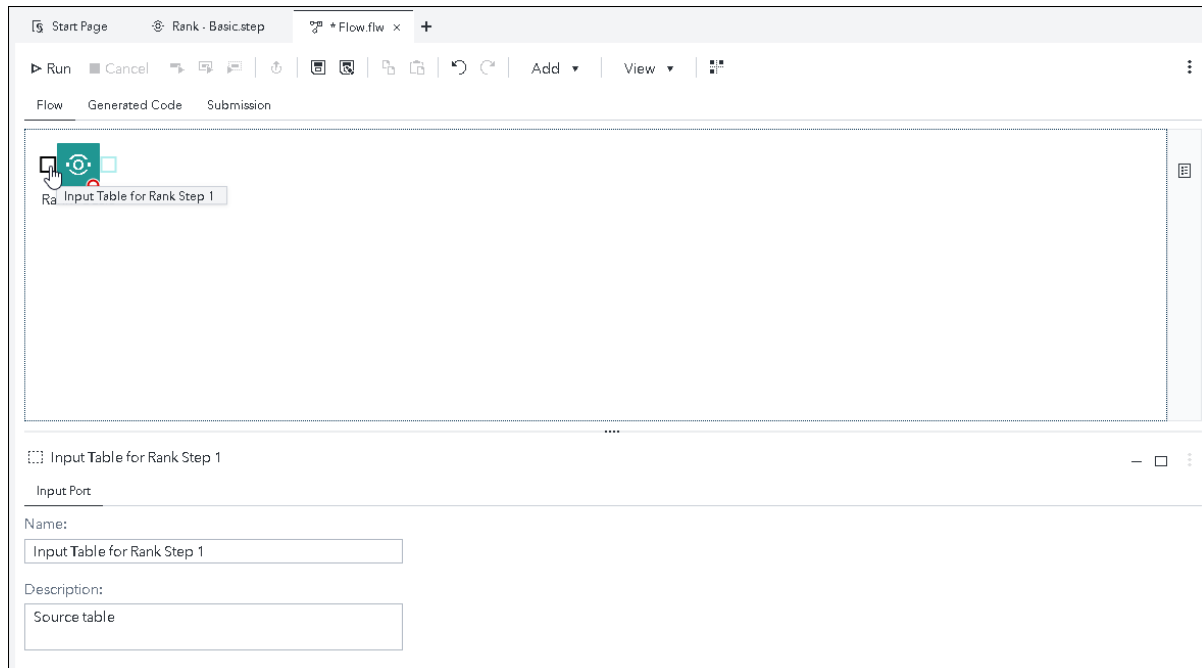


The port name is the same as the ID that you defined for the control, such as `inputtable1` and `outputtable1`. This is the name that appears for the port in the flow. You might want to change the name to make it more user friendly.

- 4 To change the port name for the input or output table, enter the new name in the **Port Name** field.

To change the name and add a description, click . For output tables, you can also define the column structure of the output port. For more information, see [“Defining the Column Structure for the Output Port of the Custom Step”](#) on page 202.

After the custom step has been added to a flow, the port name appears when you hover your mouse pointer over the input port or output port for the custom step. This screenshot shows an example for an input port.



Defining the Column Structure for the Output Port of the Custom Step

Understanding the Column Structure for the Output Port

You can define the column structure for the output table of a custom step. By defining the column structure, the user of the step knows which columns are

available to any nodes downstream in the flow, without running the step to generate the output table.



In this example, the Height and Weight columns are available from the output port of the Rank - Advanced custom step.

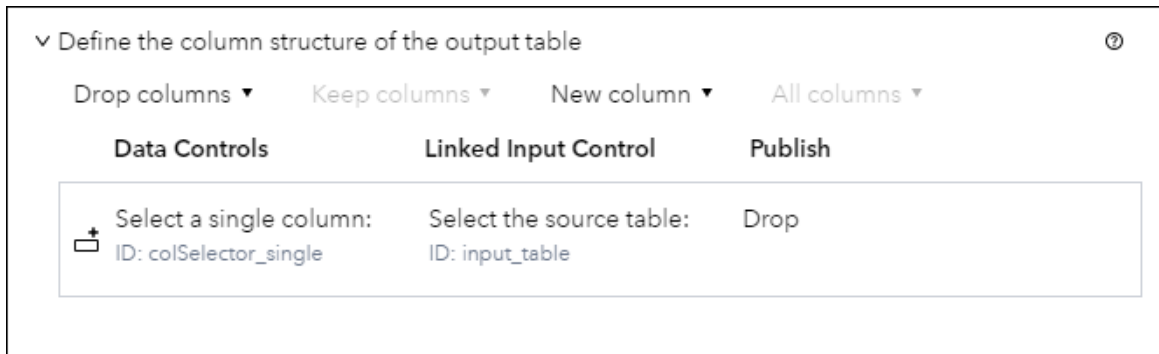
The screenshot shows the Alteryx interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with 'Run', 'Cancel', and other icons. Below that, a flow diagram shows a 'CLASS' node connected to a 'Rank - Advanced' node. The 'Rank - Advanced' node is highlighted. Below the flow, there's a section for 'outTable 1' with tabs for 'Column Structure', 'Preview Data', and 'Output Port'. The 'Column Structure' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

↑	Name	Label	Type	Length	Format	Informat
1	Height		Numeric	8		
2	Weight		Numeric	8		

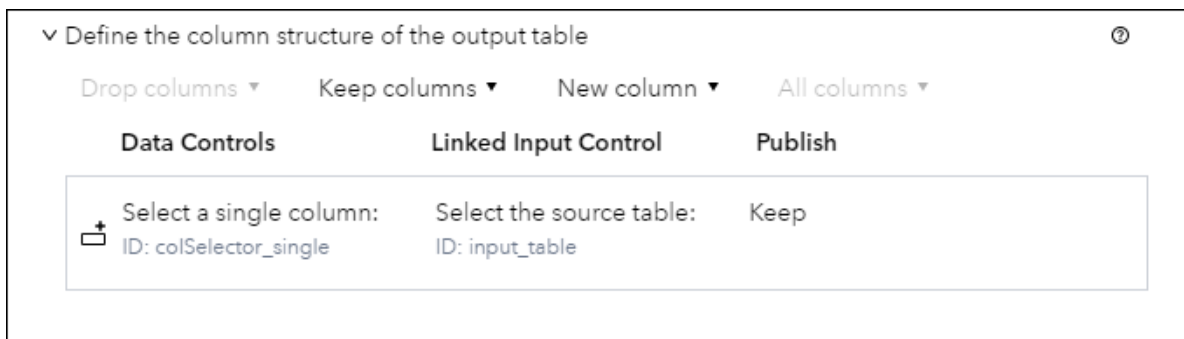
Specify the Column Structure for the Output Port

To specify the column structure on the output port for a custom step in a flow:

- 1 In your custom step, click  to open the Port Details pane.
- 2 To view all the input and output ports for the custom step, click **Sync port details**.
- 3 Under the Output Tables heading, click . The Output Table Metadata window appears.
- 4 Use the drop-down lists to define the column structure of the output table.
 - **Drop columns** lists any column selector controls that are defined in the step. This example shows the **Select a single column** (colSelector_single) control. As a result, the column structure for the output port includes all columns of the input data except for the column that is selected in the **Select a single column** control in the custom step.



- **Keep columns** lists any column selector controls that are defined in the step. This example shows the **Select a single column** (colSelector_single) control. As a result, the column structure for the output port includes only the column selected in the **Select a single column** control in the step.



- **New column** lists any new column controls that are defined in the step. This example shows the **New column label 1** (newcolumn1) control. As a result, the column structure for the output port includes this new column.



- **All columns** lists any input table controls that are defined in the step. This example shows the **Select the source table** (input_table) control. As a result, the column structure for the output port includes all columns from that input table.

▼ Define the column structure of the output table ⓘ

Drop columns ▼ Keep columns ▼ New column ▼ All columns ▼

Data Controls	Linked Input Control	Publish
<div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">  </div> <div> Select the source table: ID: input_table </div> </div>		All

Note: If you select a control from one drop-down list, that control is removed as an option from the other drop-down lists. For example, if you select a column selector control from inputtable1 from **Drop columns**, any other column selector controls from inputtable1 are not available from **Keep columns**. Also, inputtable1 is not available from **All columns**.


- 5 Save your custom step.

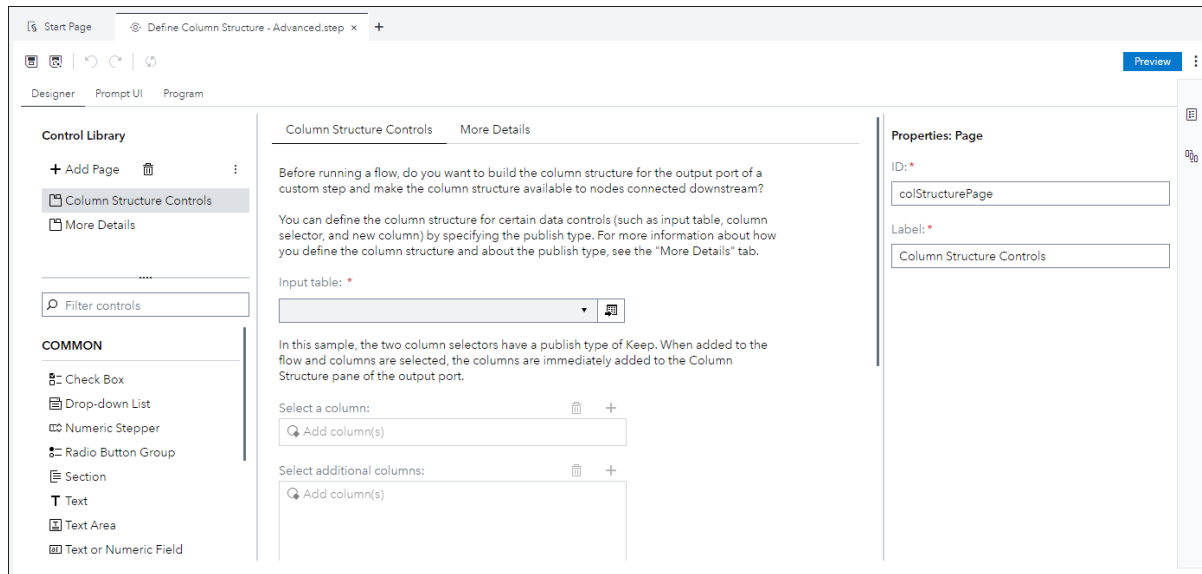
Example: Define Column Structure - Advanced Custom Step

Overview of the Define Column Structure - Advanced Custom Step

The Define Column Structure - Advanced step shows you how you can define the column structure for the output port for a custom step. This example includes these controls:


- an input table control. Use this control to select the data to use as input for the step. When the step is in a flow, this control is available when you click the input port.
- two column selector controls. Use these controls to select columns from the input table. Because you want to make these columns available in the column structure of the output data port, the publish type for these columns is Keep.
- an output table control. Use this control to specify the name and location of the output table.
- a new column control. Use this control to define a new column. In order for this column to be available in the column structure of the output port, the publish type must be New.

To open this sample step, click  and select **Starter templates** ⇒ **Advanced - Define Column Structure**.



How to Create This Step

Step 1: Define the Controls

- 1 In the Steps pane, click  and select **Custom step quick start**. A new Custom Step.step tab opens.
- 2 In the Control Library, scroll to the DATA heading. Double-click **Input Table** to add an input table control to the canvas.
- 3 In the Properties: Input Table pane, enter `Input table:` as the label.

The screenshot shows a canvas with a single control titled 'Input table: *'. The control has a text input field and a dropdown menu. To the right is the 'Properties: Input Table' panel, which includes the following fields:

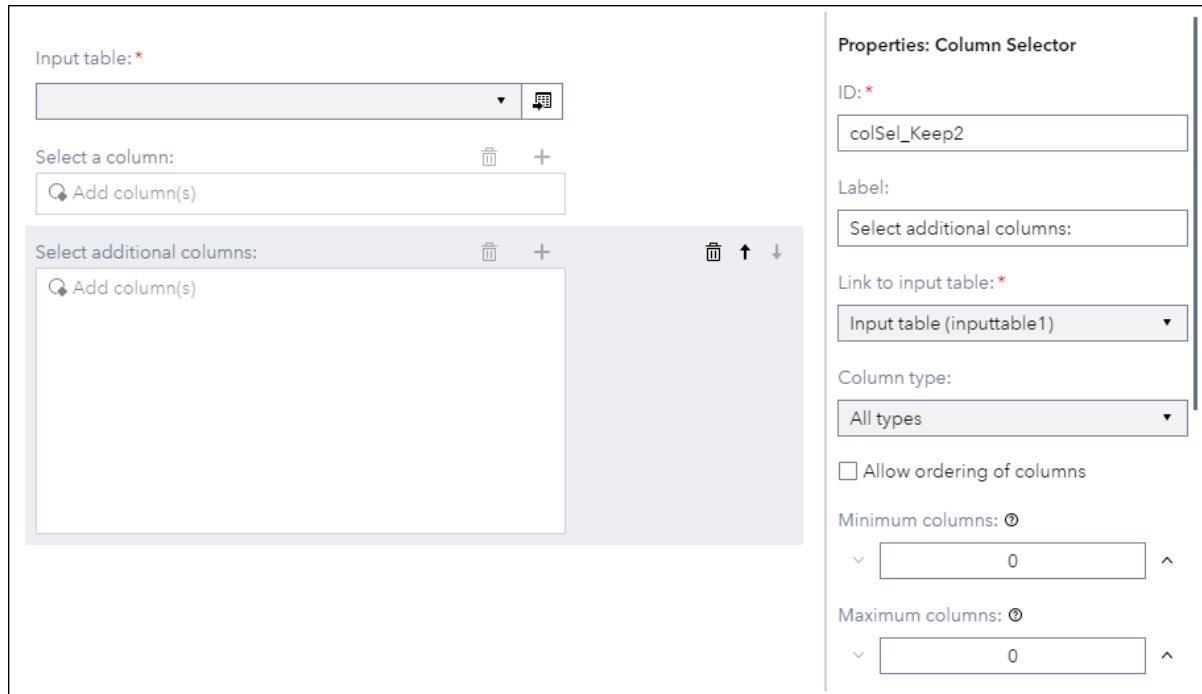
- ID:** inputtable1
- Label:** Input table:
- Required**
- Default library:** (empty)
- Default table:** (empty)
- Placeholder text:** (empty)
- > Dependencies** (expandable section)

- 4 In the Control Library, scroll to the DATA heading. Double-click **Column Selector** to add a column selector control to the canvas.
- 5 Modify these properties in the Properties: Column Selector pane.
 - In the **ID** field, enter colSel_Keep1.
 - In the **Label** field, enter **Select a column:**.
 - From the **Link to input table** drop-down list, select **Input table (inputtable1)**.
 - In the **Maximum columns** field, enter 1.

The screenshot shows the canvas with two controls. The first is the 'Input table' control from the previous step. The second control is titled 'Select a column:'. Its label is 'Select a column:' and it has a text input field with a placeholder 'Add column(s)'. To the right is the 'Properties: Column Selector' panel, which includes the following fields:

- ID:** colSel_Keep1
- Label:** Select a column:
- Link to input table:** Input table (inputtable1)
- Column type:** All types
- Allow ordering of columns**
- Minimum columns:** 0
- Maximum columns:** 1

- 6 In the Control Library, scroll to the DATA heading. Double-click **Column Selector** to add a column selector control to the canvas.
- 7 Modify these properties in the Properties: Column Selector pane.
 - In the **ID** field, enter `colSel_Keep2`.
 - In the **Label** field, enter `Select additional columns:.`
 - From the **Link to input table** drop-down list, select **Input table (inputtable1)**.



- 8 In the Control Library, scroll to the DATA heading. Double-click **Output Table** to add an output table control to the canvas.
- 9 In the Properties: Output Table pane, enter `output table:` as the label.

10 In the Control Library, scroll to the DATA heading. Double-click **New Column** to add a new column control to the canvas.

11 Modify these properties in the Properties: New Column pane:

- In the **ID** field, enter `newColumn`.
- In the **Label** field, enter `New column:`.
- From the **Default type** drop-down list, select **Character**.
- In the **Default length** field, enter 3.
- Select the **Allow displaying of all column properties** check box. Selecting this check box enables the user to edit the column properties when the step is in a flow.

The screenshot shows a user interface for configuring a custom step. On the left, there are several input fields and buttons:


- Input table:** A dropdown menu with a refresh icon.
- Select a column:** A search box with a trash icon and a plus sign.
- Select additional columns:** A search box with a trash icon and a plus sign.
- Output table:** A dropdown menu with a refresh icon.
- New column:** A search box with a trash icon, up/down arrows, and a pencil icon.


On the right, the **Properties: New Column** panel contains the following fields:

- ID:** A text input field containing 'newcolumn'.
- Label:** A text input field containing 'New column:'.
- Required:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Default column name:** An empty text input field.
- Default column label:** An empty text input field.
- Default type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Character'.
- Default length:** A text input field containing '3'.
- Default format:** An empty text input field.
- Default informat:** An empty text input field.

Step 2: Define the Publish Type

Now that you have created the user interface for the step, you need to specify the publish type for the column on the output port.

- 1 Click  to open the Port Details pane.

- 2 Click **Sync port details**. The Port Details pane updates to display the input table control and output table control that you defined in the step.
- 3 To define the column structure for the output port (outputtable1), click . The Output Table Metadata opens.
- 4 From the **Keep columns** drop-down list, select these data controls:
 - **Select a column:(colSel_Keep1)**
 - **Select additional columns: (colSel_Keep2)**
- 5 From the **New column** drop-down list, select **New column: (newcolumn)**.

Output Table Metadata ×

▼ Details

ID:
outputtable1

Port name: *

Description:


▼ Define the column structure of the output table Ⓜ

Drop columns ▼ Keep columns ▼ New column ▼ All columns ▼

Data Controls	Linked Input Control	Publish
<input style="width: 15px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid gray;" type="checkbox"/> Select a column: ID: colSel_Keep1	Input table: ID: inputtable1	Keep
<input style="width: 15px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid gray;" type="checkbox"/> Select additional columns: ID: colSel_Keep2	Input table: ID: inputtable1	Keep
<input style="width: 15px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid gray;" type="checkbox"/> New column: ID: newcolumn		New

6 Click **OK**.

Step 3: Save the Step

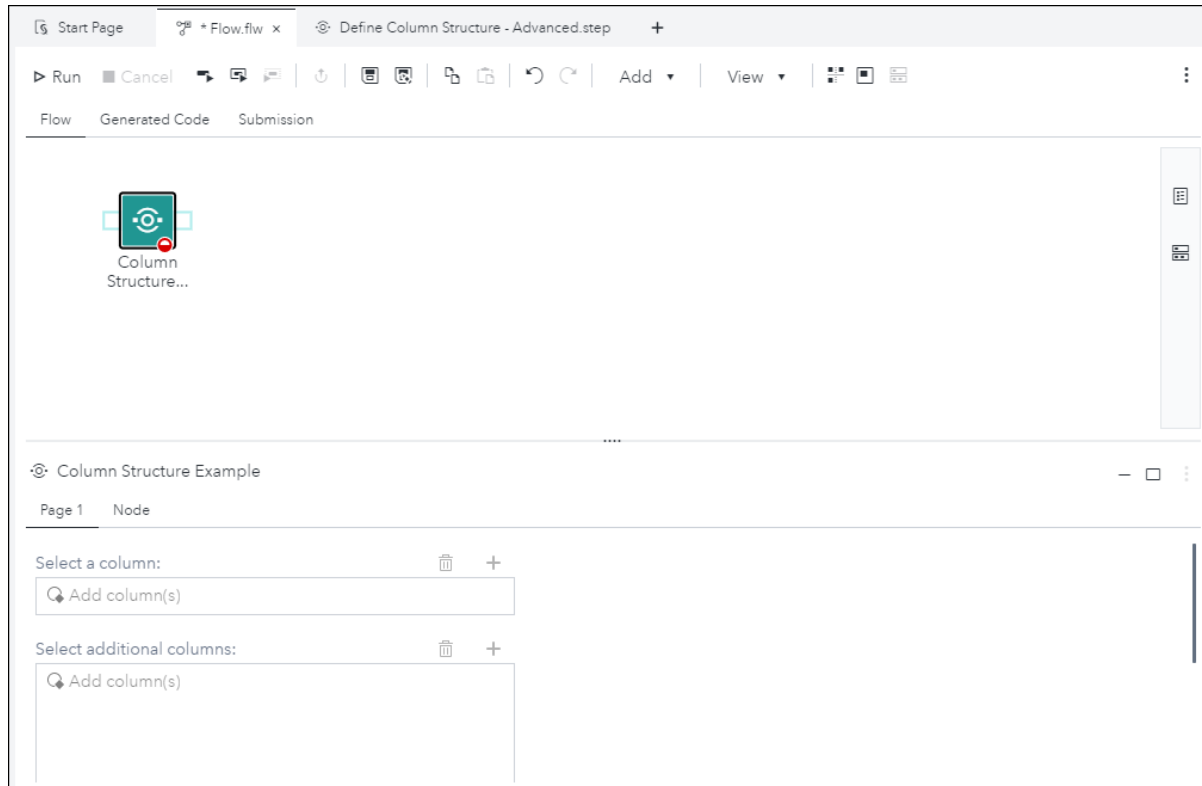
The code for your new custom step is complete. To save this custom step, click . You want to save this step to a folder in SAS Content. Enter **Column Structure Example** as the name of the step.

After you click **Save**, the Column Structure Example step appears in the Custom Steps folder in the Steps pane.

Using This Step in a Flow

To add the Column Structure Example step to a flow:

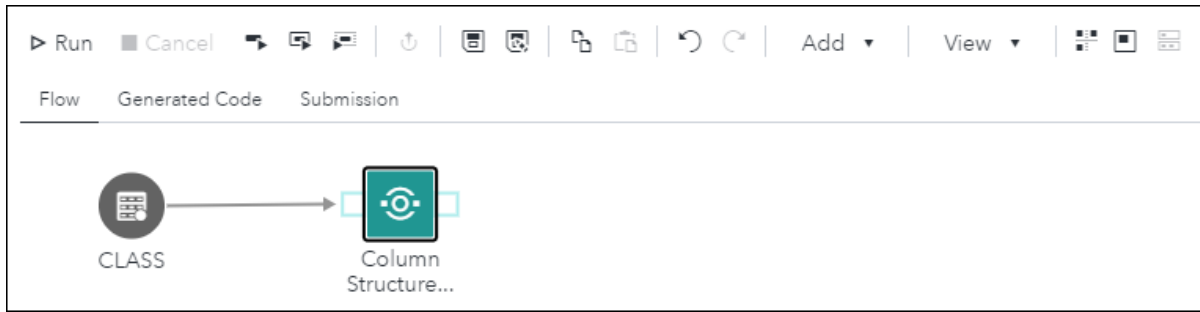
- 1 From the main menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**. A blank flow opens.
- 2 To add the Column Structure Example step to the flow, drag and drop the Column Structure Example step from the Steps pane.






At the bottom of the canvas, you see the user interface that you defined when creating the step.

However, the controls for the input table and output table do not appear in the step. When a step is used in a flow, the input and output controls are shown as ports. The input data for the step is determined by the table that is connected to the input port.

- 3 Add the Sashelp.Class data source to your flow.
- 4 To specify that Sashelp.Class is the input data source, create an arrow from the CLASS node to the input port for the Column Structure Example node.

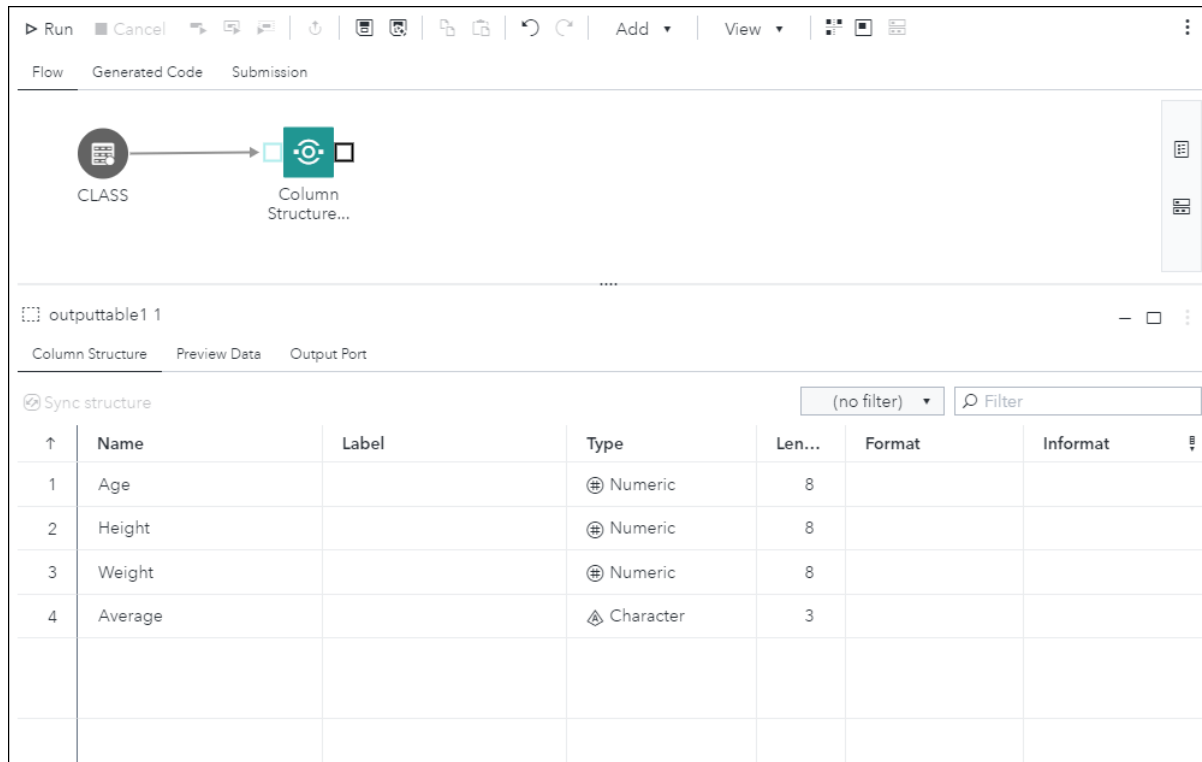


- 5 On Page 1 of the Column Structure Example, specify information for the column selector controls and the new column control.
 - For the **Select a column** field, click . In the Column Selection window, select **Age** and click **OK**.
 - For the **Select additional columns** field, click . In the Column Selection window, select **Height** and **Weight**. Click **OK**.
 - Next to the **New column** field, click . In the Column Properties window, enter **Average** as the column name and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the 'Column Structure Example' node. The window title is 'Column Structure Example' and it shows 'Page 1' and 'Node'. The configuration area is divided into three sections:

- Select a column:** A text input field containing 'Age' with a plus icon to its right.
- Select additional columns:** A list box containing 'Height' and 'Weight', each with a plus icon to its left.
- New column:** A text input field containing 'Average' with a pencil icon to its right.

- 6 Click the output port for the Column Structure Example node. Without running the flow, the Age, Height, Weight, and Average columns are available from the output port. You can now use these columns as input for nodes downstream in the flow.



outputtable1 1

Column Structure Preview Data Output Port

Sync structure (no filter) Filter

↑	Name	Label	Type	Len...	Format	Informat
1	Age		⊕ Numeric	8		
2	Height		⊕ Numeric	8		
3	Weight		⊕ Numeric	8		
4	Average		⊕ Character	3		

Example: Create the Simple Rank Data Step

Overview of the Rank - Basic Step

This example creates the simple rank data using the Designer. To view this step,

click  and select **Starter templates** ⇒ **Basic - Rank step**.


```

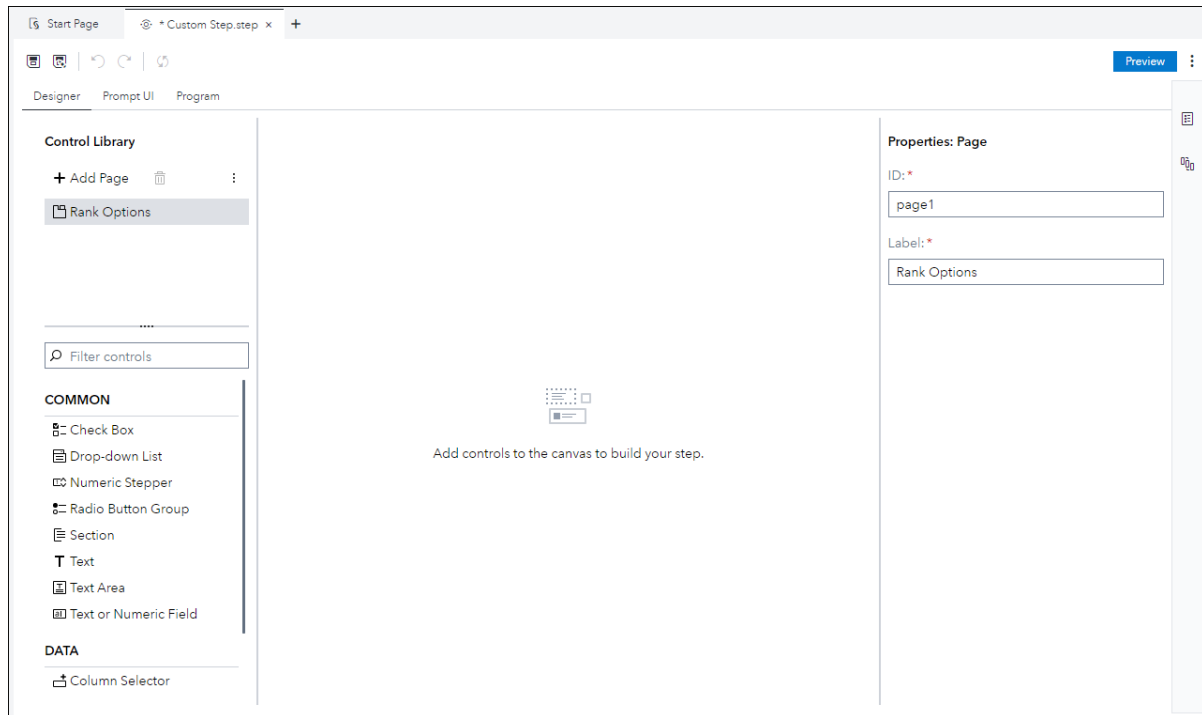
1  {
2    "pages": [
3      {
4        "id": "inPage",
5        "type": "page",
6        "label": "Rank Options",
7        "children": [
8          {
9            "id": "inTable",
10           "type": "inputtable",
11           "label": "Select an input table:",
12           "required": true
13         },
14         {
15           "id": "rankBy",
16           "type": "columnselector",
17           "label": "Select a column to rank:",
18           "table": "inTable",
19           "columnType": "n",
20           "min": 1,
21           "max": 1
22         },
23         {
24           "id": "outTable",
25           "type": "outputtable",
26           "label": "Specify the output table:",
27           "required": true
28         },
29         {
30           "id": "createNewVariables",
31           "type": "checkbox",
32           "label": "Create a new column for the ranked column"
33         }
34       ]
35     }
36   ]
37 }

```

Step 1: Create the Rank Options Tab with Four Controls

In this part of the example, you create the **Rank Options** tab that contains the four controls for this task.

- 1 In the Steps pane, click  and select **Custom step quick start**. A new Custom Step.step tab opens.
- 2 In the Properties pane for the page control, enter `Rank Options` as the label.



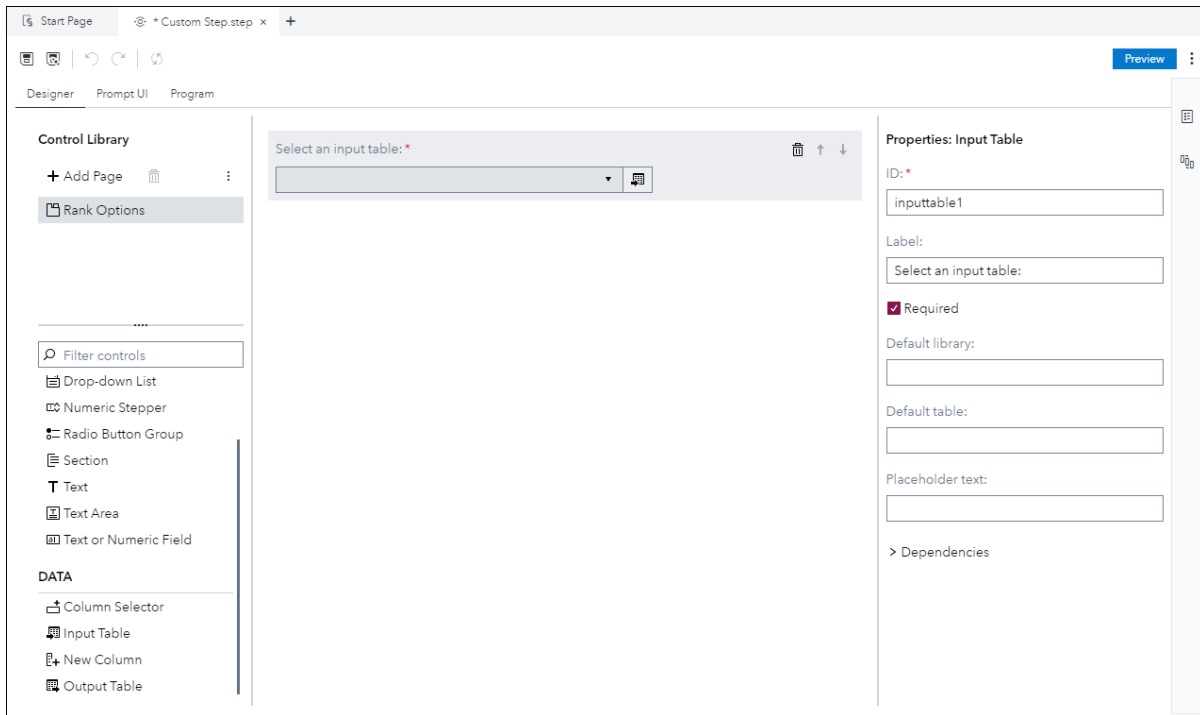
By default, any new custom step includes JSON code for one page. (All steps must contain one page.) To view the JSON code generated for the Rank Options page, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

```
{
  "pages": [
    {
      "id": "page1",
      "type": "page",
      "label": "Rank Options",
      "children": []
    }
  ]
}
```

3 In the Designer, add an input table control.

In the Properties: Input Table pane, specify these values:

- For the label, enter **Select an input table**:
- Select the **Required** check box to specify that a user must select an input table for this step to run. A red asterisk indicates that a value is required for the specified control.



To view the generated JSON code, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

```

{
  "pages": [
    {
      "id": "page1",
      "type": "page",
      "label": "Rank Options",
      "children": [
        1 {
          2 "id": "inputtable1",
          3 "type": "inputtable",
          4 "label": "Select an input table:"
          5 "required": true,
          6 "placeholder": ""
          7 }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "values": {
      "inputtable1": {
        "library": "",
        "table": ""
      }
    }
  }
}

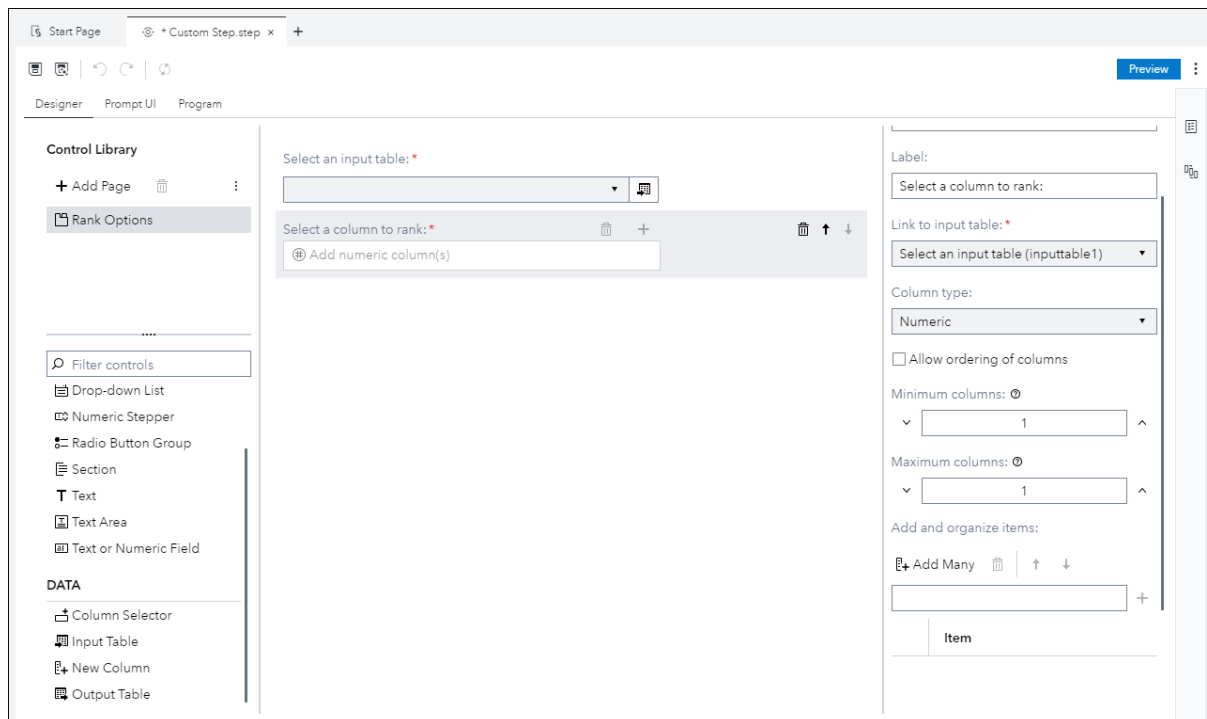
```

- 1 The new control is added to the children property. Add an opening curly bracket for the new child.
- 2 Specifies the id for the new control. IDs must be unique. For this example, the id is `inputtable1`.
- 3 The control type is `inputtable`.

- 4 The label property displays the text that you entered in the Properties pane: **Select an input table:**.
 - 5 Because you selected the **Required** check box in the Properties pane, "required": true is in the JSON code. If you do not select this check box, "required": false appears in the JSON code and a blank value is considered a valid value.
 - 6 You did not specify a value in the **Placeholder text** field on the Properties pane, so in the JSON code, the placeholder property is set to blank.
 - 7 Specify a closing curly bracket to end the code for the input table control.
- 4 In the Designer, add a column selector control to select the column to rank.

In the Properties: Column Selector pane, specify these properties:

- For the label, enter **select a column to rank:**.
- From the **Link to input table** drop-down list, select **Select an input table (inputtable1)**.
- From the **Column type** drop-down list, select **Numeric**. Only numeric columns are allowed in this field.
- In the **Minimum columns** field, enter 1. To run this step, the user must specify at least one column. A red asterisk in the user interface indicates that a value is required.
- In the **Maximum columns** field, enter 1. You cannot specify more than one column to run this step.



To view the generated JSON code, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

```
{
  "pages": [
    {
```

```

        "id": "page1",
        "type": "page",
        "label": "Rank Options",
        "children": [
    {
        "id": "inputtable1",
        "type": "inputtable",
        "label": "Select an input table:"
        "required": true
        "placeholder": ""
    1 },
    2 {
    3 "id": "columnselector1",
    4 "type": "columnselector",
    5 "label": "Select a column to rank:",
    6 "table": "inputtable1",
        "order": false
    7 "columnType": "n",
    8 "min": 1,
        "max": 1
    }
    ]
    },
    "values": {
    "inputtable1": {
        "library": "",
        "table": ""
    },
    "columnselector1": []
    },
    }

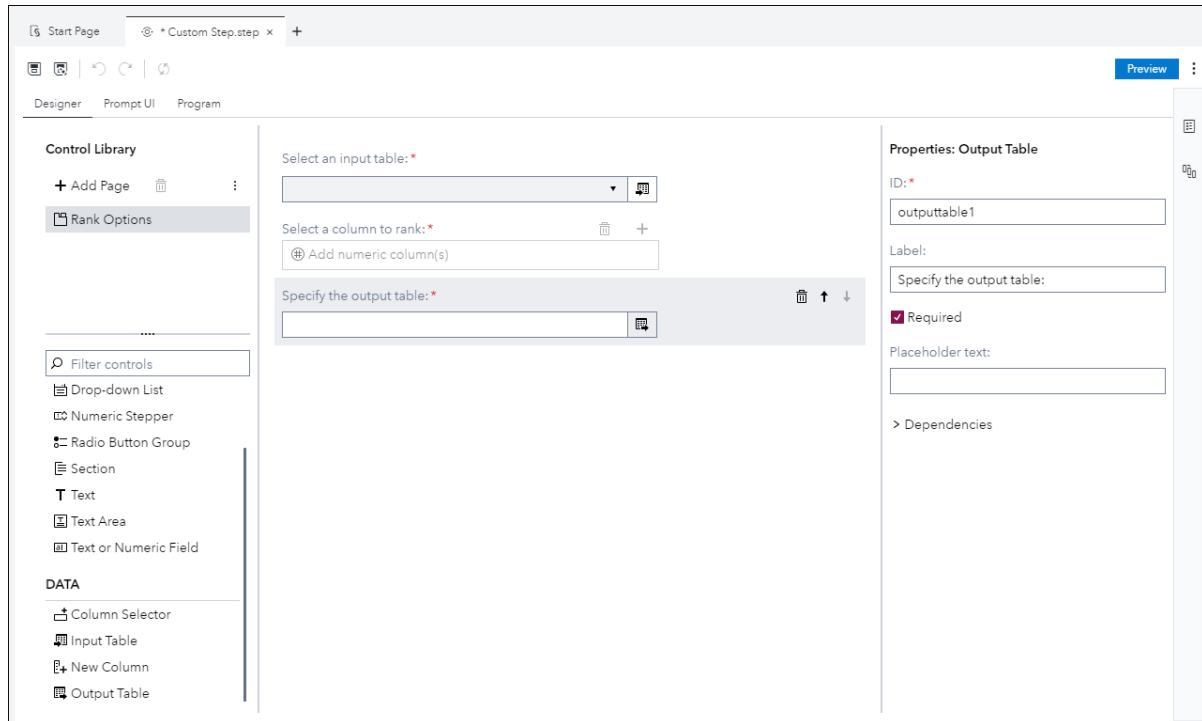
```

- 1 Because you are creating a second child for the page, add a comma after the closing curly bracket for the input table control.
- 2 Add an opening curly bracket for the new child.
- 3 Specifies the ID for the new control. IDs must be unique. For this example, the ID is `columnselector1`.
- 4 The control type is `columnselector`.
- 5 The label is the text that you specified on the Properties pane: `select a column to rank:`.
- 6 The `columnselector` control requires the `table` property so that the control knows what table contains the columns for this field. You specified this input table by using the **Link to input table** drop-down list on the Properties pane. In this example, the id for the `inputtable` control is `inputtable1`.
- 7 On the Properties pane, you specified that only numeric columns are allowed when you selected **Numeric** from the **Column type** drop-down list. As a result, the `columnType` property is set to `n`.
- 8 With the `columnselector` control, you specify whether any columns are required and the maximum number of columns that the user can select. On the Properties pane, you specified 1 for the minimum and maximum column. In the generated JSON code, the `min` value is set to 1. The `max` value is set to 1.

- 9 Specify a closing curly bracket to end the code for the columnselector control.
- 5 In the Designer, add an output table control.

In the Properties: Output Table pane, specify these values:

- For the label, enter **Specify the output table:**
- Select the **Required** check box to specify that a user must specify an output table for the task to run. A red asterisk indicates that a value is required for the specified control.



To view the generated JSON code, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

```
{
  "pages": [
    ...
    {
      "id": "columnselector1",
      "type": "columnselector",
      "label": "Select a column to rank:",
      "table": "inputtable1",
      "order": false,
      "columnType": "n",
      "min": 1,
      "max": 1
    },
    {
      "id": "outputtable1",
      "type": "outputtable",
      "label": "Specify the output table:",
      "required": true,
      "placeholder": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

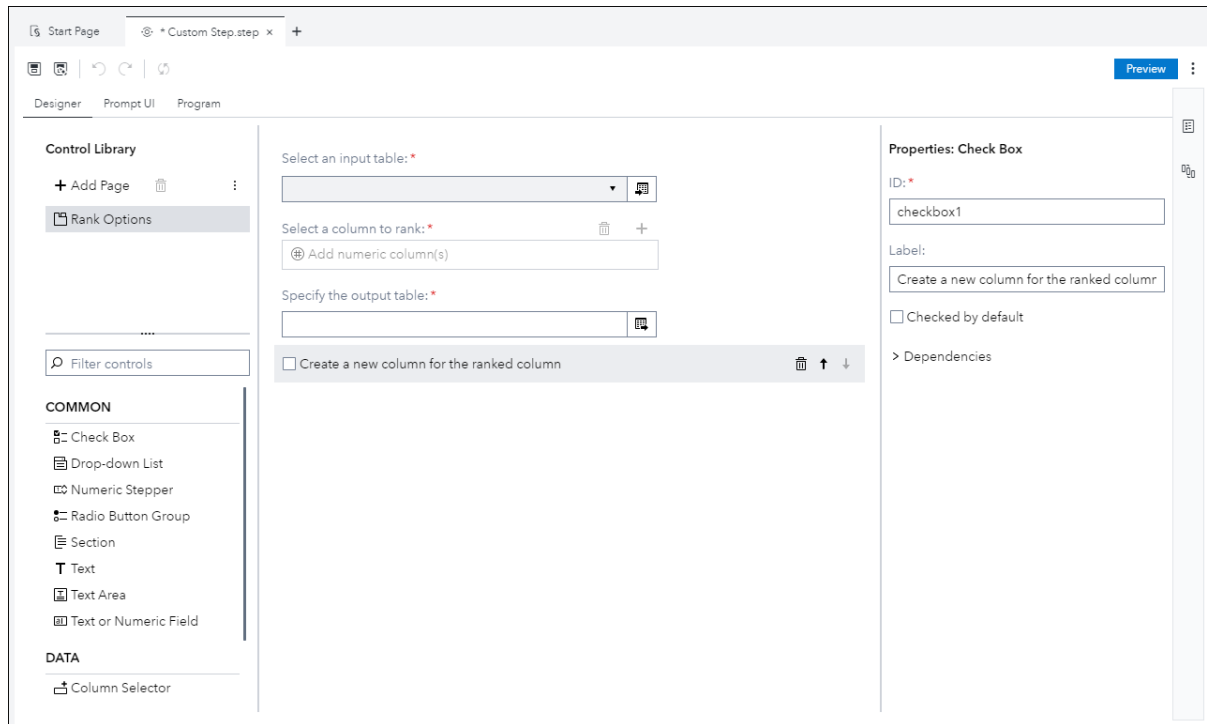
```

        }
    ]
    },
    "values": {
        "inputtable1": {
            "library": "",
            "table": ""
        },
        "columnselector1": [],
        "outputtable1": {
            "library": "",
            "table": ""
        }
    }
}

```

- 1 Because you are adding another child to the page, add a comma after the closing curly bracket for the columnselector control.
 - 2 Opening the curly bracket for new control.
 - 3 The ID for the output table control is outputtable1.
 - 4 The control type is `outputtable`.
 - 5 The label is the text that you specified on the Properties pane: `Specify the output table:`.
 - 6 Because you selected the **Required** check box in the Properties pane, `"required": true` is in the JSON code. If you do not select this check box, `"required": false` in JSON code and a blank value is considered a valid value.
- 6 In the Designer, add a check box control to specify whether a new variable is created for the ranked variable.

In the Properties: Check Box pane, enter `Create a new column for the ranked column` as the label.



To view the generated JSON code, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

```

...
  {
    "id": "outputtable1",
    "type": "outputtable",
    "label": "Specify the output table:",
    "required": true,
    "placeholder": ""
  }1,
2 {
3 "id": "checkboxbox1",
4 "type": "checkbox",
5 "label": "Create a new column for the ranked column"
6 }
...

```

- 1 Because you are adding values for a different control, add a comma after the closing curly bracket for the outputtable control.
- 2 Add an opening curly bracket for the new check box control.
- 3 The ID for the control is checkbox1.
- 4 The control type is checkbox.
- 5 The label is the text that you specified in the Properties pane: **Create a new column for the ranked column**.
- 6 Enter a closing curly bracket.

Step 2: Adding Your SAS Code

Now that you have designed the user interface, you need to add the SAS code that will rank the data. In the SAS code, use the control IDs to reference macro variables that will contain the control value after it is specified.

On the **Program** tab, add the following SAS code:

```

/*****
Generate a PROC RANK requiring a single rank variable and
optionally creating a new variable for the rank result.
*****/

/* The %IF checks to see if the checkbox is checked and, if so,
generates a RANKS statement to create a new variable. */


1 proc rank data=&inputtable1 out=&outputtable1;
  var &columnselector1_1_name;
2  %if &checkbox1 = 1 %then %do;
    ranks rank_&columnselector1_1_name;
  %end;
run;

/*More information about prompt controls and generated macro
variables is available in the sample controls custom step.*/

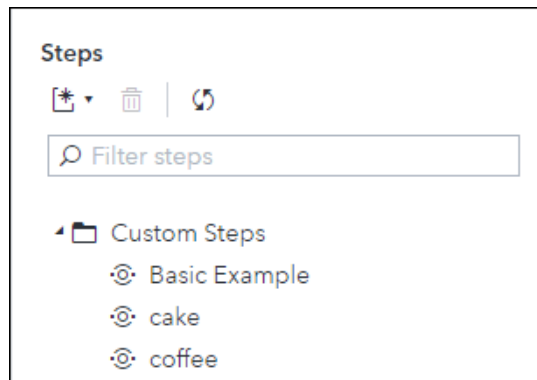
```

- 1 The &inputtable1 and &outputtable1 macro variables contain the value of the nodes that are connected to the input and output data ports of the custom step.
- 2 The &checkbox1 macro variable contains the value of the check box control labelled **Create a new column for the ranked column**. A check box control can either be checked (true or 1) or unchecked (false or 0).

Step 3: Save the Basic Step

The code for your new custom step is complete. To save this custom step, click . You want to save this step to a folder in SAS Content. Enter **Basic Example** as the name of the step.

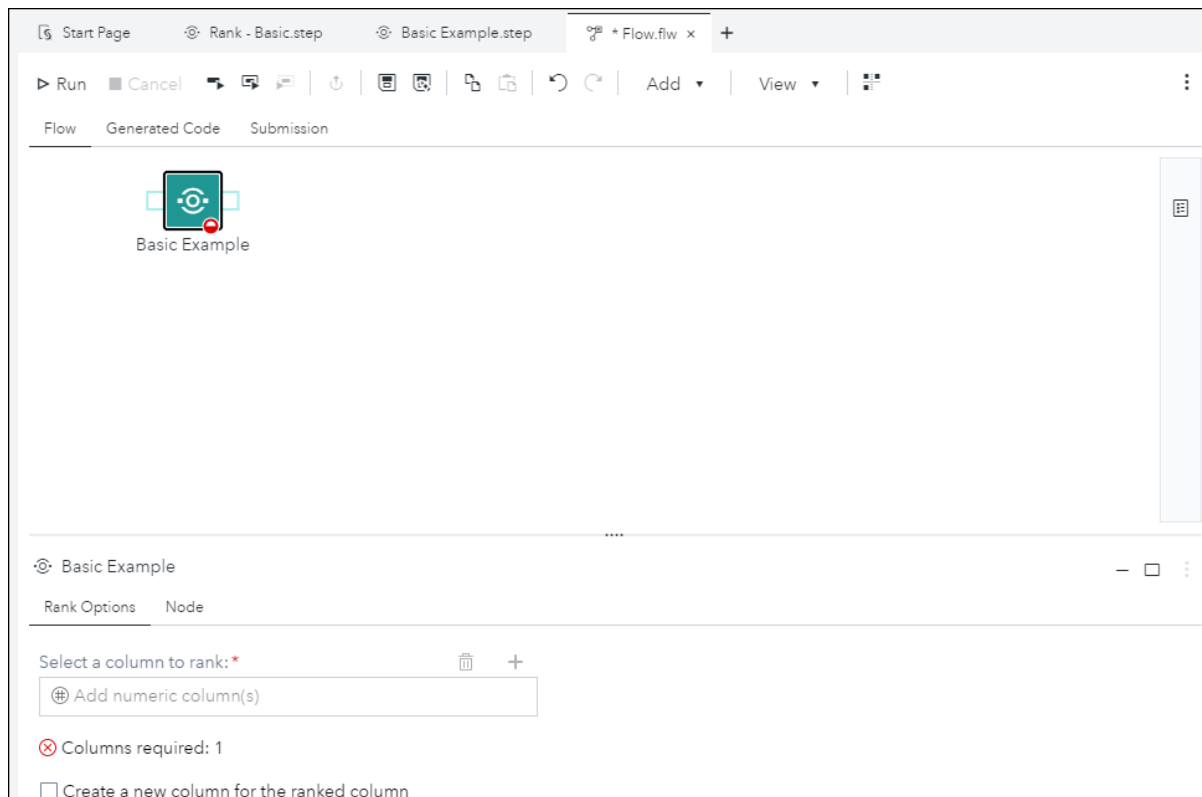
After you click **Save**, the Basic Example step appears in the Custom Steps folder in the Steps pane.



Step 4: Add the Basic Example Step to a Flow

To add the Basic Example step to a flow:

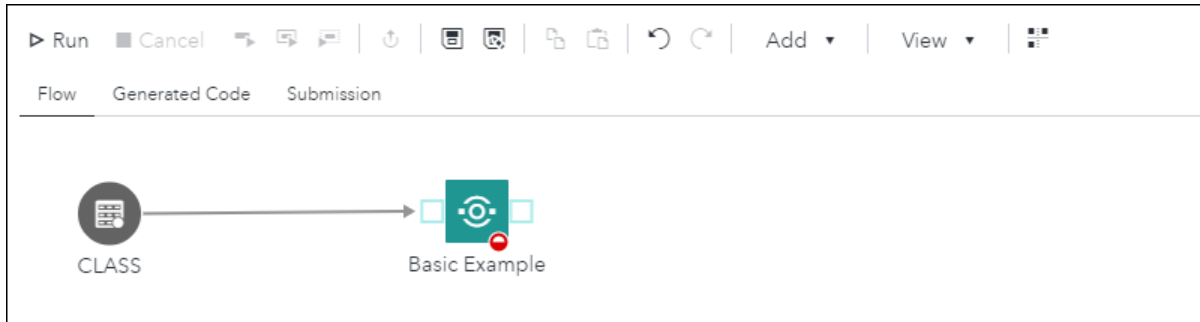
- 1 From the main menu, select **New** ⇒ **Flow**. A blank flow opens.
- 2 To add the Basic Example step to the flow, drag and drop the Basic Example step from the Steps pane.



At the bottom of the canvas, you see part of the user interface that you defined in the JSON code.

However, the controls for the input table and output table are missing. Because this step is part of a flow, you want the flow to determine the values of the input data and output data.

- 3 Add the SASHELP.CLASS data source to your flow.
- 4 To specify that SASHELP.CLASS is the input data source, create an arrow from the CLASS node to the input port for the Basic Example node.



- 5 To create an output table, right-click the output port of the Basic Example node and select **Add a table**.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with a context menu open over the 'Basic Example' node. The menu options are: 'Expand', 'Add a query', 'Add a table' (which is highlighted by the mouse cursor), and 'Remove connection'. Below the main workspace, there is a panel for the new table node, labeled 'outputtable1 1'. This panel has tabs for 'Column Structure', 'Preview Data', and 'Output Port'. Under the 'Column Structure' tab, there is a 'Sync structure' checkbox and a search filter. Below this is a table with columns: 'Name', 'Label', 'Type', 'Len...', 'Format', and 'Informat'. The table is currently empty, with the text 'No column properties are available.' displayed below it.

A new Table node is added to the flow.

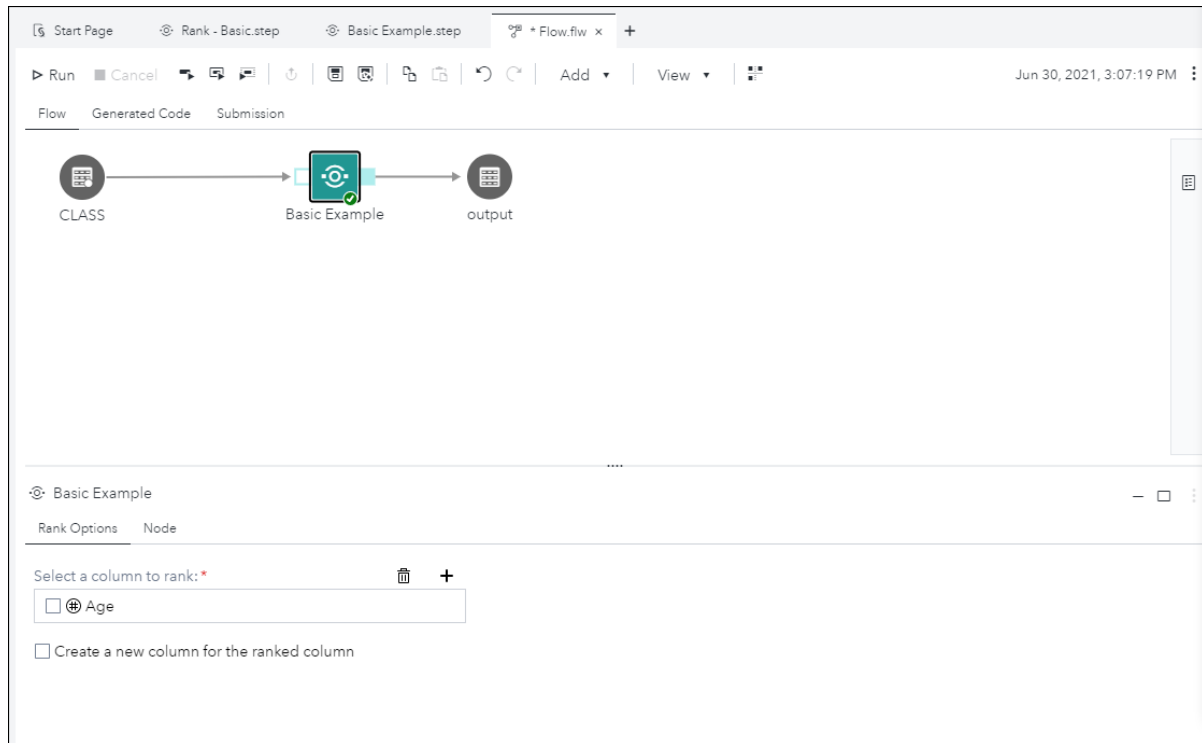
- 6 In the properties for the new table node, specify the library and name for the output table. For this example, enter `work` as the library and `output` as the table name.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Start Page', 'Rank - Basic.step', 'Basic Example.step', and '* Flow.fiw x'. Below the tabs is a toolbar with icons for 'Run', 'Cancel', 'Refresh', 'Save', 'Copy', 'Paste', 'Undo', 'Redo', 'Add', and 'View'. The main area displays a flow diagram with three nodes: 'CLASS', 'Basic Example', and 'output'. The 'Basic Example' node is highlighted with a green checkmark. Below the flow diagram, the 'output' table configuration is shown. It includes fields for 'Library: *' (set to 'work'), 'Table name: *' (set to 'output'), and 'Label:'. A table below these fields shows 'Columns' and 'Rows' both set to '--'.

Step 5: Run the Basic Example Step

- 1 In the flow, click the Basic Example node to view the column selector and check box controls that you created.
- 2 For the **Select a column to rank** option, click .
- 3 From the Column Selection window, select **Age** and click **OK**.
- 4 To run the flow, click **Run**.


If the run is successful, you see a green check on the Basic Example node.

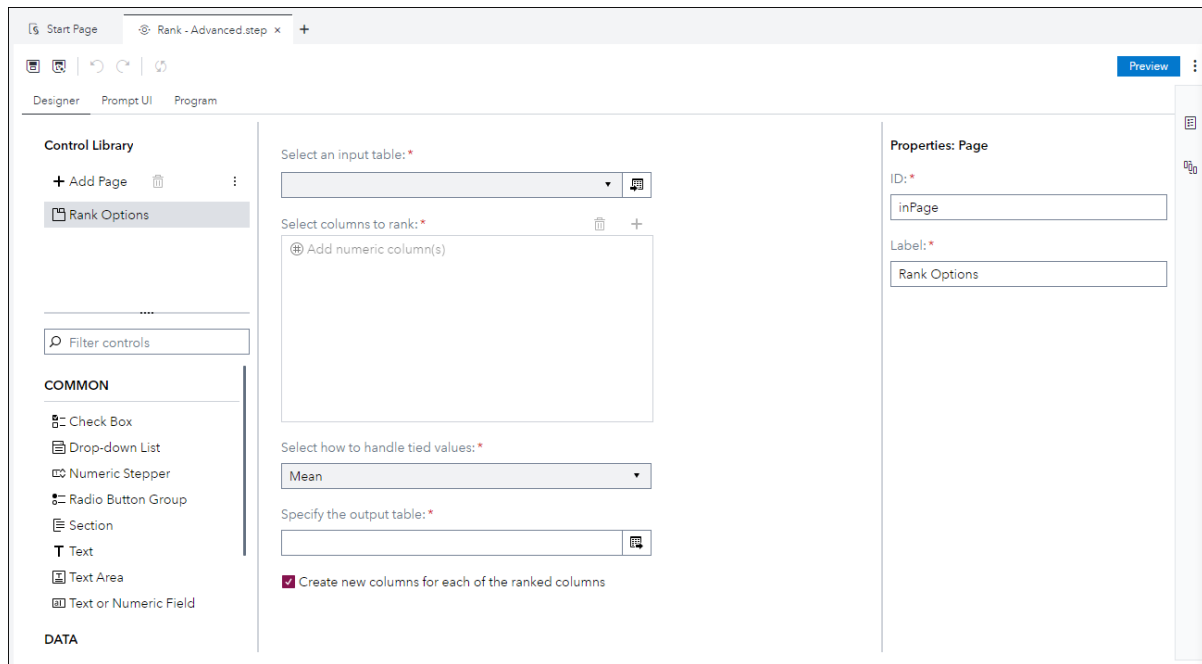


Example: Create an Advanced Rank Step

Overview of the Advanced Rank Step

This example builds on the Rank – Basic sample step to create the Rank – Advanced sample step. The Rank – Advanced step contains the four controls from the Rank - Basic step, but it also includes a drop-down list control. This example shows you how to create a drop-down list control and how to loop through multiple columns to be ranked.

To view the Advanced - Rank step, click  and select **Starter templates** ⇒ **Advanced - Rank**.



Step 1: Add a Drop-Down List Control

To add a drop-down list control to the Basic Example step:

- 1 Open your Basic Example step. In the Steps pane, right-click **Basic Example** and select **Edit**. The step opens in the Designer interface.
- 2 Add a drop-down list control to the workspace. Move this control so that it is between the **Select column to rank** option and the **Specify the output table** option.

In the Properties: Drop-down List pane, specify these properties:

- For the label, enter `select how to handle tied values:.`
- To add a list of possible values for the drop-down list, click **Add Many**. In the Add Items window, add these values. Each value must be entered on a separate line.
 - High**
 - Low**
 - Mean**
 - Dense**

Click **OK**. These values appear under the list of items on the Properties pane.

- From the **Default item** drop-down list, select **Mean**.

Select an input table: *

Select columns to rank: *

⊕ Add numeric column(s)

Select how to handle tied values:

Mean

Specify the output table: *

Create new columns for each of the ranked columns

Properties: Drop-down List

ID: *

ties

Label:

Select how to handle tied values:

+ Add Many

<input type="checkbox"/>	Value
<input type="checkbox"/>	High
<input type="checkbox"/>	Low
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mean
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dense

Default item:

Mean

Required

To view the generated JSON code, click **Prompt UI**. Here is the code for the drop-down list control:

```

...
{
  "id": "columnselector1",
  "type": "columnselector",
  "label": "Select a column to rank:",
  "table": "inputtable1",
  "columnType": "n",
  "min": 1,
  "max": 1
},
{
  1 "id": "dropdown1",
  "type": "dropdown",
  "label": "Select how to handle tied values:",
  2 "items": [
    {
      "value": "High"
    },
    {
      "value": "Low"
    },
    {
      "value": "Mean"
    },
    {
      "value": "Dense"
    }
  ],
  "required": false,
  "placeholder": ""
},

```

```

    {
      "id": "outputtable1",
      "type": "outputtable",
      "label": "Specify the output table:",
      "required": true
    },
    ...

  "values": {
    "inTable": {
      "library": "",
      "table": ""
    },
    3 "dropdown1": {
      "value": "Mean"
    }
  }
}

```

- 1 The ID for the drop-down list control is dropdown1.
- 2 On the Properties pane, you specified these values for the **Select how to handle tied values** drop-down list: **High, Low, Mean, and Dense**.
Notice the opening and closing braces that surround the lists of values.
- 3 **Mean** is the default value for this drop-down list because you selected **Mean** from the **Default item** drop-down list on the Properties: Drop-down List pane.

Step 2: Adding Your SAS Code

Now that you have designed the user interface, you need to add the SAS code for the Advanced - Rank step.

Here is the code on the **Program** tab:

```

/*****
PROC RANK for multiple columns and additional option.
*****/

/*TIES is an example of an option that can obtain its value
   from the control but is initially set using the VALUES section
   so the resulting code is valid if no value is input by the user.*/

/*Example of using a macro to loop through a variable set of
   values from a control to build a list of values*/
%let rankVarList=;
%let newRankVar=;
%macro rankVars;
  %do i = 1 %to &columnselector1_count;
    %let rankVarList= &rankVarList &&columnselector1_&i._name;
    %if &checkbox1=1 %then %do;
      %let newRankVar=&newRankVar rank_&&columnselector1_&i._name;
    %end;
  %end;
%mend;

```

```


%rankVars;

/*Take all of the input and put together the final code*/
proc rank data=&inputtable1 out=&outputtable1 ties=&dropdown1;
  var &rankVarList;
  %if &checkbox1=1 %then %do;
    ranks &newRankVar;
  %end;
run;

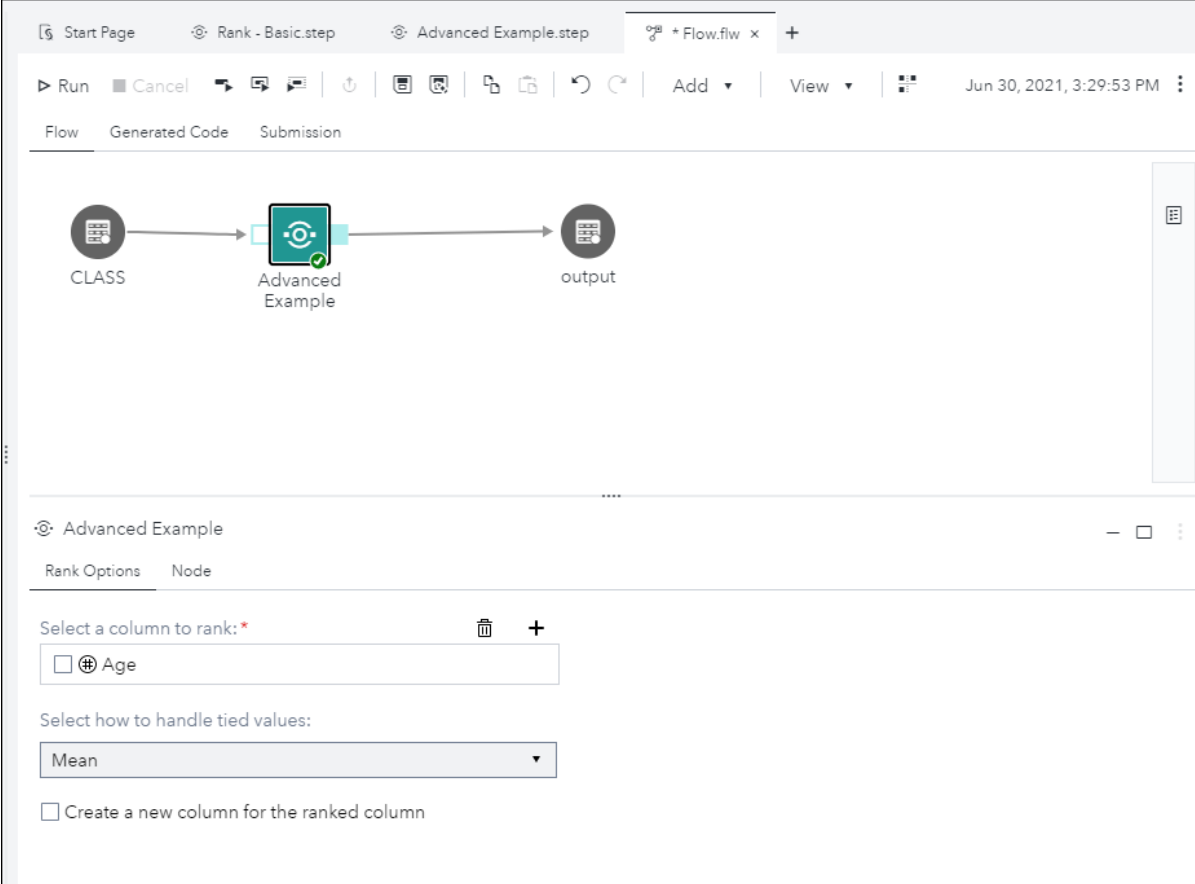
/*Note that the VALUES section in the JSON allows to you
specify initial values for the macro variables which will be
overridden if the user supplies values in the prompt UI*/

```

Step 3: Save the Advanced Step

The code for your new custom step is complete. To save this custom step, click . You want to save this step to a folder in SAS Content. Enter **Advanced Example** as the name of the step.

After you click **Save**, the Advanced Example step appears in the Custom Steps folder in the Steps pane. You can now add it to a flow and run it.



The screenshot displays the SAS Studio interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Start Page', 'Rank - Basic.step', 'Advanced Example.step', and '*Flow.fw'. Below the tabs is a toolbar with various icons and a date/time stamp 'Jun 30, 2021, 3:29:53 PM'. The main workspace shows a flow diagram with three nodes: 'CLASS', 'Advanced Example', and 'output', connected by arrows. Below the flow diagram, the configuration for the 'Advanced Example' step is visible. It includes a 'Rank Options' section with a dropdown menu set to 'Mean' and a checkbox for 'Create a new column for the ranked column'. The 'Node' section shows a list of columns to rank, with 'Age' selected.

Edit a Custom Step

You can edit an existing custom step in these ways:

- From the main menu, select **Open** and select the file that you want to open. A custom step file has the extension `.step`.
- You can also open a custom step from the Steps pane. Under the Custom Steps folder, right-click the name of the step that you want to open and select **Edit**.

The ***name-of-custom-step.step*** tab opens in Edit mode in the workspace.

Add a Custom Step to a Flow

To add a custom step to a flow:


- 1 Open the Steps pane.
- 2 Under the Custom Steps folder, right-click the name of the step that you want to add and select **Add to flow**.

By default, the step is added to the active flow. If no flow exists, you are prompted to create one.

Upload a Custom Step to SAS Content

You might have downloaded or saved a custom step file to your local computer. To edit the step and use the step in your flow, you must upload the file to SAS Content in SAS Studio.

To upload a custom step:

- 1 Open the Explorer pane.
- 2 Select the folder in SAS Content where you want to save the uploaded step file and click .
- 3 Select the file to upload and click **Upload**.

The uploaded file appears in SAS Content in the Explorer pane.

If your site licenses SAS Studio Analyst, the custom step also appears in the Steps pane, where you can edit the step.

Download a Custom Step to Your Local Computer

To save a version of your custom step or to share the file with others, you might want to download the custom step file to your local computer.

To download a custom step:

- 1 Open the Explorer pane.
- 2 Right-click the step file that you want to download and select **Download file**.

A JSON file is downloaded to your local computer. You can right-click multiple steps and select **Download file**. Each step is downloaded to a separate file.

Delete a Custom Step

To delete a custom step:

- 1 Open the Steps pane.
- 2 Under the Custom Steps folder, right-click the name of the step that you want to delete and select **Delete**.

If the custom step has been inserted into a flow, the custom step node is not automatically deleted. For more information about how custom steps behave in a flow, see [Table 5.27 on page 269](#).

View a Custom Step File as Text

- 1 Open the Explorer pane.
- 2 Right-click the name of the custom step file that you want to view and select **View file as text**.

A text version of the file opens in a new tab.

```

13     "rel": "self",
14     "href": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
15     "uri": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
16     "type": "application/vnd.sas.data.flow.step"
17   },
18   {
19     "method": "GET",
20     "rel": "alternate",
21     "href": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
22     "uri": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
23     "type": "application/vnd.sas.data.flow.step.summary"
24   },
25   {
26     "method": "GET",
27     "rel": "up",
28     "href": "/dataFlows/steps",
29     "uri": "/dataFlows/steps",
30     "type": "application/vnd.sas.collection",
31     "itemType": "application/vnd.sas.data.flow.step.summary"
32   },
33   {
34     "method": "PUT",
35     "rel": "update",
36     "href": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
37     "uri": "/dataFlows/steps/a35ee71c-ffc0-4046-afe2-c1cbdfd7ca7a",
38     "type": "application/vnd.sas.data.flow.step",
39     "responseType": "application/vnd.sas.data.flow.step"
40   },

```

Syntax for Custom Steps

Top-Level Object

For every custom step, the UI syntax is an object in JSON and has these top-level properties. When you create a custom step using the Designer, this code is generated by SAS Studio.

Table 5.1 Properties of Top-Level Object

Property Name	Type	Description
syntaxversion	semantic version string	This value represents the semantic version of the UI syntax that is used. This is the minimum value required at run time. An example of a syntax version is 1.2.0. The syntax version is available from the Properties pane for the custom step. It cannot be edited by the step author.

Property Name	Type	Description
pages	array of page definitions	This property defines pages. These pages could contain prompt and layout properties.
values	object mapping a prompt ID to the current value	(Optional) Each prompt has a unique ID and each prompt type has a documented JSON value structure. The values map can be used for persistence and represents current values (which could be initial values).

Common Properties for Prompt and Layout Controls

The controls for prompts and layouts are defined as JSON objects and share these common properties:

Table 5.2 Common Prompt and Layout Properties

Property Name	Type	Description
id	string	<p>IDs are defined in the same namespace and must be unique. An ID string cannot be empty.</p> <p>The first character can be a–z, A–Z or <code>_</code>. Subsequent characters can be 0–9, a–z, A–Z, or <code>_</code>.</p> <p>The ID is used as the name of the macro variable that is used in code generation templates.</p> <p>There is no limit on the length of the ID. However, if the name of the macro variable is greater than 32 characters, you cannot run the SAS code or the flow.</p>
type	string	This value cannot be blank. The type must be one of the defined type values.

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	(Optional) The value of the label property is the name of the prompt in the user interface.
placeholder	string	(Optional) The value of the placeholder property is the text that appears in the prompt when the field is blank.
required	Boolean	<p>(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>If this value is set to <code>true</code>, the prompt is invalid if empty or unspecified.</p> <p>Some prompts could use a property for the minimum number of entries instead of using the required property.</p>
visible	expression syntax	<p>(Optional) Use this property to specify whether a prompt is visible or hidden. Generally, a prompt is visible or hidden based on the value of a check box or drop-down list control. The basic syntax is prompt references, literal values, and sub-expressions.</p> <p>For more information, see “Understanding Dependencies” on page 257.</p> <p>Note: This property can be added to sections or prompts. It is not available for pages.</p>

Layout Grouping

Layouts can appear as elements with the top-level `visuals` array or as children of other layouts. Each layout is defined as a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.3 Properties for Layouts

Property Name	Type	Description
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
type	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
children	array of objects	This is an array of objects. These objects could be prompt definitions.

Prompt Definition

Prompt definitions could appear as elements with the top-level visuals array or as children of other layouts. Some prompt types support nested prompt elements. Each definition is defined as a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.4 Properties for Prompt Definitions

Property Name	Type	Description
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
type	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

Layout Types

page

The page layout type creates a tab on the tab bar. Pages can be used only at the top-level of visuals. All top-level elements of visuals must be pages.

A page is defined as a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.5 page Properties

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "page"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	This value is required. See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
children	array of objects	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

This JSON code defines a page called **Data**:

```
"pages": [
  {
    "id": "page1",
    "type": "page",
    "label": "Data",
    "children": [
      {
        ...
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

section

The section layout type creates a collapsible group with an optional label.

The section is defined as a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.6 section Properties

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "section"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
open	Boolean	(Optional) By default, the value is <code>false</code> and the section is collapsed.
children	array of objects	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

Here is the JSON code for the Input data control section:

```
"pages": [
  {
    "id": "page1",
    "type": "page",
    "label": "Data",
    "children": [
      {
        ...
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```

        "id": "section_data",
        "type": "section",
        "label": "Input data control",
        "open": true,
        "children": [

```

...

Syntax for Prompt Types

checkbox

Check boxes can be used to turn an option on or off.

The check box control is a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.7 Properties for check box Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "checkbox"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control is a JSON Boolean. A blank value is considered false.

Here is the relevant JSON code for the sample control.

```

...
{
  1 "id": "section_checkbox_section",
    "type": "section",
    "label": "Checkbox control",
    "open": false,
    "children": [
      {
        2 "id": "checkbox_control",
          "type": "checkbox",
          "label": "Checkbox"
        }
      ]
    },
...

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Checkbox control**. Because `"open": false`, the section is collapsed by default, which means that the checkbox control is not visible by default.
- 2 This code creates a check box control called **Checkbox**.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated based on the ID of the check box control. In this example, the macro variable is `%put &=checkbox_control;`.

columnselector

The column selector control enables the user to select a single column or a list of columns. The available columns are referenced in an input table control.

This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.8 Properties for columnselector Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "columnselector"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
table	string	This value is the ID from the inputtable control that refers to the available columns.
columnstype	string with value of either <code>a</code> , <code>c</code> , or <code>n</code>	(Optional) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If the value is <code>a</code>, all column types are available. If the <code>columnstype</code> property is not defined, the default is all columns. ■ If the value is <code>c</code>, only character columns are available. ■ If the value is <code>n</code>, only numeric columns are available.
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
max	integer	(Optional) The default value is 0. Use this property to specify the maximum number of columns that can be selected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A value of 0 indicates that there is no limit to the number of columns that can be selected. ■ A value greater than 0 means that the prompt is invalid if the number of selected columns exceeds the maximum value.
min	integer	(Optional) The default value is 0.

Property Name	Type	Description
		<p>Use this property to specify the minimum number of columns that must be selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A value of 0 indicates that there is no limit to the number of columns that can be selected. It also indicates that adding columns is optional. ■ A value greater than 0 means that the prompt is invalid if the number of selected columns is less than the minimum number of values.
order	Boolean	<p>(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>If this value is <code>true</code>, the user can change the order of selected columns and that order is saved.</p>
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control is a JSON array of objects. The array contains the name of each selected column.

Table 5.9 *value* Property of *columnselector* Control

Property	Type	Description
value	string	Name of the selected column

A blank value is an empty array.

Here is the JSON code for the example column selectors:

```

...
{
  1 "id": "section_columnselector",
    "type": "section",
    "label": "Column selector controls",
    "open": true,
    "children": [
      {
        2 "id": "colSelector_single",
          "type": "columnselector",
          "label": "Select a single column: ",
          3 "table": "input_table"
        "order": false,
        4 "max": 1,
        "min": 0
      },
      {
        5 "id": "colSelector_multi",
          "type": "columnselector",
          "label": "Select multiple character columns:",

```

```

        "table": "input_table",
        "order": true,
        "columnType": "c",
        "max": 0,
        "min": 0
    }
}

```

...

- 1 This code creates a section called **Column selector controls**. Because "open": true, the section is expanded by default, which means that the columnselector control is visible by default.
- 2 This code creates a columnselector control labeled **Select a single column**.
- 3 The table property specifies the unique ID of the inputtable control that contains the columns that you want available from the columnselector control.
- 4 The max property specifies that a maximum of one column can be selected. The min property is set to 0, which means that no selection is required to run the step.
- 5 This code creates a columnselector control labeled **Select multiple character columns**. The max property is set to 0, which means the user can select an unlimited number of columns. The min property is set to 0, which means that no column is required to run the step.

On the **Program** tab, macro variables are generated based on the ID of the columnselector control.

```

/* How many columns were selected in the column selector */
%put &=colSelector_single_count;
/* Column selectors support name and type so check */
/* the count and only output the defined name and */
/* type if we have at least one column selected. */
%if &colSelector_single_count > 0 %then %do;
    %put &=colSelector_single_1_name;
    %put &=colSelector_single_1_type;
%end;

```

dropdown

The drop-down list control enables users to select a value from a menu.

This control is defined as a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.10 Properties for drop-down list Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "dropdown"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
items	array of object	See Table 5.11 on page 244 .

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
placeholder	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The items property is a JSON array object with these properties:

Table 5.11 Properties for items property

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	(Optional) This value is displayed on the screen.
value	string number	Use this value when defining the code generation variables.

The value of this control is an object, the chosen item.

Here is the JSON code for the example.

```

...
{
  1 "id": "section_dropdown",
    "type": "section",
    "label": "Dropdown control",
    "open": false,
    "children": [
      {
        2 "id": "dropdown_control",
          "type": "dropdown",
          "label": "Dropdown:",
          3 "items": [
            {
              "value": "Value 1"
            },
            {
              "value": "Value 2"
            }
          ],
          4 "required": false,
          "placeholder": ""
        }
      ]
    },
  ...
}

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Dropdown control**. Because `"open": false`, the section is collapsed by default, which means that the drop-down list control is not visible by default.
- 2 This code creates a drop-down list control called **Dropdown**.
- 3 The `items` property defines the values in the drop-down list. In this example, there are two possible values: `value 1` and `value 2`.
- 4 Because `"required": false`, you do not have to select a value for the **Dropdown control** in order for the step to run successfully.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated for the drop-down list control. In this example, the macro variable is `%put &dropdown_control;`.

inputtable

The input table control specifies the table to use as input.

This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.12 Properties for inputtable Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "inputtable"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
placeholder	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> and an input table is not required. To require the user to specify an input table, set this property to <code>true</code> .
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control is a JSON object that lists the library name and table name for the input table.

Here is the JSON code for the example:

```

...
{
  1 "id": "section_data",
    "type": "section",
    "label": "Input data control",
    "open": true,
    "children": [

```

```

{
  2 "id": "input_table",
    "type": "inputtable",
    "label": "Select the source table:",
  3 "required": true
}
...

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Input data control**. Because `"open": true`, the section is expanded by default.
- 2 This code creates an inputtable control called **Select the source table**.
- 3 Because `"required": true`, you must specify an input table in order for the step to run successfully. In the user interface, a required field is indicated by a red asterisk.

IMPORTANT When the custom step is in a flow, you do not see the table selector for the input table control. Instead, you see an input port for the node. For more information, see “Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow” on page 199.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated using the ID of the input table control. In this example, here is the code for the input table control:

```


/* Data page */
/* Table connected to the input port */
%put &=input_table;

```

newcolumn

The `newcolumn` control specifies the details of an output column. This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.13 Properties for newcolumn Control

Property Name	Type	Description
<code>type</code>	string = "newcolumn"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
<code>id</code>	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
<code>hideproperties</code>	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . If this property is set to <code>false</code> , you can open the Column Properties window by clicking the  icon next to the new column control. If this property is set to <code>true</code> , you can view the column name. However, you cannot open the Column Properties window to view other properties (such as the format).

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
placeholder	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
readonly	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . If this property is set to <code>true</code> , no column properties (including the name) can be edited. If the value of the column name is blank and the <code>readonly</code> property is set to <code>true</code> , this property is initially ignored so that you can add a name and other column properties.
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See <code>true</code> Table 5.2 on page 236 .
visible	expression syntax	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control is a JSON object with these properties:

Table 5.14 Properties for newcolumn Values

Property Name	Type	Description
value	string	The name of the new column.
label	string	(Optional). The name that appears in the user interface.
type	string ("c") = "c" "n"	(Optional) The column type. This can be character (which is the default) or numeric.
length	number null	(Optional) A positive integer that represents the column length.
format	string	(Optional) The SAS format for the new column.
informat	string	(Optional) The SAS informat for the new column.

A blank value is `{"value": ""}`, which represents `{"value": "", "label": "", "type": "c", "length": null, "format": "", "informat": ""}`.

Here is the JSON code for the example:

```
...
{
  1 "id": "newcolumn1",
    "type": "newcolumn",
```

```

        "label": "New column label 1:",
        2 "required": false,
        "placeholder": "",
        3 "hideproperties": false,
        "readonly": false    }

```

...

- 1 This code creates a newcolumn control called **New column label 1**.
- 2 Because "required": false, you do not need to specify a value for this control in order for the step to run successfully.
- 3 If the hideproperties property is set to false, the step user can open the Column Properties window to view all the column properties.

numberfield

The number field control enables the user to enter a number.

This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.15 Properties for numberfield Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "numberfield"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
excludemax	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . If the value is true, the specified value must be less than the maximum value.
excludemin	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . If the value is true, the specified value must be greater than the minimum value.
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
max	number	(Optional) For the value in the numberfield control to be valid it must be equal to

Property Name	Type	Description
		or less than this number. If <code>excludemax=true</code> , the value must be less than this number.
<code>min</code>	number	(Optional) For the value in the numberfield control to be valid it must be equal to or greater than this number. If <code>excludemin=true</code> , the value must be greater than this number.
<code>placeholder</code>	string	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
<code>required</code>	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control is a JSON number. The blank value is null.

Here is the JSON code for the example:

```

...
{
  1 "id": "section_textfield",
    "type": "section",
    "label": "Text field controls",
    "open": false,
    "children": [
      ...
      {
        2 "id": "text_numericfield",
          "type": "numberfield",
          "label": "Numeric field:",
          3 "placeholder": "Enter a number between 10 and 20,
inclusive",
          4 "required": false,
          5 "max": 100,
            "min": 0,
            "excludemin": false,
            "excludemax": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
...

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Text field controls**. Because `"open": false`, the section is collapsed by default.
- 2 This code creates a numberfield control called **Numeric field**.
- 3 Use the placeholder property to specify any instructional text that should appear in the field when no value is specified.
- 4 Because `"required": false`, you do not need to specify a value for this control in order for the step to run successfully.
- 5 Use the min and max parameters to specify the minimum and maximum values for this field. In this example, valid values are between 100 and 0 (inclusive). If the user specifies a value outside this range, an error is generated.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated using the ID for the number field control. In this example, the macro variable for the number field control is `%put &numberfield_control;`

numstepper

The numstepper control enables the user to specify a number value and a step size.

This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.16 Properties for numstepper Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "numstepper"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
integer	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> , and non-integer values are allowed. If set to <code>true</code> , an error appears if you specify a non-integer for the numstepper control, the max property, the min property, or the stepsize property.
max	number	(Optional) For the value in the numstepper control to be valid, it must be equal to or less than this number. The largest

Property Name	Type	Description
		allowed value is 999,999,999.
min	number	(Optional) For the value in the numstepper control to be valid, it must be equal to or greater than this number. The smallest allowed value is -999,999,999.
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
stepsize	number	(Optional) The <code>stepsize</code> control specifies how much to increase or decrease the value when the user clicks the up and down arrow buttons. The default value is 1. The <code>stepsize</code> value must be greater than 0 but less than or equal to 999,999,999.

The value of this control is a JSON number. The value must be an integer if `integer="true"`. A blank value is null.

outputtable

The output table control specifies the table to use as output. The output table is required. This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.17 Properties for outputtable Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "outputtable"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

Property Name	Type	Description
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> and you do not have to specify an output table. To require the user to specify an output table, set this property to <code>true</code> .

The value of this control is a JSON object that lists the library name and table name of the output table.

Here is the JSON code for the sample control.

```

...
{
  1 "id": "page3",
    "type": "page",
    "label": "Output",
    "children": [
      {
        2 "id": "output_section",
          "type": "section",
          "label": "Output data control",
          "open": true,
          "children": [
            {
              3 "id": "output_table",
                "type": "outputtable",
                "label": "Output data control:",
                "required": true
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  }
...

```

- 1 This code creates a page called **Output**.
- 2 This code creates a section called **Output**. Because `"open": true`, the section is expanded by default.
- 3 This code creates an outputtable control called **Output data control**.
- 4 Because `"required": true`, you must specify a name for the output table in order for the step to run successfully. In the user interface, a required field is indicated by a red asterisk.

IMPORTANT When the custom step is in a flow, you do not see the table selector for the outputtable control. Instead, you see an output port for the node. For more information, see [“Specify Port Details for Input and Output Tables in a Flow”](#) on page 199.

On the **Program** tab, you can specify a macro variable that contains the value for each control. In this example, here is the code for the `output_table` control:

```

/* Output page */
/* Table connected to the output port */

```

```
%put &=output_table;
```

radiogroup

The radio group control enables users to select one of a set of options.

Table 5.18 *Properties for radiogroup Control*

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "radiogroup"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
items	array of objects	See the Properties for items in the radiogroup Control table.
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The items property is an array of objects with these properties:

Table 5.19 *Properties for items in radiogroup Control*

Property Name	Type	Description
label	string	(Optional). The name that appears in the user interface.
value	string	The value to use when defining the code generation variables. If a label is not defined, the value is displayed in the user interface.

The value of this control is an object, the selected item. A blank value is null.

text

The text control provides a single line of text that is usually used to provide a simple instruction or some information. This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.20 *Properties for text Control*

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "text"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

Property Name	Type	Description
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
text	string	The string specifies the text to be displayed.

A text prompt is for display purposes only and has no value.

```

...
{
  1 "id": "page3",
    "type": "page",
    "label": "Output",
    "children": [
      {
        "id": "output_section",
        "type": "section",
        "label": "Output data control",
        "open": true,
        "children": [
          {
            2 "id": "text_outputtable",
              "type": "text",
              "text": "Use the ouput table control to
specify an output table. In flows, output table controls are
represented as output ports."
          },
          {
            "id": "output_table",
            "type": "outputtable",
            "label": "Output data control:",
            "required": true
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
...

```

- 1 This code creates a page called **Output**.
- 2 This code creates a text control that displays the following text: Use the output table control to specify an output table. In flows, output table controls are represented as output ports.

Because the text control is for display purposes only, you do not add any content for this control to the **Program** tab.


textarea

The textarea control provides an area for multi-line text input. This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.21 Properties for textarea Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "textarea"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
required	Boolean	The default value is <code>false</code> and no text input is required.

The value of this control, which is a string, is a JSON object. A blank value is an empty string.

To view an example of a textarea control, click  and select **Sample controls**.

```

...
{
    1 "id": "section_textarea",
      "type": "section",
      "label": "Text area control",
      "open": false,
      "children": [
...
        {
          2 "id": "textarea_control",
            "type": "textarea",
            "label": "Text area:",
            3 "placeholder": "",
            4 "required": false
        }
...

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Text area controls**. Because `"open": false`, the section is collapsed by default.
- 2 This code creates a textarea control called **Text area**.
- 3 Use the placeholder property to specify instructional text to be displayed in the textarea control when the field is empty. In this example, no placeholder text is displayed.
- 4 Because `"required": false`, you do not need to specify a value for this control.
- 5 In the values section of the JSON code, you specify default values for your controls. To map the default value to the correct control, use the unique ID that you specified for the control. In this example, the default value for the `text_area` control is null and no default value is displayed. (Instead, the placeholder text is displayed.)

To view the textarea control, click **Preview**, and then click the **Controls** tab. Expand the **Text Input controls** section.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated based on the ID of the textarea control. In this example, the macro variable for the `text_area` control is `%put &=textarea_control;`


textfield

The textfield control is used for single-line input of a text value. This JSON object has these properties:

Table 5.22 Properties for textfield Control

Property Name	Type	Description
type	string = "textfield"	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
id	string	See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
label	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
placeholder	string	(Optional) See Table 5.2 on page 236 .
regexp	string	(Optional) This property is the regular expression that the value must match in order to be considered valid.
required	Boolean	(Optional) The default value is <code>false</code> . See Table 5.2 on page 236 .

The value of this control, which is a string, is a JSON object. A blank value is an empty string.

To view an example of a textfield control, click  and select **Sample controls**.

```

...
{
    1 "id": "section_textfield",
      "type": "section",
      "label": "Text field controls",
      "open": false,
      "children": [
...
        {
          2 "id": "textfield_control",
            "type": "textfield",
            "label": "Text field",
          4 "placeholder": "",
          5 "required": true
        },
...

```

- 1 This code creates a section called **Text field controls**. Because `"open": false`, the section is collapsed by default.

- 2 This code creates a textfield control called **Text field**.
- 3 Use the placeholder property to specify instructional text to be displayed in the textfield control when the field is empty. In this example, no placeholder text is specified.
- 4 Because "required": true, you must specify a value for this control.

To view the textfield control, click **Preview**, and then click the **Controls** tab. Expand the **Text Input controls** section.

On the **Program** tab, a macro variable is generated based on the ID of the textfield control. In this example, the macro variable for the textfield control is `%put &=textfield_control;`.

Understanding Dependencies

What Are Dependencies?

Dependencies enable the step author to specify the state of the prompt based on the values of other prompts. For example, the selection of a check box control could result in the visibility of a drop-down list control. If the check box control is not selected, the drop-down list control is hidden.

Prompt definitions include an optional `visible` property. The value of this property is an expression. The prompt with the `visible` property is shown if the expression evaluates to true or is not blank. In all other cases, the prompt is hidden.

Create a Dependency

You can create a dependency in either of these ways:

- In Designer, enter the syntax for the dependency in the **Dependency condition** box in the properties for the control. For the basic syntax, see [“Expression Syntax” on page 258](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Dependencies' configuration for a text field. On the left, a checkbox labeled 'Check the box to show a text field' is present. Below it, a text field contains the text 'Shown when the check box is checked'. On the right, the 'Properties' panel for this text field is visible. The 'ID' is 'textfield1', the 'Label' is 'Text field:', the 'Type' is 'Text', and the 'Placeholder text' is 'Shown when the check box is checked'. The 'Dependencies' section is highlighted with a red circle, showing a 'Dependency condition' set to '\$checkbox_depend'.

- In the JSON code, use the `visible` property. For examples, see “[Examples: visible Property in JSON code](#)” on page 268.

```

{
    "id": "textfield1",
    "type": "textfield",
    "label": "Text field:",
    "placeholder": "Shown when the check box
is checked",
    "required": false,
    "visible": "$checkbox_depend"
}

```

Expression Syntax

The basic syntax is prompt references, literal values, and sub-expressions.

Table 5.23 Basic Syntax

Expression Syntax	Description	Examples
"\$promptid"	Refers to the ID of the prompt (the value of promptid). When this expression is interpreted as a condition, it is true if the prompt "promptid" is not blank.	"\$checkbox1" "\$columnselector1"
"!\$promptid"	A Boolean condition. The result is true if prompt "promptid" is blank.	"!\$textfield1"

Expression Syntax	Description	Examples
	The result is false if prompt "promptid" is not blank.	
[subexpression1, "operator", subexpression2]	An expression is a length-3 array of first argument, string operator, and second argument. Each argument can be any legal syntax for expressions, including further sub-expressions with operators. Note: Arrays are reserved for current or future expressions.	["\$dropdown1", "=", "value3"] ["\$numberfield1", "<=", 4.2] ["\$checkbox1", "&", "!columnselector1"]
boolean string number null etc.	Anything not interpreted by an earlier rule is considered a literal or hardcoded value. Note: Arrays are not supported. All array literals need to be escaped with the literal rule.	3.14159 "Hello World" true
[literal]	A length-1 array is a means of escaping a literal value (the one element) that might otherwise be interpreted as a prompt reference or expression.	["\$checkbox1"] [[2, 3, 5]] [["one", "two", "three"]]

Note: An error is generated if you reference a prompt ID that does not exist or if the prompt type (such as text or section) does not have a value.

Table 5.24 Operators

Operator	Description	Restrictions
"="	equal	
"!="	not equal	
"<"	less than	no columnselectors, arrays, or objects
"<="	less than or equal to	no columnselectors, arrays, or objects
">"	greater than	no columnselectors, arrays, or objects

Operator	Description	Restrictions
">="	greater than or equal to	no columnselectors, arrays, or objects
"&"	logical AND (both arguments evaluate to true or are not blank)	
" "	logical OR (either argument evaluates to true or is not blank)	

Most operators require that their arguments result in the same type of value. Values are not automatically converted between strings, numbers, or Boolean values. When comparing values of different types, only specific combinations are allowed.

Table 5.25 Compatible Types

Argument 1 Type	Argument 2 Type	Results
same type	same type	If both arguments of the expression result in the same value type, these values can be compared as expected.
table	string object	If one or more arguments is a table, then comparisons are performed as if both arguments were strings of the form "LIBRARY.table"
null	null number	Number fields use null as the blank value (not zero). Numbers can be compared with null. Nulls are considered to be less than any non-null number.
columns	string array (of strings)	<p>When used in expressions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ column selector values become arrays of strings (the column names). ■ a new column control acts like a column selector control with zero columns or one column. <p>Columns can be used only with operators "=", "!=", "&" and " ".</p> <p>Columns can be tested against an array of strings or a string (equivalent to a 1-element array with that string).</p>

Errors

The evaluation of an expression or sub-expression could result in an error in these circumstances:


- The evaluation of either argument in the expression results in an error.
- The value type of either argument is not allowed for the operator in the current expression.
- The value types of the arguments differ and are not compatible.

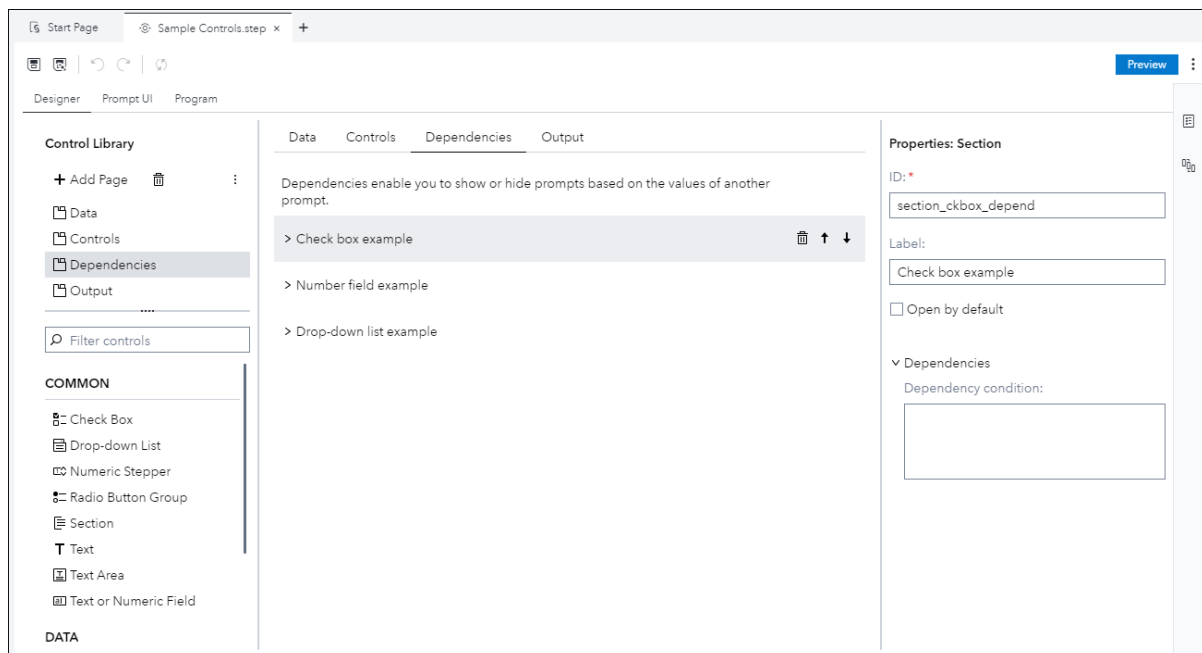
When an expression is being used as a Boolean condition (such as with the `visible` property), an error result is treated as a false condition.

Example: Understanding the Dependencies in the Sample Controls

How to View the Sample Dependencies

To view the samples that ship with SAS Studio:

- 1 Open the Steps pane.
- 2 Click  and select **Sample controls**. The Sample Controls.step appears.
- 3 Select the **Dependencies** page.



Check Box Example

The check box example shows the dependency between a check box and the availability of a text field. When the check box is selected, the text field is available and the user can provide text input.

This dependency is defined in the properties of the text field. To view the properties, select the Text field control and look at the value in the **Dependency condition** box. In this example, the dependency condition is "\$checkbox_depend", where checkbox_depend is the ID of the check box control.

The screenshot shows the Axure RP interface with the 'Dependencies' tab selected. On the left, a 'Check box example' is visible, consisting of a checkbox labeled 'Check the box to show a text field' and a text field with the placeholder text 'Shown when the check box is checked'. On the right, the 'Properties' panel for the selected text field is shown. The 'ID' is 'textfield1', the 'Label' is 'Text field:', and the 'Type' is 'Text'. The 'Placeholder text' is 'Shown when the check box is checked'. The 'Dependency condition' is highlighted with a red circle and contains the value '\$checkbox_depend'.

To view the JSON code for this dependency, click the **Prompt UI** tab.

Here is the portion of the JSON code that creates this dependency:

```
{
  "id": "section_ckbox_depend",
  "type": "section",
  "label": "Check box example",
  "open": false,
  "children": [
    {
      "id": "checkbox_depend",
      "type": "checkbox",
      "label": "Check the box to show a text
field"
    },
    {
      "id": "textfield1",
      "type": "textfield",
      "label": "Text field:"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "placeholder": "Shown when the check box
is checked",
        "required": false,
        4 "visible": "$ckbox_depend"
    }
}
},

```

- 1 This code creates a section called Check box example. Because "open": false, the section is collapsed by default.
- 2 This code creates the check box control. Note the ID of this control is ckbox_depend.
- 3 This code creates the text field control.
- 4 The visible property shows the dependency between the text field control and the control with the ckbox_depend ID.

Number Field Example

You might want to display a message to the user depending on the value entered in a number field control. In this example, the ID of the number field control is num1.

This example includes four sample messages. Click each message to view the dependency condition.

- The number field is empty.

The dependency condition is "!\$num1", so the message is displayed if the number field is blank.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a 'Dependencies' tab selected. The main area displays a list of messages for a 'Number field example'. The first message, 'The number field is empty.', is selected and highlighted. To the right, the 'Properties: Text' panel shows the ID 'text_null' and the dependency condition '!\$num1' circled in red.

Here is the corresponding JSON code:

```

{
    "id": "text_null",

```

```

"type": "text",
"text": "The number field is empty. ",
"visible": "!$num1"
},

```

- The number is less than zero.

The dependency condition is `["$num1", "&", ["$num1", "<", 0]]`. This code checks to see that there is a value for the num1 control and determines whether the value is less than 0. If the value is less than 0, a message is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Dependencies' tab in the JIRA configuration interface. On the left, there is a 'Number field example' section with a text input field and several messages: 'The number field is empty.', 'The number is less than zero.', 'The number is between 0 and 100.', and 'The number is greater than 100.'. The 'The number is less than zero.' message is highlighted. On the right, the 'Properties: Text' section shows the ID 'text_zero' and the text 'The number is less than zero.'. Below this, the 'Dependencies' section is expanded, showing the 'Dependency condition' as `["$num1", "&", ["$num1", "<", 0]]`. This dependency condition is circled in red.

Here is the corresponding JSON code:

```

{
    "id": "text_zero",
    "type": "text",
    "text": "The number is less than zero.",
    "visible": [
        "$num1",
        "&",
        [
            "$num1",
            "<",
            0
        ]
    ]
},

```

- The number is between 0 and 100.

The dependency condition is `[["$num1", ">=", 0] "&", ["$num1", "<=", 100]]`. This code checks to see that the value for the num1 control is greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 100. If the value is in this range, the message is displayed.

The screenshot shows a configuration tool with two panes. The left pane, titled 'Dependencies', contains a 'Number field example' with a text input and several messages: 'Text is shown based on the number entered.', 'Enter a number:', 'The number field is empty.', 'The number is less than zero.', 'The number is between 0 and 100.' (highlighted), and 'The number is greater than 100.'. The right pane, titled 'Properties: Text', shows the configuration for the selected message, including its ID ('text_0_100') and a dependency condition: '[[\"\$num1\", \">=\", 0], \"&\", [\"\$num1\", \"<=\", 100]]'. This dependency condition is circled in red.

Here is the corresponding JSON code:

```
{
  "id": "text_0_100",
  "type": "text",
  "text": "The number is between 0 and 100.",
  "visible": [
    [
      "$num1",
      ">=",
      0
    ],
    "&",
    [
      "$num1",
      "<=",
      100
    ]
  ]
},
```

- The number is greater than 100.

The dependency condition is `[\"$num1\", \">\", 100]`, which checks to see whether the value of the control is greater than 100. If the value of num1 is greater than 100, the message is displayed.

The screenshot displays a configuration window for a custom step. The 'Dependencies' tab is active. On the left, under 'Number field example', there is a text input field and several dependency conditions. The condition 'The number is greater than 100.' is selected and highlighted in grey. A red circle is drawn around this condition and its corresponding dependency configuration in the right pane. The right pane shows 'Properties: Text' with 'ID: *' set to 'text_100' and the text 'The number is greater than 100.'. Below this, the 'Dependencies' section shows the 'Dependency condition' as ['\$num1', '>', 100].

Here is the corresponding JSON code:

```
{
  "id": "text_100",
  "type": "text",
  "text": "The number is greater than 100. ",
  "visible": [
    "$num1",
    ">",
    100
  ]
}
```

Drop-down List Example

You might want to create a dependency between a value selected from a drop-down list and the controls that are displayed. In this example, the drop-down list has two possible values: Berries and Melons. The check boxes that are displayed depend on whether they are in the Berries or Melons category.

The categories (Berries and Melons) are defined in the drop-down list control (dd_fruits).

The screenshot shows the 'Dependencies' tab in a design tool. The left pane displays a 'Drop-down list example' with a label 'Select a fruit category:' and a list of fruit categories: Strawberries, Blueberries, Blackberries, Watermelon, Cantaloupe, and Honeydew. The right pane shows the 'Properties: Drop-down List' for the 'dd_fruits' control, with a label 'Select a fruit category:' and a list of items: Berries and Melons.

To view a dependency condition, select the Strawberry control. The dependency condition is ["\$dd_fruits", "=", "Berries"], so the Strawberry check box is displayed when the Berries category is selected from the drop-down list.

The screenshot shows the 'Dependencies' tab in a design tool. The left pane displays the 'Drop-down list example' with the 'Strawberries' control selected. The right pane shows the 'Properties: Check Box' for the 'ckbox_stberry' control, with a label 'Strawberries' and a dependency condition: ["\$dd_fruits", "=", "Berries"]. The dependency condition is circled in red.

Here is the corresponding JSON code:

```
{
  "id": "ckbox_stberry",
  "type": "checkbox",
  "label": "Strawberries",
  "visible": [
    "$dd_fruits",
    "=",
    "Berries"
  ]
}
```

```

    "Berries"
  ],
},

```

Examples: visible Property in JSON code

Here are some examples that explain how to specify the `visible` property in the JSON code.

Table 5.26 Examples of visible Property

visible Property	Explanation
"visible": "\$checkbox1"	The prompt is visible if checkbox1 is checked.
"visible": "!\$checkbox1"	The prompt is visible if checkbox1 is not checked.
"visible": ["\$numberfield1", ">", -2.34]	The prompt is visible if numberfield1 is greater than -2.34.
"visible": ["\$textfield1", ">", "2"]	The prompt is visible if textfield1 is greater than 2. Note: This example is an alphabetical text comparison.
"visible": ["\$dropdown1", "=", "value2"]	The prompt is visible when the selected item for dropdown1 has a value of value2.
"visible": ["\$dropdown1", "=", null] "visible": "!\$dropdown1"	The prompt is visible when dropdown1 is blank (no item is selected).
"visible": ["\$numberfield1", "<=", "\$numberfield2"]	The prompt is visible when numberfield1 is less than or equal to numberfield2.
"visible": ["\$columnselector1", " ", "\$columnselector2"]	The prompt is visible when either columnselector1 or columnselector2 is not blank.
"visible": [{"numberfield2", ">", -2.34}, {"numberfield2", "<=", 43.2}]	The prompt is visible when -2.34 < numberfield2 <= 43.2.
"visible": [{"dropdown1", "=", "value2"}, {"checkbox1"}, {"checkbox2"}]	The prompt is visible when dropdown1 has a value of value2, checkbox1 is checked, and checkbox2 is not checked.

Property	Explanation
<pre>"visible": ["\$textfield1", "!=" , ["\$textfield2"]]</pre>	The prompt is visible when textfield1 is not equal to string value "\$textfield2".
<pre>"visible": ["\$columnselector1", "=", "\$columnselector2"]</pre>	The prompt is visible when columnselector1 and columnselector2 contain the same columns. Note: The order of the columns does not matter unless both columnselector controls are defined with the property "order":true.
<pre>"visible": ["\$columnselector1", "=", [["make", "model"]]]</pre>	The prompt is visible when columnselector1 contains the columns "make" and "model". Note: The order of the columns does not matter unless the columnselector1 control is defined with the property "order":true.

Troubleshooting: Custom Steps in Flows

Table 5.27 Troubleshooting Tips

Problem	Explanation
My flow contains a custom step, which I accidentally deleted from the Steps pane or the Explorer pane. I re-created the custom step and added it back to the flow. Now when I run the flow, I get an error. Why?	Flows identify custom steps by their unique ID, not by path name. When you deleted the custom step, you removed that unique ID. The custom step that you created and added back to the flow does not have the same ID. Because the flow is looking for the ID for the original custom step, an error appears. To resolve this problem, re-create both the custom step and the flow.
I imported a flow that includes a custom step. However, the flow does not run. What happened?	The flow does not run because it cannot find the custom step because the ID for that step does not exist. (The custom step appears in the Steps and Explorer panes because these panes use the full path name to display custom steps, not the ID.) To avoid this scenario, you must import the flow and its associated custom steps. When exporting a flow, the package needs to contain the flow and all custom steps in the flow. Then the entire package needs to be imported.

Problem	Explanation
I see this error: The details could not be displayed due to JSON errors.	<p>If you include in a flow a custom step with invalid JSON code, the custom step node displays an indicator. The tooltip indicates that there are errors in the JSON code that prevent the step from running.</p> <p>The custom step either needs to be removed from the flow or the step author needs to correct the JSON code.</p>
I see this error: Some of the custom steps being used in this flow have been updated.	<p>You see this message when you reopen a flow that contains a valid custom step that has been edited. The node of the custom step includes an indicator with a tooltip. The tooltip indicates that the custom step definition has been updated since the node was created and that some settings could have changed.</p> <p>If you click the custom step node, the indicator is removed. If you are not the author of the custom step, you might not know how the custom step was updated. If you view the node properties, any saved values that are still valid still appear. Any new prompts that were added to the custom step use their default values.</p>
What happens if a custom step is deleted?	<p>If a custom step has been deleted, the custom step node in the flow displays an indicator. The tooltip indicates that the flow is unable to locate the step. You need to remove the node from the flow.</p>

Working with Data

<i>About the Table Viewer</i>	271
<i>Opening and Viewing Data</i>	273
<i>Viewing the Code That Is Used to Create a Table</i>	277
<i>Opening Data in a Task or Query from the Table Viewer</i>	277
<i>Refreshing Your Data</i>	279
<i>Sorting and Freezing Data</i>	279
<i>Filtering Data</i>	280
About Filtering Data	280
Creating a Quick Filter	281
Creating a Filter Expression	282
<i>Importing Data</i>	284
About Importing Data to SAS Studio	284
Import an Excel Worksheet	285
Import a Delimited File (CSV, TSV, DLM)	286
Import a DBMS File	288
Save the Import Data Task	289
<i>Exporting Data</i>	289

About the Table Viewer

The table viewer is used to display your data in SAS Studio. You can click **↓** and **↑** to navigate through the data.


Note: You can click **↓** and **↑** to advance to the last or first page in your data. You cannot navigate directly to the last page of a CAS table, any table with an unknown number of columns, or a data view.

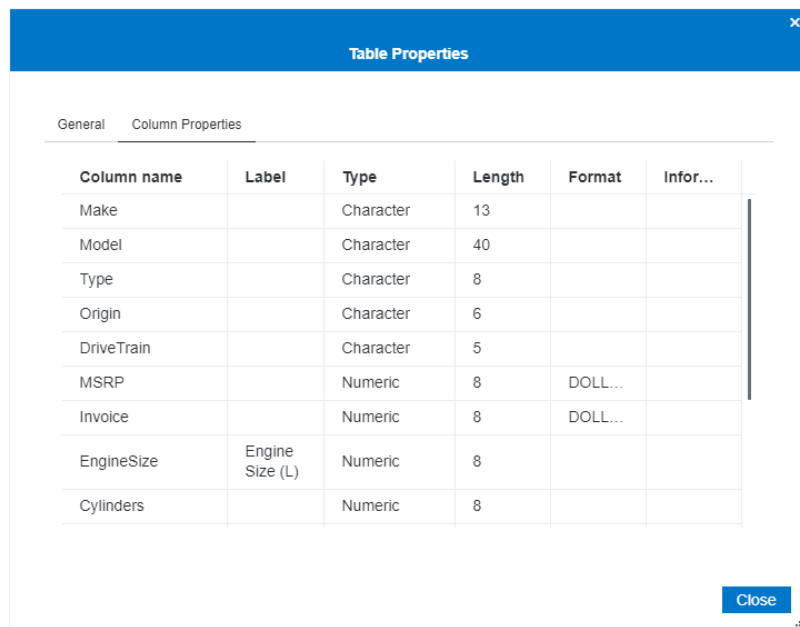
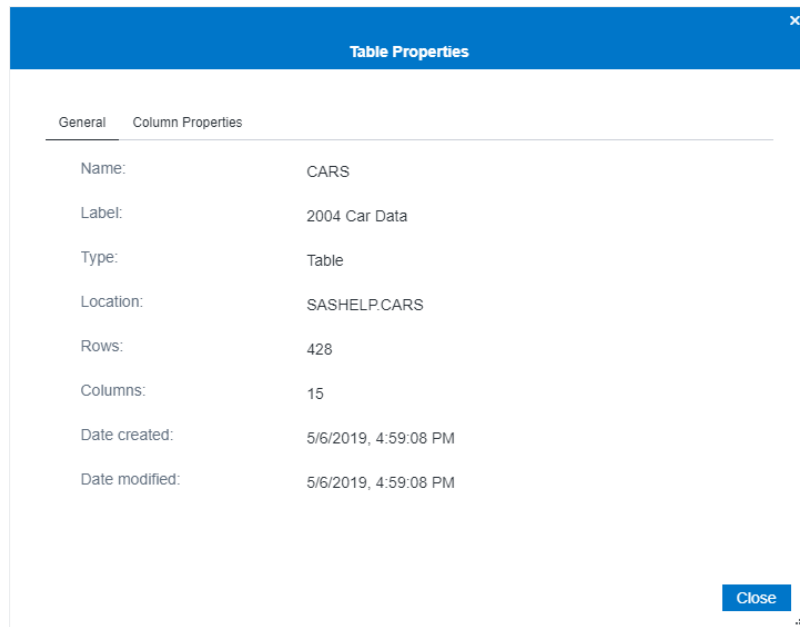
SASHELP.CARS Columns: 15 of 15 | Total rows: 428 | Rows 1 to 200

Enter expression

	Make	Model	Type	Origin	Drive
1	Acura	MDX	SUV	Asia	All
2	Acura	RSX Type S 2dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
3	Acura	TSX 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
4	Acura	TL 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
5	Acura	3.5 RL 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
6	Acura	3.5 RL w/Navigation 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
7	Acura	NSX coupe 2dr manual S	Sports	Asia	Rear
8	Audi	A4 1.8T 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
9	Audi	A4 1.8T convertible 2dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
10	Audi	A4 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
11	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr manual	Sedan	Europe	All
12	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr auto	Sedan	Europe	All
13	Audi	A6 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
14	Audi	A6 3.0 Quattro 4dr	Sedan	Europe	All
15	Audi	A4 3.0 convertible 2dr	Sedan	Europe	Front

Note: By default, the table viewer displays the first 200 rows and 100 columns of the table. If the structure or data values of the table change while the table is open, you must refresh the table viewer to see the changes. If the structure of the table changes and you do not refresh the table, the columns that are listed in the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane might be different from the columns that are displayed in the table viewer. For more information, see [“Refreshing Your Data” on page 279](#).

You can view the properties of the table and its columns by clicking  on the toolbar of the **Libraries** section in the navigation pane.



Opening and Viewing Data

You can open files in SAS Studio in several ways:


- You can double-click a file in the Explorer and Libraries sections of the navigation pane.
- You can drag a file from the Explorer and Libraries sections of the navigation pane to the work area.
- You can search for a file and open it by double-clicking it in the search results.


- You can open a file by using a file reference in the File References section of the navigation pane. You can open the file by double-clicking it or by dragging it to the work area.

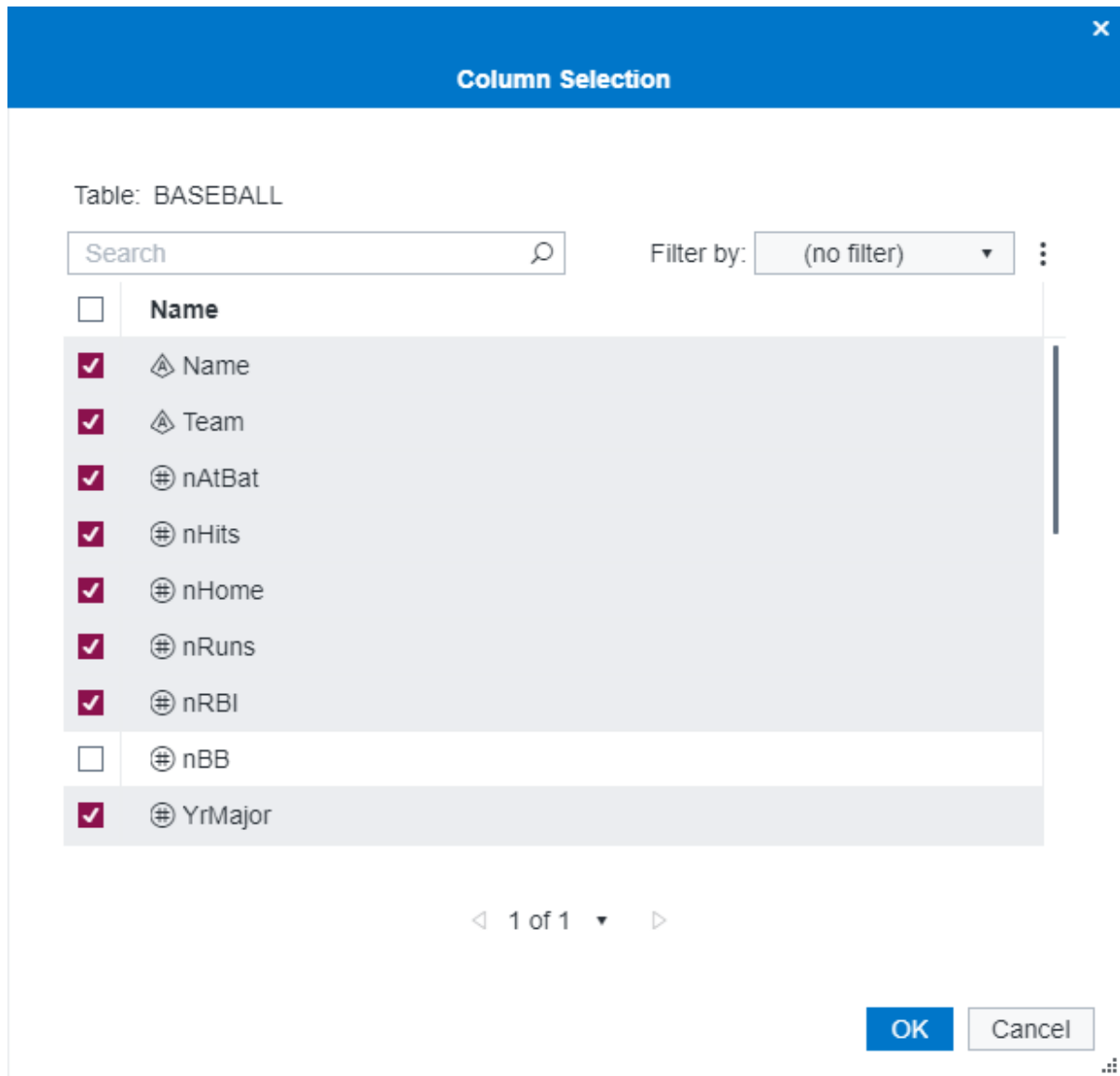
Note: You cannot access password-protected data or data in a SAS Content folder that includes "&" in the folder name.

Note: If you open a table that was created with an encoding that has a different byte size than the encoding of your SAS compute server, you must use the CVP (character variable padding) engine in your LIBNAME statement. For more information, see [Avoiding Character Data Truncation by using the CVP Engine](#) in *SAS National Language Support (NLS): Reference Guide*.

When you open a table, the first 100 columns in the table are displayed by default. The number of columns that can be displayed is determined by the **Columns displayed** option on the Tables page of the Preferences window. For more information, see ["Setting Tables Preferences" on page 349](#).

To specify which columns you want to include in the table viewer, click  on the toolbar and select **Column selection**. You can use the Column Selection window to search for columns and to specify whether to show or hide specific columns in the data. You can also right-click a column in the table viewer and select **Hide** to hide a column.

Note: You can click  in the Column Selection window to specify whether to display the column name, label, or both, how many columns to display per page, and how to sort the columns. These settings affect only the Column Selection window.



By default, the column names are displayed, but you can choose to display the column labels by clicking ⋮ on the toolbar and selecting **Show labels**.

SASHELP.BASEBALL Columns: 24 of 24 Total rows: 322 Rows 1 to 200

Enter expression

	Name	Team	nAtBat			
1	Allanson, Andy	Cleveland	293			
2	Ashby, Alan	Houston	315			
3	Davis, Alan	Seattle	479			
4	Dawson, Andre	Montreal	496			
5	Galarraga, Andres	Montreal	321			
6	Griffin, Alfredo	Oakland	594	✓	Show names	
7	Newman, Al	Montreal	185	✓	Show filter	
8	Salazar, Argenis	Kansas City	298		Show distinct rows >	
9	Thomas, Andres	Atlanta	323		Row paging >	
10	Thornton, Andre	Cleveland	401		Print	
11	Trammell, Alan	Detroit	574		Refresh >	
12	Trevino, Alex	Los Angeles	202		Table properties	
13	Van Slyke, Andy	St Louis	418			
14	Wiggins, Alan	Baltimore	239		60	
15	Almon, Bill	Pittsburgh	196		43	
16	Beane, Billy	Minneapolis	183		39	
17	Bell, Buddy	Cincinnati	568		158	20
18	Biancalana, Buddy	Kansas City	190		46	

Note: By default, the table viewer displays the total number of rows in the table and the total number of filtered rows, if you have filtered the data. However, if SAS Studio is unable to determine the row counts without affecting performance, then the row counts are not displayed. Row counts are not available for relational tables, views, and Hadoop data.

You can change the order of the columns in the table viewer by dragging a column to a new position in the table viewer or in the Columns area. You can also sort and freeze the data by one or more columns. For more information, see [“Sorting and Freezing Data”](#) on page 279.


SASHELP.CARS x +

SASHELP.CARS Columns: 15 of 15 Total rows: 428 Rows 1 to 200


Enter expression

	Make	Model	Type	DriveTrain	Origin
1	Acura	MDX	SUV	Asia	All
2	Acura	RSX Type S 2dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
3	Acura	TSX 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
4	Acura	TL 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
5	Acura	3.5 RL 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
6	Acura	3.5 RL w/Navigation 4dr	Sedan	Asia	Front
7	Acura	NSX coupe 2dr manual S	Sports	Asia	Rear
8	Audi	A4 1.8T 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
9	Audi	A41.8T convertible 2dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
10	Audi	A4 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
11	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr manual	Sedan	Europe	All
12	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr auto	Sedan	Europe	All
13	Audi	A6 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
14	Audi	A6 3.0 Quattro 4dr	Sedan	Europe	All

Viewing the Code That Is Used to Create a Table

While you select options and customize the table to look the way you want it to, SAS Studio is generating SAS code that you can use. To view the code, click  on the toolbar and select **Generate code**. A new program window appears with the code that was used to create the view of the table in the table viewer. The program is a copy of the code and is no longer associated with the original code. Editing the code does not affect the data that is displayed in the table viewer, and modifying the table viewer does not affect the contents of the code.

Opening Data in a Task or Query from the Table Viewer

You can use the table viewer to open a task or query with the data that you are currently viewing. The task or query opens with the data automatically selected as the input source. To open a task or query with the current data selected, click  on the toolbar and select **Open in a task** or **Open in a query**.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with a data table in the background and a 'Select a Task' dialog box in the foreground. The dialog box has a blue header and a search bar. It contains a tree view with the following structure:

- My Tasks
- SAS Tasks
 - Data
 - List Table Attributes
 - Characterize Data
 - Describe Missing Data
 - List Data (highlighted)
 - Transpose Data
 - Stack/Split Columns
 - Filter Data
 - Select Random Sample
 - Partition Data
 - Sort Data

At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. The background table shows columns for 'Model' and 'MSRI'.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface for a task named 'List Data.ctlk'. The left-hand pane is divided into two sections: 'DATA' and 'ROLES'. Under 'DATA', the table 'SASHELP.CARS' is selected, and there is a 'Filter: (none)' button. Under 'ROLES', there is a 'List variables:' section with an 'Add variables' button. The right-hand pane displays the SAS code for the task, which includes a title and a PROC PRINT statement. The bottom pane is the 'Task Console' showing 'No items'.


```


1  /*
2  *
3  * Task code generated by SAS® Studio 5.2
4  *
5  * Generated on '8/19/19, 2:04 PM'
6  * Generated by ' '
7  * Generated on server ' '
8  * Generated on SAS platform 'Linux LIN X
9  * Generated on SAS version '
10 * Generated on browser 'Mozilla/5.0 (Win
11 * Generated on web client '
12 */
13
14 title1 'List Data for SASHELP.CARS';
15
16 proc print data=SASHELP.CARS label;
17 run;
18
19 title1;

```

Refreshing Your Data

You can refresh the table viewer to update the data that is displayed in the table. When you refresh your data, you can choose to either reset any settings, such as filters or sort order, that you specified, or you can keep your settings.

To refresh the data and reset your settings, click  and select **Table**.

To refresh the data and keep your settings, click  and select **Data**.

Sorting and Freezing Data

In the table viewer, you can right-click a column heading to sort the data by that column or freeze the data at that column. You can sort the data in ascending or descending alphabetical order or display the columns in the order in which they appear in the data table.

To sort the data, right-click the appropriate column and select **Sort** ⇒ **Ascending** or **Sort** ⇒ **Descending**. If the data is already sorted by one or more columns, you can add another column to the sort criteria by right-clicking the column and selecting **Sort** ⇒ **Add to sort ascending** or **Sort** ⇒ **Add to sort descending**.

To freeze a column so that column and any columns to the left remain visible while you scroll through the remaining columns, right-click the appropriate column and select **Freeze column here**. To freeze only the selected column and move it to the leftmost position in the table viewer, right-click the column and select **Freeze column**.

	Make	Model	Type	Origin	Drive
1	Acura	MDX			All
2	Acura	RSX Type S 2dr			Front
3	Acura	TSX 4dr			Front
4	Acura	TL 4dr			Front
5	Acura	3.5 RL 4dr			Front
6	Acura	3.5 RL w/Navigation	Sedan	Asia	Front
7	Acura	NSX coupe 2dr man	Sports	Asia	Rear
8	Audi	A4 1.8T 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
9	Audi	A4 1.8T convertible 2dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
10	Audi	A4 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front
11	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr manual	Sedan	Europe	All
12	Audi	A4 3.0 Quattro 4dr auto	Sedan	Europe	All
13	Audi	A6 3.0 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Front

Filtering Data

About Filtering Data

You can filter your data in order to display only rows that meet certain criteria, based on values in the data. You can filter data in the table viewer either by creating a quick filter based on a single column or by creating a filter expression with one or more columns.

Note: If you are creating a filter with the `=` operator on a numeric column that includes values with a fractional component, you must create the filter by using a range of values to ensure that there are no rounding errors. For example, suppose your data includes a value of 123.45678. To create a filter that displays rows that include that value, you should use the following filter expression:

```
(column-name >= 123.456775 and column-name < 123.456785)
```

Note: If you want to search for a value when you are creating a filter, use the unformatted value.

Creating a Quick Filter

You can create a quick filter on a single column in your data by right-clicking the column heading and selecting **Quick filter**. In the Add Filter window, specify the operator and values that you want to use. You can either enter values or select from a list of values for the column.

Depending on the data type of the column that you are using in the filter, you can choose from among the following options:

- **Match case** – retrieves only rows that match the capitalization of the value that you specify. If this option is not selected, the UPPER function is applied to the expression. This option is not selected by default and is available only for character columns.
- **Quote string** – encloses values in single quotation marks. This option is selected by default and is available only for character columns. If you are using a macro variable or other value that is evaluated when the filter is run, you should clear this option.
- **Allow macros** – enables you to enter character values in a filter on a numeric column. This option is not selected by default and is available only for numeric columns.
- **Use raw values** – uses unformatted numeric, date, time, and datetime values instead of the formatted values. This option is selected by default and is available only for numeric, date, time, and datetime columns. If you want to create a filter based on formatted values, clear this option.


TIP It is recommended that you use raw values in a filter. If a filter is not working correctly because you are using raw, formatted values, try filtering on the raw, unformatted values.

The screenshot shows the SASHELP.PRDSALE table with 16 rows visible. An 'Add Filter' dialog box is open over the 'ACTUAL' column. The dialog has the following fields and options:

- Condition:** A dropdown menu set to 'Equal to'.
- Value:** A text input field containing '\$925.00'.
- Allow macros
- Use raw values
- Buttons: **Reset**, **Filter**, and **Cancel**.

	ACTUAL	PREDI...	COUNTRY	REGION	DIVISION	PRODTYF
1	\$925.00					FURNITURE
2	\$999.00					FURNITURE
3	\$608.00					FURNITURE
4	\$642.00					FURNITURE
5	\$656.00					FURNITURE
6	\$948.00					FURNITURE
7	\$612.00					FURNITURE
8	\$114.00					FURNITURE
9	\$685.00					FURNITURE
10	\$657.00					FURNITURE
11	\$608.00					FURNITURE
12	\$353.00					FURNITURE
13	\$107.00					FURNITURE
14	\$354.00					FURNITURE
15	\$101.00					FURNITURE
16	\$553.00					FURNITURE

Creating a Filter Expression

You can create a filter expression to filter your data by one or more columns. Click  to use the expression builder in the Filter Table Rows window to create a filter expression. For more information, see [“Building an Expression” on page 353](#).

Filter Table Rows

Save
Cancel

Data Functions

Filter

- BASEBALL
 - Name
 - Team
 - nAtBat
 - nHits
 - nHome
 - nRuns
 - nRBI**
 - nBB
 - YrMajor
 - CrAtBat
 - CrHits
 - CrHome
 - CrRuns
 - CrRbi
 - CrBB
 - League
 - Division
 - Position

+ - * ÷ ** || () ' " , 'n

AND OR NOT | = ≠ < ≤ > ≥ | Advanced operators ▾

1 nRBI > 35

Values Log

Filter valu... Equal ▾ Value | Match Case Quote Strings | Rows: ⋮

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

41

SASHELP.BASEBALL x +

BASEBALL Table Rows: 322 | Columns: 24 of 24 | Rows 1 to 200 (filtered) | ⤴ ⤵ ⤶ ⤷ | 🔍 ⋮

🔍 nRBI > 35

	Name	Team	nAtBat	nRBI
1	Ashby, Alan	Houston	315	38
2	Davis, Alan	Seattle	479	72
3	Dawson, Andre	Montreal	496	78
4	Galarraga, Andres	Montreal	321	42
5	Griffin, Alfredo	Oakland	594	51
6	Thornton, Andre	Cleveland	401	66
7	Trammell, Alan	Detroit	574	75
8	Van Slyke, Andy	St Louis	418	61
9	Bell, Buddy	Cincinnati	568	75
10	Bochte, Bruce	Oakland	407	43

Importing Data

About Importing Data to SAS Studio

SAS Studio has two types of import functionality. The quick import enables you to quickly import data from the file system or from SAS Content by selecting a few options.

You can also import data into a flow. This import functionality is more robust and provides additional options. For more information, see [“Importing Data” on page 284](#).

You can import these types of data files into SAS Studio:

- comma-delimited files (CSV).
- dBASE (dBase III, III+, IV, V).
- delimited file (DLM)
- Stata files (DTA).
- JMP files (JMP).
- Paradox DB files (DB).
- SPSS files (SAV).
- tab-delimited (TSV)
- XLS (Microsoft Excel 5.0, 95, 97, 2000-2003)
- XLSX (Microsoft Excel 2007 or later workbook)

If your data file is saved to your local computer, you must upload the file to SAS Studio before you can import it. For more information, see [“Using the Explorer” on page 6](#).

Whether data from another locale imports correctly depends on whether the SAS server supports the locale of the data that is being imported. If you are importing data that contains characters that are different from the current locale, use a Unicode (UTF-8) server to import your data. If you do not use a UTF-8 server and the locale of the data is not supported, unsupported values might appear as question marks (?) in your imported data. For more information about how to set the **Default text encoding** option, see [“Setting General Preferences” on page 341](#).

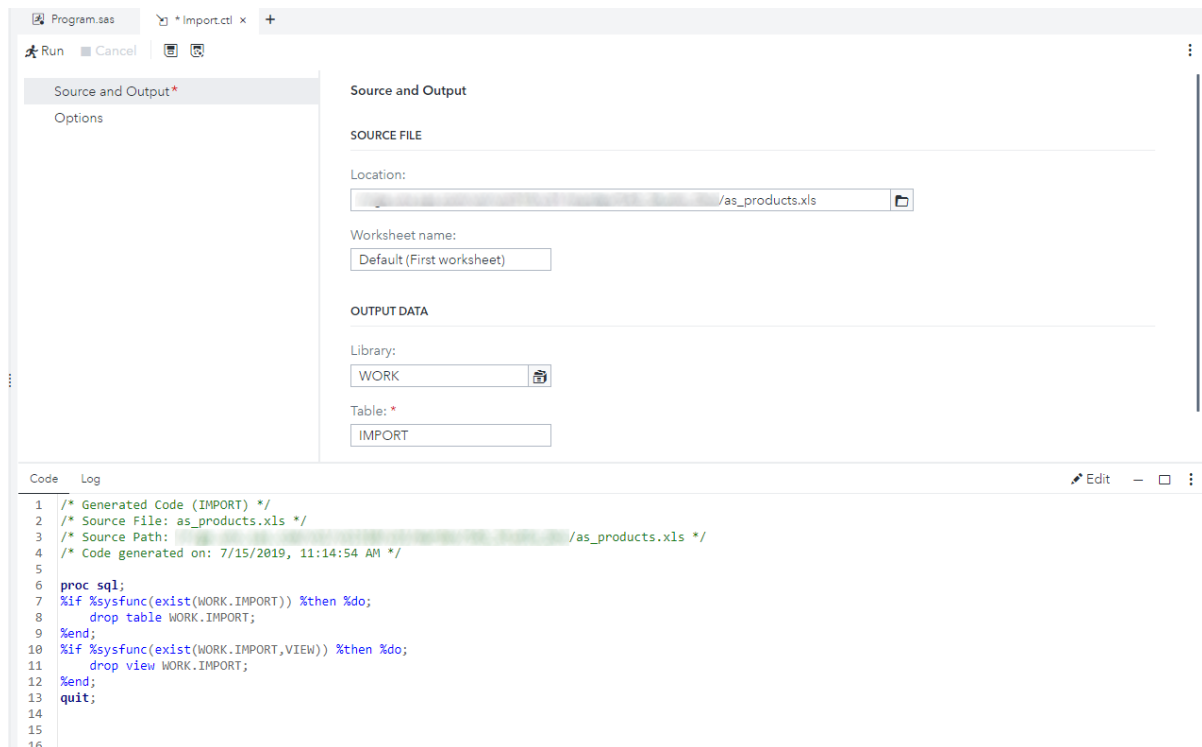
Note: You cannot import remote files (files that are available through FTP file shortcuts).


Import an Excel Worksheet


To import an Excel worksheet:

- 1 Select **New** ⇒ **Quick import**.
- 2 In the work area, click **Select Server File**.
- 3 Select the file that you want to import and click **Open**. The Import.ctl tab shows the name and location of this Excel file.

This example shows importing the `as_products.xls` file.



- 4 To import the data from a specific worksheet, enter the name of that worksheet in the **Worksheet name** box. By default, SAS Studio imports the data from the first worksheet.
- 5 To specify the location to save the output data set, click . By default, the output data set is saved to the Work library, which is a temporary location. The contents in this library are deleted when you exit SAS Studio.
- 6 Click **Options**.
 - Select the file type.
 - To generate SAS variable names from the data values in the first row of the worksheet, select **Generate SAS variable names**. If a data value in the first row in the input file is read and it contains special characters that are not valid in a SAS name, such as a blank, then SAS converts the character to an underscore.
 - Specify the encoding.

- To import the Excel worksheet, click .

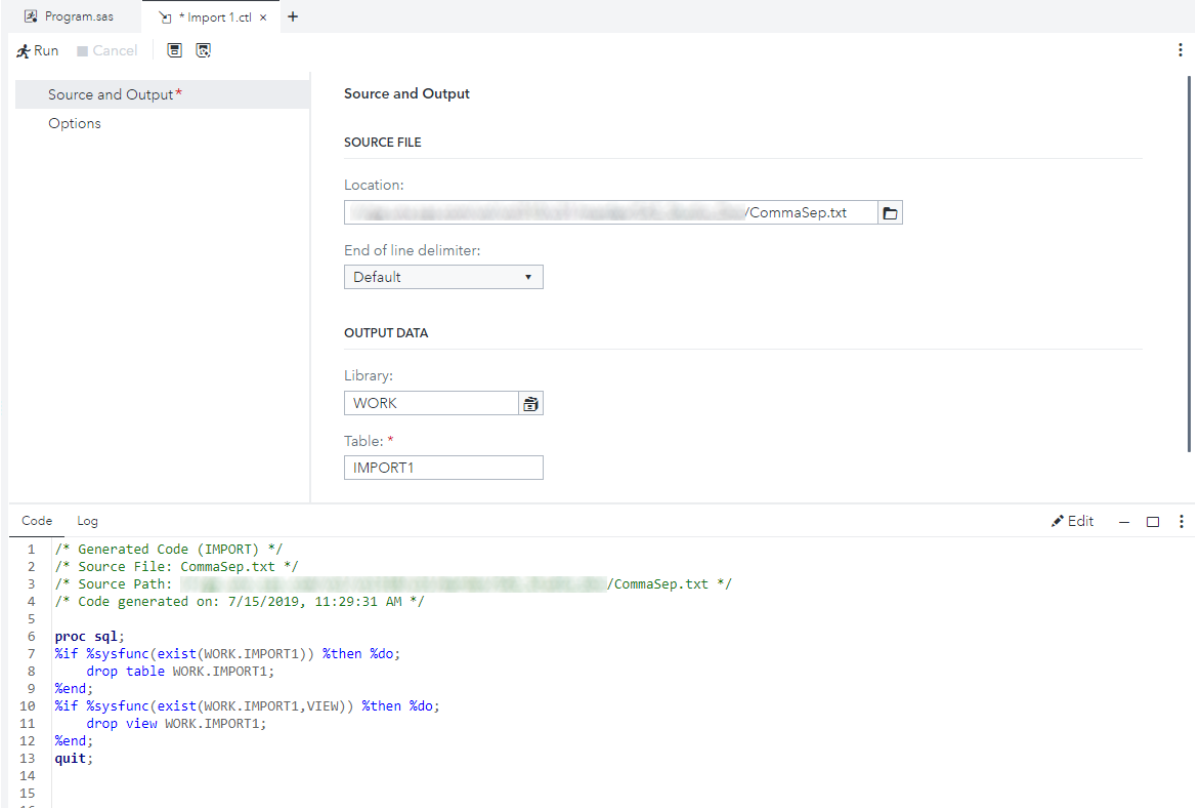
Import a Delimited File (CSV, TSV, DLM)

Note: To import a tab-delimited file, the filename must have a TSV extension.

To import a delimited file:

- Select **New** ⇒ **Quick import**.
- In the work area, click **Select Server File**.
- Select the file that you want to import and click **Open**. The Import.ctf tab shows the name and location of this text file.


This example shows importing a text file called CommaSep.txt.



```

Code Log
1 /* Generated Code (IMPORT) */
2 /* Source File: CommaSep.txt */
3 /* Source Path: /CommaSep.txt */
4 /* Code generated on: 7/15/2019, 11:29:31 AM */
5
6 proc sql;
7   %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.IMPORT1)) %then %do;
8     drop table WORK.IMPORT1;
9   %end;
10  %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.IMPORT1,VIEW)) %then %do;
11    drop view WORK.IMPORT1;
12  %end;
13  quit;
14
15
16

```


- To specify the location to save the output data set, click . By default, the output data set is saved to the Work library, which is a temporary location. The contents in this library are deleted when you exit SAS Studio.
- Click **Options**.
 - Specify the file type.
 - To generate SAS variable names from the data values in the first row in the text file, select **Generate SAS variable names**. If a data value in the first row

in the input file is read and it contains special characters that are not valid in a SAS name (such as a blank), SAS converts the character to an underscore.

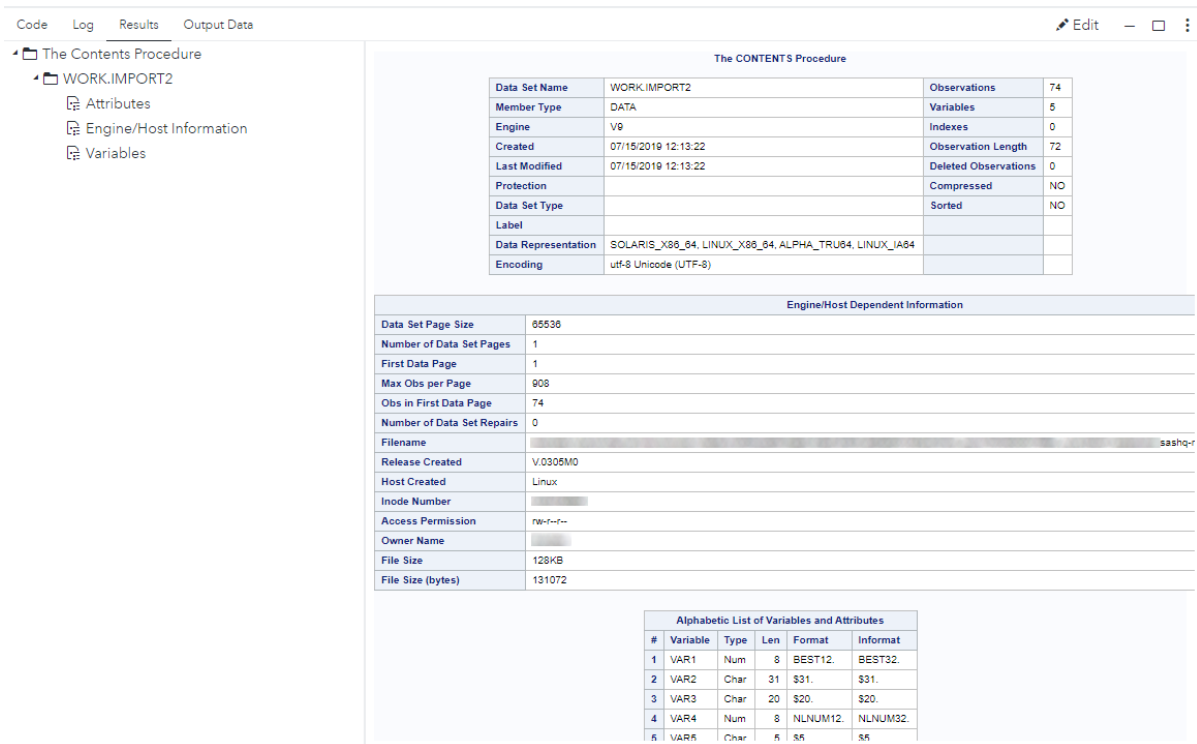
- In the **Delimiter** box, enter the delimiter for the values in the file. The default delimiter is a space.

Note: If you use a hexadecimal value to specify the delimiter, you do not need to select the **Quote delimiter** check box.

- To start reading data from a specified row in the delimited text file, enter the starting row in the **Start reading data at row** box. You might want to use this option if you have comments at the top of the text file or the first row of the file is column headings. By default, SAS Studio starts reading at row 2.
- For SAS Studio to determine the appropriate data type and length of the variables, enter a value in the **Guessing rows** box. The task scans the input data file from row 1 to the number that you specified. By default, the first 20 rows are scanned.
- Specify the encoding.

6 To import the data, click .

Click the **Results** tab to see the attributes of the imported data set.



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with the 'Results' tab selected. The left-hand pane shows a tree view with 'WORK.IMPORT2' expanded, showing sub-items for 'Attributes', 'Engine/Host Information', and 'Variables'. The main window displays the following information:

The CONTENTS Procedure			
Data Set Name	WORK.IMPORT2	Observations	74
Member Type	DATA	Variables	5
Engine	V9	Indexes	0
Created	07/15/2019 12:13:22	Observation Length	72
Last Modified	07/15/2019 12:13:22	Deleted Observations	0
Protection		Compressed	NO
Data Set Type		Sorted	NO
Label			
Data Representation	SOLARIS_X86_64, LINUX_X86_64, ALPHA_TRU64, LINUX_IA64		
Encoding	utf-8 Unicode (UTF-8)		

Engine/Host Dependent Information			
Data Set Page Size	65536		
Number of Data Set Pages	1		
First Data Page	1		
Max Obs per Page	908		
Obs in First Data Page	74		
Number of Data Set Repairs	0		
Filename			sshq-r
Release Created	V.0305M0		
Host Created	Linux		
Inode Number			
Access Permission	rw-rw-r--		
Owner Name			
File Size	128KB		
File Size (bytes)	131072		



Alphabetic List of Variables and Attributes					
#	Variable	Type	Len	Format	Informat
1	VAR1	Num	8	BEST12.	BEST32.
2	VAR2	Char	31	\$31.	\$31.
3	VAR3	Char	20	\$20.	\$20.
4	VAR4	Num	8	NLNUM12.	NLNUM32.
5	VAR5	Char	8	\$8.	\$8.

Click the **Output Data** tab to view the new SAS data set. If this data set is in the Work library (as shown in this example), you might want to save it to a more permanent location. Data in the Work library is temporary and is deleted when you exit SAS Studio.

	VAR1	VAR2	VAR3	VAR4	VA...
1	1	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	18	False
2	2	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	19	False
3	3	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles	10	False
4	4	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars	22	False
5	5	Chef Anton's Gumbo Mix	36 boxes	21	True
6	6	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	12 - 8 oz jars	25	False
7	7	Uncle Bob's Organic Dried Pears	12 - 1 lb pkgs.	30	False
8	8	Falserthwoods Cranberry Sauce	12 - 12 oz jars	40	False
9	9	Mishi Kobe Niku	18 - 500 g pkgs.	97	True
10	10	Ikura	12 - 200 ml jars	31	False
11	11	Queso Cabrales	1 kg pkg.	21	False
12	12	Queso Manchego La Pastora	10 - 500 g pkgs.	38	False
13	13	Konbu	2 kg box	6	False
14	14	Tofu	40 - 100 g pkgs.	23	False
15	15	Genen Shouyu	24 - 250 ml bottles	16	False
16	16	Pavlova	32 - 500 g boxes	17	False
17	17	Alice Mutton	20 - 1 kg tins	39	True
18	18	Carnarvon Tigers	16 kg pkg.	63	False

Import a DBMS File

When you import a file from a database management system (DBMS), the available options depend on the file type. For a list of the supported file types, see [“About Importing Data to SAS Studio” on page 284](#).

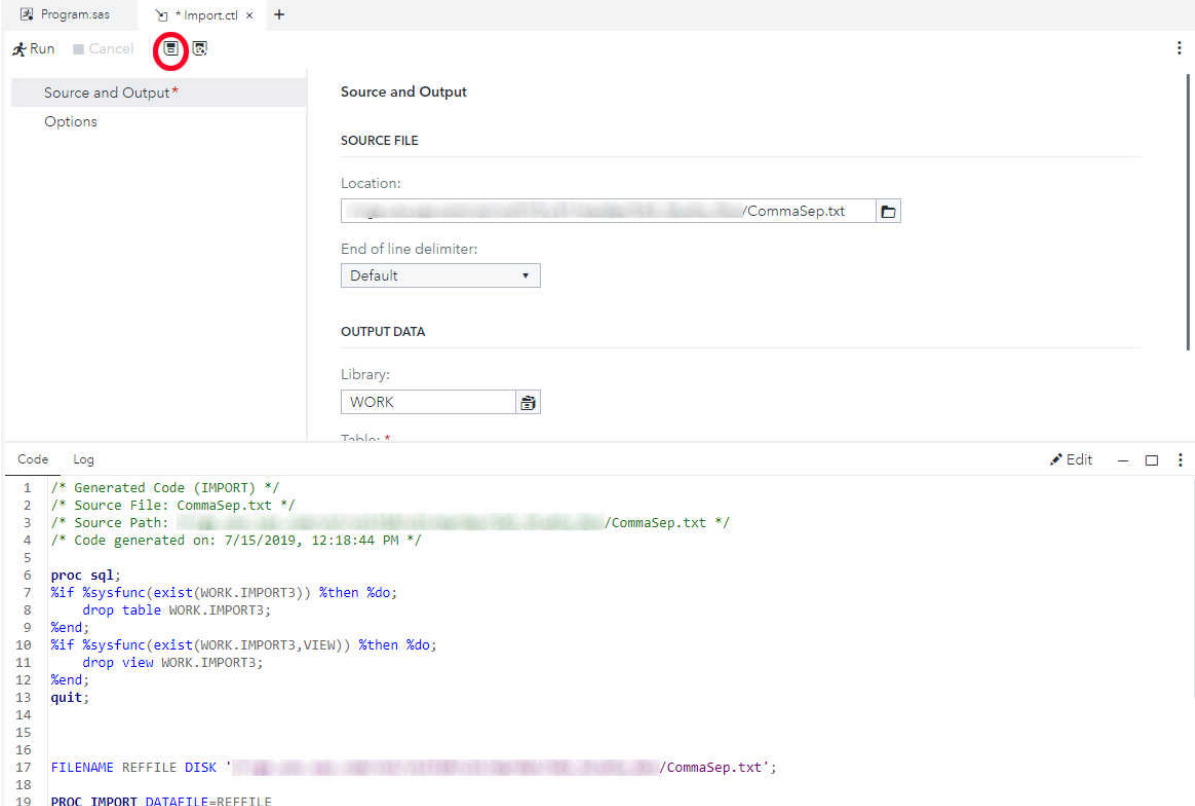
- 1 Select **New** ⇒ **Quick import**.
- 2 In the work area, click **Select Server File**.
- 3 Select the file that you want to import and click **Open**. The Import.ctl tab shows the name and location of this text file.
- 4 To specify the location to save the output data set, click . By default, the output data set is saved to the Work library, which is a temporary location. The contents in this library are deleted when you exit SAS Studio.
- 5 Click **Options**.
 - Specify the file type.
 - To generate SAS variable names from the data values in the first row in the text file, select **Generate SAS variable names**. If a data value in the first row in the input file is read and it contains special characters that are not valid in a SAS name (such as a blank), SAS converts the character to an underscore.
 - Specify the encoding.
- 6 To import the data, click .

Save the Import Data Task

You might want to save an instance of the Import Data task so that you can share these settings for importing a specific file with others at your site. SAS Studio saves these instances as a CTL file. CTL files must be run in the same operating environment where they were created. For example, if you create a CTL file using Windows, this CTL file must be run in Windows.

To save the import task:

- 1 Click .



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with the 'Source and Output' dialog open. The 'Location' field is set to '/CommaSep.txt' and the 'Library' is set to 'WORK'. The 'Save' icon in the top toolbar is circled in red. Below the dialog, the generated SAS code is visible in the Code window.

```

1 /* Generated Code (IMPORT) */
2 /* Source File: CommaSep.txt */
3 /* Source Path: /CommaSep.txt */
4 /* Code generated on: 7/15/2019, 12:18:44 PM */
5
6 proc sql;
7   %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.IMPORT3)) %then %do;
8     drop table WORK.IMPORT3;
9   %end;
10  %if %sysfunc(exist(WORK.IMPORT3,VIEW)) %then %do;
11    drop view WORK.IMPORT3;
12  %end;
13  quit;
14
15
16
17 FILENAME REFFILE DISK ' /CommaSep.txt';
18
19 PROC IMPORT DATAFILE=REFFILE

```

- 2 In the Save As window, specify the name and location, and then click **Save**. The file is saved with a CTL extension.

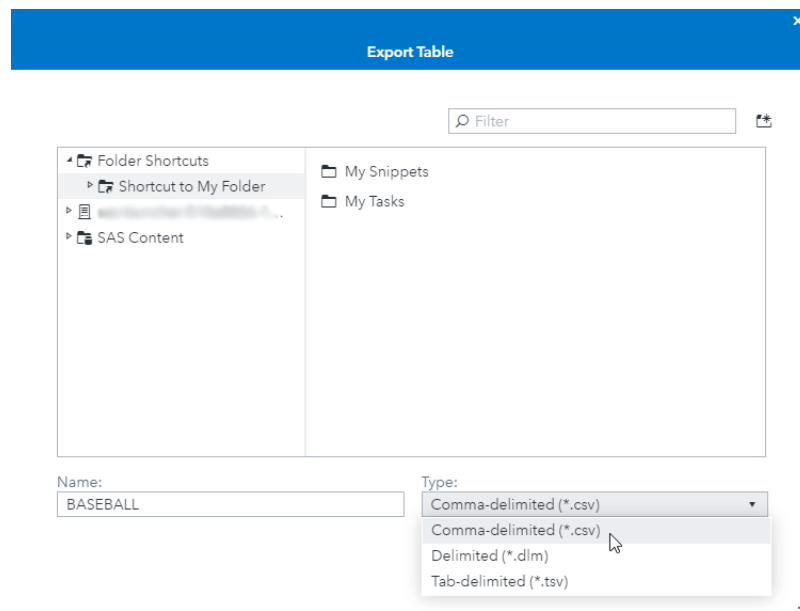
Exporting Data

In the Standard perspective, you can use SAS Studio to export your data as another file type to a folder that you specify.

Note: You cannot export password-protected data in SAS Studio, and you cannot export data from the Interactive perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).

To export your data:

- 1 Click **Libraries** in the navigation pane and browse to find the file that you want to export.
- 2 Right-click the file that you want to export and select **Export**. The Export Table window opens.
- 3 Select the folder in which you want to save the exported file.
- 4 In the **Filename** box, enter the name of the exported file.
- 5 From the **Type** drop-down list, select the format of the exported file.



- 6 Click **Save** to export the file.

Note: When you export data, the entire file is exported. Any filters you might have applied to the data in the table viewer are not applied to the exported data.

Working with Results and Output Data

<i>Viewing Results</i>	291
<i>Default SAS Studio Output</i>	292
Viewing Default Results	292
Downloading Generated Data	293
<i>Sending Your Results to Another User</i>	293
<i>Viewing Output Data</i>	295
<i>About the SAS Output Delivery System and SAS ODS Statistical Graphics</i>	297

Viewing Results

When you run a task or a program in SAS Studio, the results are displayed in the work area. By default, results are generated as HTML5 output and displayed on the **Results** tab. Here are ways that you can work with your results:

- Add additional output formats, such as PDF, Word, RTF, Excel, and PowerPoint, by using the Preferences window.
- Download your generated output. You can download results that have been created in any of the available formats.
- Change the default output style for each format by using the Preferences window.

Default SAS Studio Output

Viewing Default Results

In SAS Studio, by default, output is generated in HTML5.

If you want to add output formats, you can use the Preferences window to select other formats, such as PDF and Word. You can also change the default style for your output to any of the ODS styles that are available. For more information, see [“Setting the Results Preferences” on page 344](#).

By default, the HTML5 results are the only results that are displayed on the **Results** tab. When you view your results, you can use the table of contents to navigate the different sections. By default, the table of contents is expanded, and you can click the section that you want to navigate to.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface. The top bar includes a 'Run' button, 'Cancel', and other utility icons. The main window is divided into several panes:

- Data Pane:** Shows 'SASHELP.CLASS' selected in the Data dropdown. The Roles section has 'Name', 'Height', and 'Weight' listed as variables. The 'Group analysis by:' section has 'Age' selected.
- Code Pane:** Shows a tree view of 'The Print Procedure' with sub-items for 'Age=11' through 'Age=16', each with a 'Data Set WOR...' icon.
- Results Pane:** Displays 'List Data for SASHELP.CLASS' with three tables corresponding to different age groups:


Age=11			
Obs	Name	Height	Weight
1	Joyce	51.3	50.5
2	Thomas	57.5	85.0

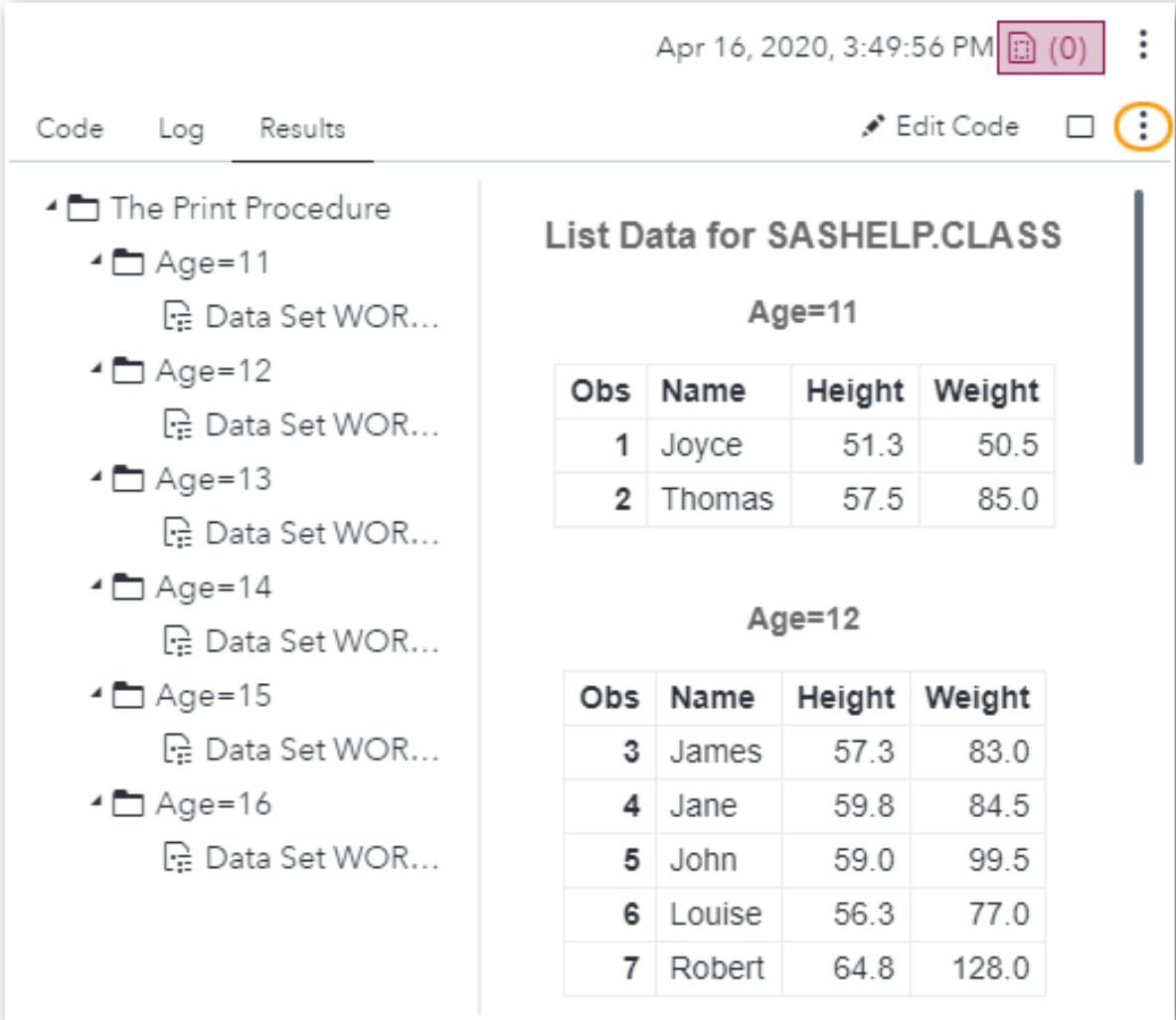
Age=12			
Obs	Name	Height	Weight
3	James	57.3	83.0
4	Jane	59.8	84.5
5	John	59.0	99.5
6	Louise	56.3	77.0
7	Robert	64.8	128.0



Age=13			
Obs	Name	Height	Weight
8	Alice	56.5	84
9	Barbara	65.3	98
10	Jeffrey	62.5	84
- Task Console:** Shows 'Task Console (0)' with 'No items'.




Downloading Generated Data

To download results that were generated in other formats, such as PDF or RTF, or as other types of data, such as a .csv or XML file:

- 1 Click  for the **Results** tab.



Apr 16, 2020, 3:49:56 PM  (0) 

Code Log **Results**  Edit Code  

The Print Procedure

- Age=11
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=12
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=13
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=14
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=15
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=16
 - Data Set WOR...

List Data for SASHELP.CLASS

Age=11

Obs	Name	Height	Weight
1	Joyce	51.3	50.5
2	Thomas	57.5	85.0

Age=12

Obs	Name	Height	Weight
3	James	57.3	83.0
4	Jane	59.8	84.5
5	John	59.0	99.5
6	Louise	56.3	77.0
7	Robert	64.8	128.0

- 2 Select **Download** and the type for the results.

Sending Your Results to Another User

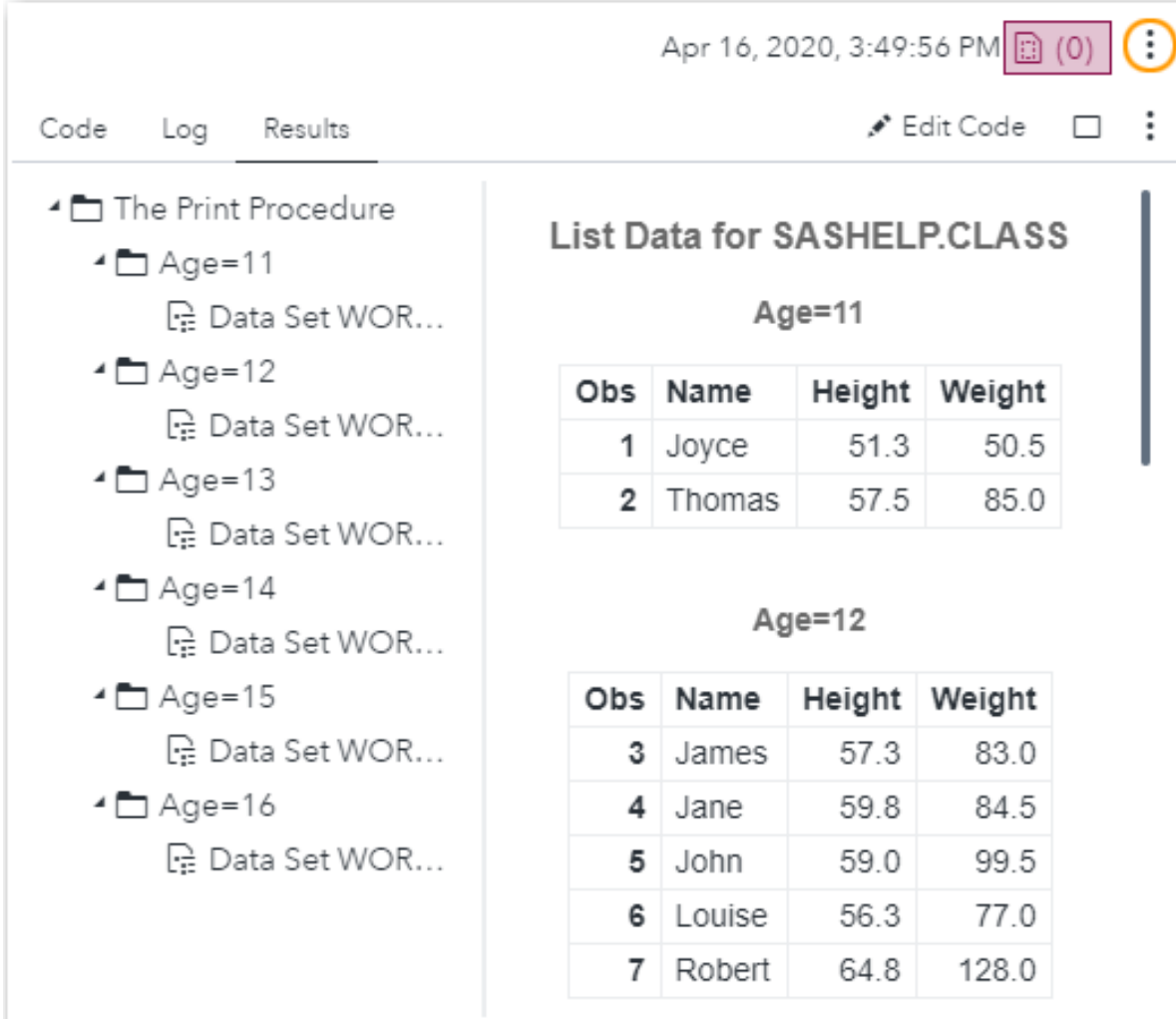
You can send a copy of your results and the associated code and log files to another user through email. Files that you can send include results in HTML5, RTF, and PDF formats as well as the code and log files that are associated with the

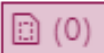

results. The code is sent as a SAS program file, and the log and program summary files are sent as HTML5 files. To send files through email, you need access to an SMTP server. For more information, contact your site administrator.




Note: If your SAS Studio email messages are being marked as junk, see [“Configuring the Mail Server” in SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide](#).

To send results by email:

- 1 On the toolbar for the program, query, or task, click .



Apr 16, 2020, 3:49:56 PM  

Code Log Results  Edit Code  

The Print Procedure

- Age=11
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=12
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=13
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=14
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=15
 - Data Set WOR...
- Age=16
 - Data Set WOR...

List Data for SASHELP.CLASS

Age=11

Obs	Name	Height	Weight
1	Joyce	51.3	50.5
2	Thomas	57.5	85.0

Age=12

Obs	Name	Height	Weight
3	James	57.3	83.0
4	Jane	59.8	84.5
5	John	59.0	99.5
6	Louise	56.3	77.0
7	Robert	64.8	128.0

- 2 Select **E-Mail**. The E-Mail File window appears.

- 3 In the **To** box, enter the email addresses to which you want to send the files. Separate addresses with a semicolon.
- 4 If you want to send a copy of the email to another address, enter the address in the **CC** box.
- 5 In the **Subject** box, enter a subject for the email. You can also add a message to include in the body of the email.
- 6 Select the items that you want to include as attachments to your email. By default, the code is selected. If you select **Results**, all results that were generated are included in the email.
- 7 Click **Send** to send the message and attachments.



Viewing Output Data

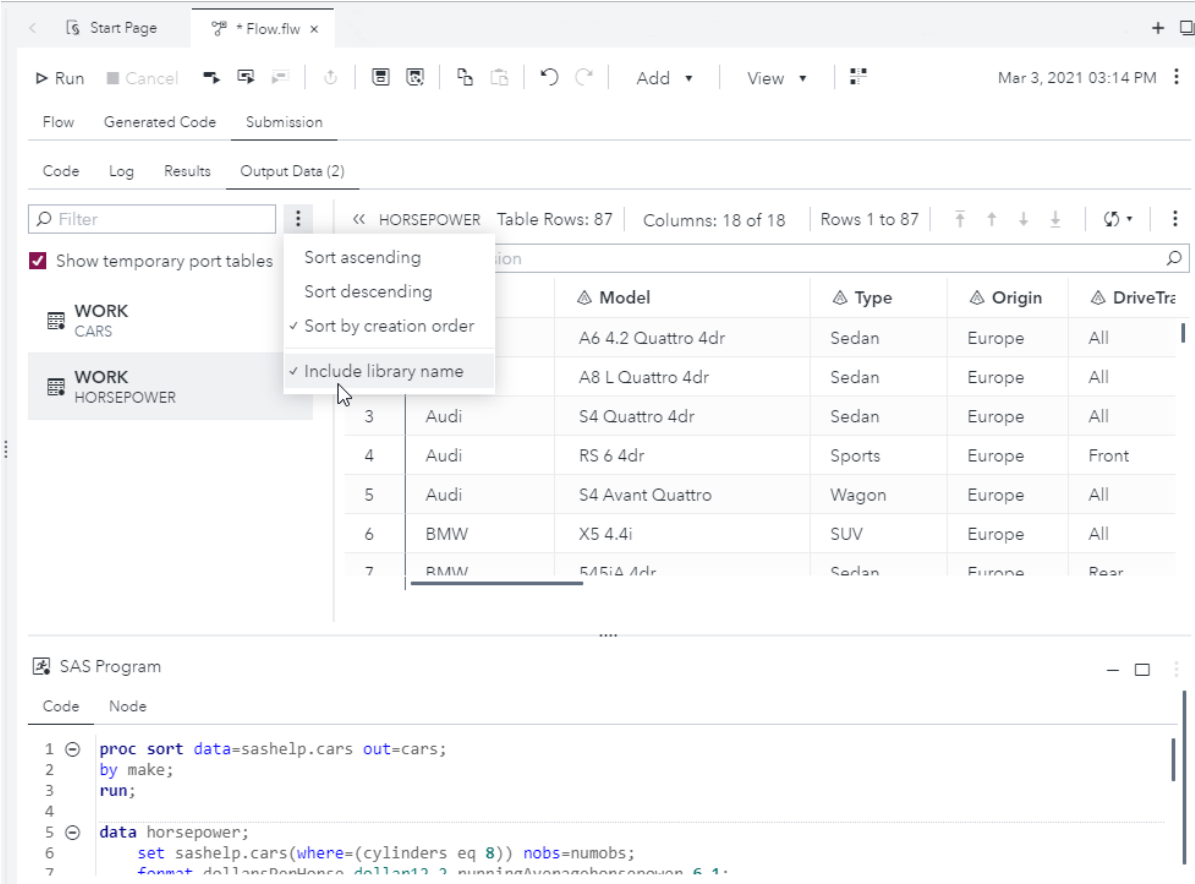
When you run a program, task, query, or flow that generates a table or view, the output data is displayed on the Output Data tab. You can view and use data on the Output Data tab in the same ways that you can use a table or view that you open from the **Libraries** section of the navigation pane. For more information, see [“About the Table Viewer” on page 271](#).

By default, if your program, task, or flow generates multiple output tables, the list of tables is displayed in a collapsible pane.

Note: You can use the **View output data in a pane** option to switch between displaying the list of output tables in a pane or in a compact menu. For more information, see “[Setting General Preferences](#)” on page 341.

You can customize how the output tables are displayed in the pane in these ways:

- Use the filter box at the top of the list to specify filter criteria for the table names.
- Specify a sort order for the tables by clicking  and selecting the appropriate order. By default, the tables are displayed in the order in which they are created.
- Specify whether to include the library name of each table by clicking  and selecting or clearing **Include library name**.
- If the output tables are in a flow, use the **Show temporary port tables** option to specify whether you want to include tables that are associated with output ports but not connected to Table nodes.



The screenshot shows the SAS Studio interface with the Output Data pane open. The pane displays a table with 87 rows and 18 columns. The table is titled "HORSEPOWER" and contains data for various car models. A context menu is open over the table, showing options for sorting and including library names. The table data is as follows:

Model	Type	Origin	DriveTr
A6 4.2 Quattro 4dr	Sedan	Europe	All
A8 L Quattro 4dr	Sedan	Europe	All
3 Audi S4 Quattro 4dr	Sedan	Europe	All
4 Audi RS 6 4dr	Sports	Europe	Front
5 Audi S4 Avant Quattro	Wagon	Europe	All
6 BMW X5 4.4i	SUV	Europe	All
7 BMW 515i 4dr	Sedan	Europe	Rear

The SAS Program pane at the bottom shows the following code:

```

1 proc sort data=sashelp.cars out=cars;
2   by make;
3   run;
4
5 data horsepower;
6   set sashelp.cars(where=(cylinders eq 8)) nobs=numobs;
7   format dollar8comma2 dollar12.2 runningaveragehorsepower 6.1;

```

About the SAS Output Delivery System and SAS ODS Statistical Graphics

The SAS Output Delivery System (ODS) gives you greater flexibility in generating, storing, and reproducing SAS procedure and DATA step output along with a wide range of formatting options. ODS provides formatting functionality that is not available when using individual procedures or the DATA step without ODS.

SAS Studio uses very specific ODS options and the GOPTIONS statements so that the output is displayed properly in the web environment. To view all of the ODS options in your code, click **Options > Preferences**. In the Preferences window, select **SAS Programs > Code and Log**, and then select the **Show generated code in the SAS log** option.

Note: To ensure that your output is displayed properly, do not change the settings of the ODS options or GOPTIONS statements in the generated code.

SAS ODS Statistical Graphics, more commonly referred to as SAS ODS Graphics, is an extension of the SAS Output Delivery System (ODS). ODS manages all output that is created by procedures and enables you to display the output in a variety of forms, including HTML and PDF.

Many SAS analytical procedures use ODS Graphics functionality to produce graphs. ODS Graphics uses the Graph Template Language (GTL) syntax, which provides the power and flexibility to create many complex graphs. The GTL is a comprehensive language for defining statistical graphics.

Understanding Git Integration in SAS Studio

<i>About Git Integration in SAS Studio</i>	300
<i>Working with Git Profiles</i>	301
Creating a Git Profile	301
Deleting a Git Profile	302
<i>Cloning and Opening a Git Repository</i>	303
<i>Creating a Local Repository</i>	305
<i>Understanding the Git Repository Tab in SAS Studio</i>	306
<i>Viewing the Commit History</i>	307
<i>Committing Changes to Your Local Repository</i>	308
<i>Pulling and Fetching Files</i>	312
<i>Pushing Files</i>	312
<i>Resetting Your Local Repository</i>	313
<i>Working with Branches in Git</i>	313
<i>Creating a Branch</i>	314
<i>Checking Out Branches</i>	315
<i>Understanding Merging and Rebasing</i>	316
<i>Merging Branches</i>	316
<i>Rebasing the Current Branch</i>	317
<i>Stashing Changes</i>	317
<i>Resolving Merge Conflicts</i>	318
<i>Deleting a Repository</i>	320
<i>Sample Git Workflow Scenario</i>	321

About Git Integration in SAS Studio

SAS Studio includes integration with Git, a system for tracking changes and managing version control among multiple users. Git can be used with many different repository hosting services such as GitHub and Bitbucket.


Note: This document assumes that you have a basic familiarity with Git technology and your repository hosting service.

Here are the requirements for using the Git functionality in SAS Studio:

- Standard perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL), Windows WX6, or Windows W32 operating system. If you are using a SUSE Linux Enterprise Server, you need to install additional libraries. Contact SAS Technical Support at support@sas.com for assistance.

Note: If you are using a RHEL8 deployment, you must install the `compat-openssl10` rpm. For more information, see [“Using Git Functions on a RHEL 8 Deployment” in SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide](#).

- Your SAS Administrator must have specified the Git configuration properties. For more information, see [“Configuration Properties for Git Integration” in SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide](#).

You can use the **Git Repositories** () section of the navigation pane to access the Git features that are available from within SAS Studio. These features include cloning repositories, committing and stashing file changes, pulling and pushing files, viewing your repository history, creating and merging branches, rebasing a branch, and performing a basic differentiation between files in your local repository. By default, SAS Studio uses SSH keys to authenticate with your repository hosting service.

Note: For information about authenticating using HTTPS with a user name and password, contact your site administrator.

You can also interact with a Git repository from SAS by using SAS Git functions in a SAS program. For more information, see [“Using Git Functions in SAS” in SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference](#).

Working with Git Profiles

Creating a Git Profile

Before you can get started using any of the Git features in SAS Studio, you must create a Git profile. By default, SAS Studio uses SSH keys for authentication. In order to use the SSH authentication, you must upload your public and private SSH keys to the server file system. For information about generating SSH keys, see the documentation for your repository hosting service.

TIP You can upload your SSH key files to the server file system by selecting the appropriate directory in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane and clicking **T**. Click **+** and browse for the SSH key files. Select the files and click **Open**. Click **Upload** to upload the files to the directory on your server file system.

To create a Git profile, select **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections** and click **+**. The Add a Profile window appears.

To create a Git profile using SSH keys, enter your profile name, user name, and a valid email address in the appropriate boxes. Click **Browse** to find your public and private SSH key files or enter the path names in the appropriate boxes. Click **OK** to create your profile.

Add a Profile

Profile name: *

My Profile

User name: *

MyUserName

Email: *

user@company.com

Public SSH file path:

C:/Users/Documents/MySASFiles/ssh_keys/id_rsa.pub

Private SSH file path:


C:/Users/Documents/MySASFiles/ssh_keys/id_rsa

OK Cancel

To create a Git profile using HTTPS authentication, contact your site administrator.

TIP To specify a default profile, select **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections** and click **Profiles**. Select the profile that you want to use as your default profile, and click **Set as default**.

Deleting a Git Profile

To delete a profile, select **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections** and click **Profiles**. Select the profile that you want to delete and click .

If the profile is used in the active repository, you cannot delete it until you close the active repository. If you delete a profile that is associated with other repositories, you cannot open those repositories until you use the Manage Git Connections window to associate them with another profile.

Cloning and Opening a Git Repository


In order to access the files from a Git repository in SAS Studio, you must clone the repository to a local repository on your server file system. When you clone the repository, a copy of all the files on the remote repository are copied to a working directory that you specify on your server file system. You can clone a repository from a remote server using SSH or HTTPS authentication, and you can also clone a local repository from your server file system.

Note: If an existing Git repository has been cloned to the server file system, then the Git repository is already a local repository and is available for you to access. However, if the Git repository is not on the server file system, you must clone it before you can access it.

You can access the files in the cloned repository by navigating to the directory in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. You can make changes to the files in the working directory, and then commit those changes to your local repository.

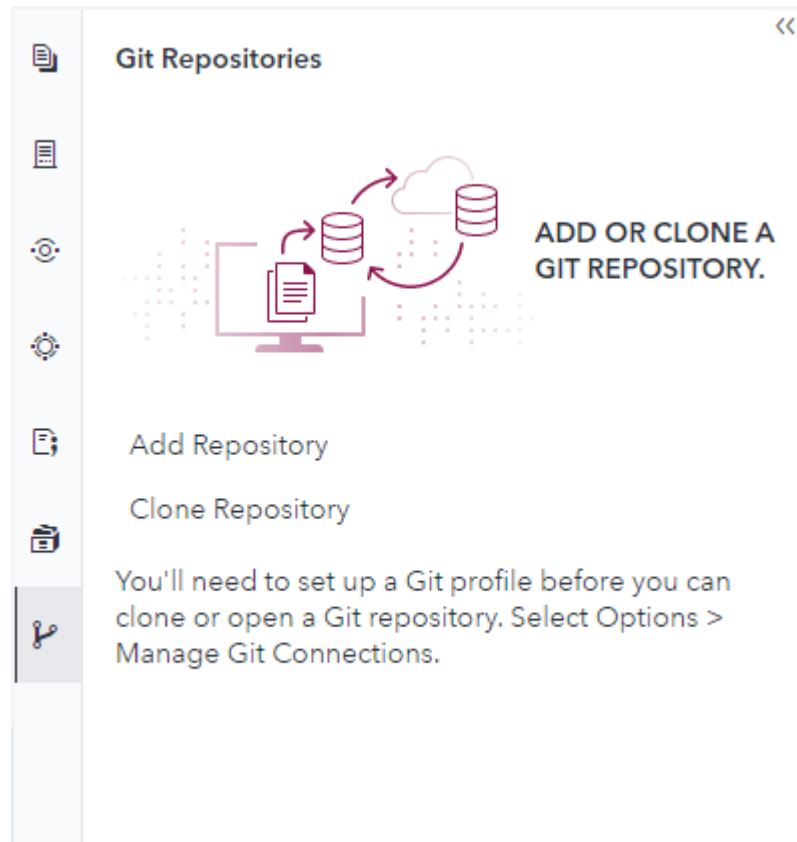
Note: Changes that you make to files in your local repository are not visible to other users until you push those changes to the remote repository.

To clone a Git repository:

- 1 In the navigation pane, click , and then click **Clone Repository** or click **Clone** on the toolbar of the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane. The Clone a Repository window appears.

TIP You can access the option to clone a repository in three ways:

- In the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane, click **Clone Repository**. This option is available only if there are no repositories listed in the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane.
- Click **Clone** on the toolbar of the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane. This option is available only if there are already repositories listed in the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane.
- Select **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections**. In the Manage Git Connections window, click **Repositories**. Click **+** and select **Clone a repository**.



Note: To open an existing local repository, click **Add Repository** or use the **Add** toolbar button in the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane. In the Select a Folder window, browse to find the repository that you want to open and specify the Git profile.

- 2 In the **Repository** box, enter the location of the repository that you want to clone. You can clone a repository in three ways:
 - Use SSH keys to authenticate with your repository hosting service - enter a repository name in a format similar to one of these examples:

```
git@github.com:folder/sasgit.git
```

or

```
git@github.com:jquery/jquery-ui.git
```

Note: By default, SAS Studio uses SSH keys to authenticate with your repository hosting service.

- Use HTTPS authentication - enter a repository name in a format similar to this example:


```
https://github.com/example/repo.git
```
- Use a local repository - enter the full pathname of the local repository on your server file system.

Note: When you clone a local repository, you can pull files from the repository, but you cannot push any changes.

- 3 In the **Server location** box, enter the path name of a folder on your server file system for the cloned repository.

Note: You must select an empty folder for the cloned repository. If there are any files in the folder, the cloning operation cannot be completed.

- 4 From the **Profile** drop-down list, select the profile that you want to use to connect to the Git repository.

- 5 Click **Clone** to clone the repository. A Git repository tab opens in the work area. You can also view the files in the cloned repository by using the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane.


Note: You can rename a repository from the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. Right-click the repository folder and select **Properties**. Enter the new name in the **Name** box.

Creating a Local Repository

You can create a local repository from a server file system folder in the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. You can access the local repository in the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane and track and commit your changes. You can also associate the local repository with a remote repository and push your changes to the remote repository.

Note: You cannot create a local repository from a SAS Content folder.


To create a local repository:

- 1 In the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane, right-click the folder that you want to use as a local repository and select **Git initialize**. The folders tree refreshes and the folder is identified in the tree as a Git repository.
- 2 To view the new local repository, click  in the navigation pane. Double-click the new local repository to open it in the work area, if it does not open automatically. Notice that all of the files in the folder have been added to the repository as unstaged changes. To add the files to the repository, you must first stage the files and then commit them. For more information, see [“Committing Changes to Your Local Repository” on page 308](#).
- 3 To push the committed files to a remote repository, click **Push** on the Git repository tab. In the Create Remote Repository window, enter the location of the remote repository and click **Create**.

Understanding the Git Repository Tab in SAS Studio

When you clone a Git repository or open an existing Git repository from your server, a Git repository tab opens in the work area.

The Git repository tab contains two subtabs: History and Commit. The History subtab displays the history of all the changes, or commits, in a repository and enables you to view the differences between the selected and parent commits. The Commit subtab enables you to stage, unstage, reset, and commit changes to files in a repository. You can also view the differences between versions of a file.


To open your local Git repository tab, click  in the navigation pane and double-click the repository that you want to open. The Git repository tab opens in the work area.

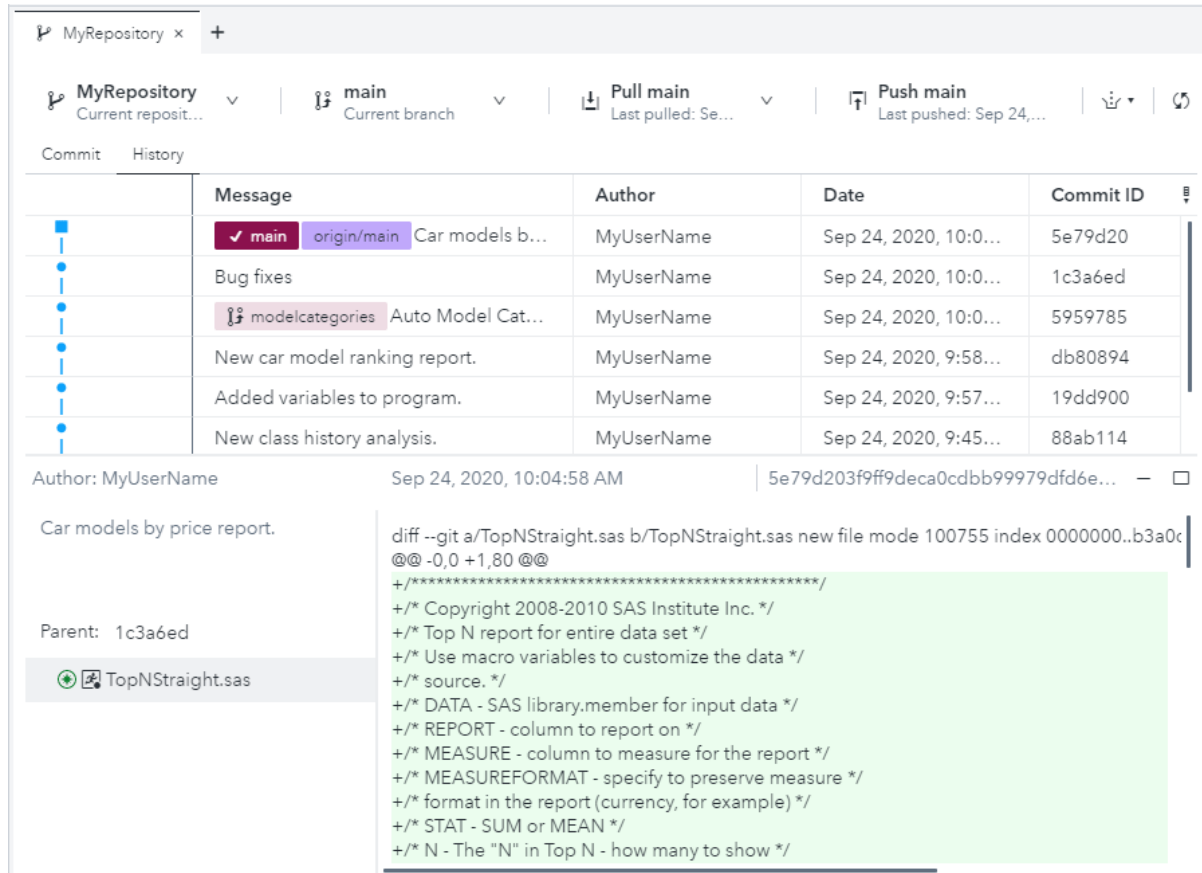
Note: You can view only one Git repository in SAS Studio at a time.







From the main Git repository toolbar, you can perform these tasks:

- Specify the local repository that you want to open.
- Check out a local branch.
- Pull or fetch data from the remote repository. For more information, see [“Pulling and Fetching Files” on page 312](#).
- Push committed changes to the remote repository. For more information, see [“Pushing Files” on page 312](#).
- Stash and reapply changes. For more information, see [“Stashing Changes” on page 317](#).

- Refresh the local repository.

Note: You can refresh the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane by clicking  on the Git Repositories tab and selecting **Refresh**.




	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
	Car models b...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5e79d20
	Bug fixes	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	1c3a6ed
	Auto Model Cat...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5959785
	New car model ranking report.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:58...	db80894
	Added variables to program.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:57...	19dd900
	New class history analysis.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:45...	88ab114

Author: MyUserName Sep 24, 2020, 10:04:58 AM 5e79d203f9ff9deca0cddb99979dfd6e... - □

Car models by price report.


Parent: 1c3a6ed

 TopNStraight.sas

```
diff --git a/TopNStraight.sas b/TopNStraight.sas new file mode 100755 index 0000000..b3a0c
@@ -0,0 +1,80 @@
+/* ***** */
+/* Copyright 2008-2010 SAS Institute Inc. */
+/* Top N report for entire data set */
+/* Use macro variables to customize the data */
+/* source. */
+/* DATA - SAS library.member for input data */
+/* REPORT - column to report on */
+/* MEASURE - column to measure for the report */
+/* MEASUREFORMAT - specify to preserve measure */
+/* format in the report (currency, for example) */
+/* STAT - SUM or MEAN */
+/* N - The "N" in Top N - how many to show */
```

Viewing the Commit History

You can use the commit history to view the history of all the changes to a repository. You can also view the details of a specific commit as well as the differences between two commits.

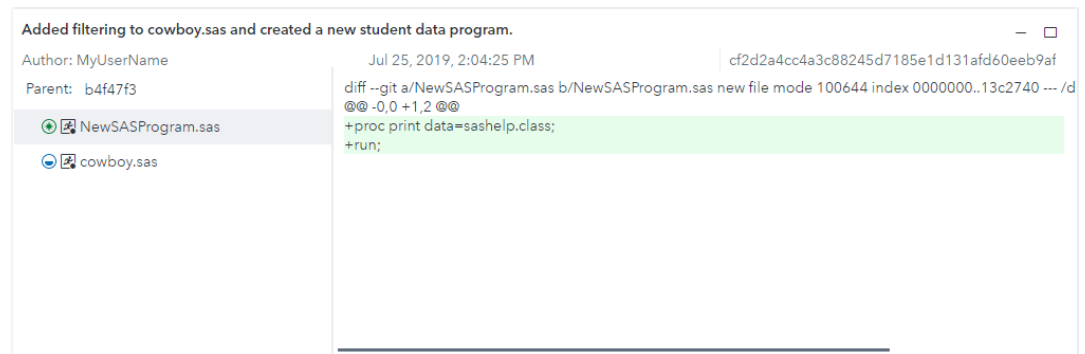
After you have saved your changes to the files in your working directory, make sure the tab for your local Git repository tab is open in the work area. Click the **History** subtab. A list of all the commits made in that repository is displayed in the work area in reverse chronological order. For each commit, the commit message, the author, the date and time of the commit, and the commit ID are displayed by default. To modify which columns are displayed, click  and select the columns that you want to be displayed.

Note: By default, up to 1,000 rows are loaded in the commit history. You can specify a different limit by selecting **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections**. Click

Options and enter a new value in the **Maximum rows loaded in history log** option. Increasing the number of rows that are loaded might affect your performance.

To view the details of a specific commit, select the commit from the commit history. The details of the commit are displayed in the lower section of the work area. You can view the details of the parent of the selected commit by clicking the parent commit ID in the details.

To view the differences between changes in the selected commit and the parent commits, click a file in the lower section of the work area. You can also compare two adjacent commits from the commit history list by selecting the commits that you want to compare.




Note: To view the file differences in a separate window, right-click the differences section of the work area and select **Open in new window**.

Committing Changes to Your Local Repository







Before you can push one or more changes from your local Git repository to the remote repository, you must first commit the changes from your working directory to your local repository. When you commit files, you stage the files that you want to include in the commit by moving the files from the Unstaged changes area to the Staged changes area. Next, you must enter a comment describing the commit, and then commit the files. When you select files to commit, it is a good practice to group changes that are related and represent a state in your project development that you want to capture.

Note: When you commit a change to the local repository, those changes are still not viewable by other users, but the changes are available for you to push to the remote repository.

To commit changes to your local repository:





- 1 After you have saved your changes to the files in your working directory, make sure your local Git repository tab is open in the work area. Click the **Commit** subtab.
- 2 If your changed files are not listed in the Unstaged changes area, click  to refresh the list.

Files in the staging area are identified by a status icon that indicates the type of change:

-  – a new file to be added to the local repository.
-  – a renamed file.
-  – an existing file with changes.
-  – a deleted file.
-  – a file with content that is very similar or identical to another file in the local repository.
-  – a file with a merge conflict.

History Commit

Unstaged changes (2) ⊕ ⊖

-  NewSASProgram.sas 
-  cowboy.sas 


Staged changes (0) ⏪ ⏩

No items

Enter a commit comment

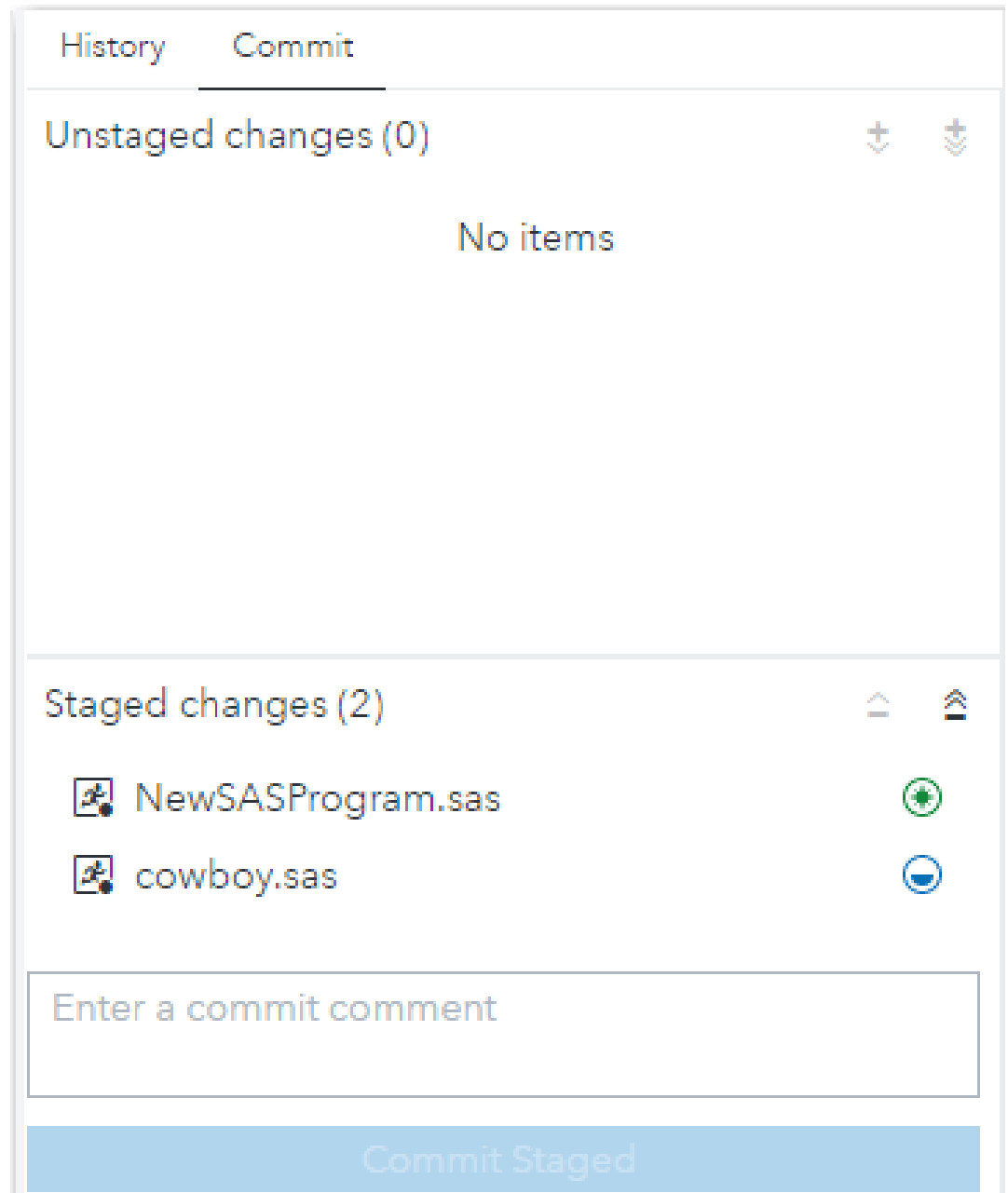
Commit Staged

Note: Autosaved files that include ~ in the file name are not included in the list of unstaged files.


- 3 Select one or more changes that you want to commit and click . When you select files to commit, it is a good practice to group changes that are related and belong together in a single commit.

TIP You can also stage and unstage files by double-clicking them.

Note: Changes that you do not stage are not included in the commit. Your changes remain in your working directory and in the Unstaged changes area until you commit them.



The screenshot shows a web-based interface for committing changes. At the top, there are two tabs: "History" and "Commit", with "Commit" being the active tab. Below the tabs, the interface is divided into two main sections. The first section is titled "Unstaged changes (0)" and contains the text "No items". To the right of this section are two icons: a plus sign in a square and a plus sign in a circle. The second section is titled "Staged changes (2)" and contains two files: "NewSASProgram.sas" and "cowboy.sas". To the right of these files are two icons: a plus sign in a circle and a minus sign in a circle. Below the staged changes section is a text input field with the placeholder text "Enter a commit comment". At the bottom of the interface is a large blue button labeled "Commit Staged".

Note: To stage all changed files at one time, click .

TIP You can view the differences between the versions of a SAS program file in the staging area and your local repository by clicking the file on the **Commit** tab. File differences are not highlighted for task, query, and flow files, so you should consider documenting changes in the commit comment.

To discard the changes to a file in the staging area and reset the file to the version in your local repository, right-click the file and select **Reset**. If the file that you have reset is open in the work area, you are prompted to either reload the version from your local repository or retain the edited version.

- 4 In the comments box, enter a description of the changes in the files that you are committing, and then click **Commit Staged**. The changed files are now available to be pushed to the remote repository.

Pulling and Fetching Files

You can download data from the remote repository to your local repository in two ways: pulling and fetching. The pull feature enables you to download the files from the remote repository and update your local repository to make sure you have the latest content. If you have made changes to some of the files in your local repository, Git merges the content from the remote repository with your local files. To pull files from the remote repository, make sure the tab for your local Git repository is open in the work area, and then select **Pull *branch-name*** ⇨ **Pull**.

Note: SAS Studio displays a message if there is a conflict between files in the remote and local repositories when you pull the remote files. If a conflict occurs, the conflicted files are moved to the Unstaged changes area. After you resolve the conflicts, you can commit the files again. Files that are pulled from the remote repository and do not have any conflicts are staged for the commit.

The fetch feature downloads the files from the remote repository, but fetching does not merge any changes into your current working branch. To fetch files from the remote repository, make sure the tab for your local Git repository is open in the work area. Next, select **Pull *branch-name*** ⇨ **Fetch** and specify whether you want to fetch changes from a specific branch or from all branches.

Pushing Files

After you have staged and committed your changed files from your working directory to your local repository, you can push them to the remote repository. When you push your committed changes to the remote repository, you are synchronizing files in your local repository with the remote repository.

To push your files to the remote repository, make sure the tab for your local Git repository is open in the work area. Click **Push *branch-name*** on the toolbar. The commit history shows your committed changes merged into the remote repository.

Resetting Your Local Repository

You can undo commits that you have made by resetting your local repository to a prior commit.

To reset your local repository:

- 1 Make sure the commit history is open for your local repository. Right-click the commit that you want to reset and select **Reset**. The Reset Local Repository window appears.
- 2 Select the type of reset that you want to perform:
 - **Soft** – resets the current branch to the prior commit. No changes are made to the staged changes (the index) or your working directory.
 - **Mixed** – resets the current branch to the prior commit and resets your staged changes (the index). No changes are made to your working directory.
 - **Hard** – resets the current branch to the prior commit, resets your staged changes (the index), and discards all changes in your working directory. You cannot undo a hard reset.
- 3 Click **OK** to reset your repository.

Working with Branches in Git

Your work in Git is managed in branches. The default branch in your remote repository is identified as the origin/main branch. The default branch in your local repository is identified as the main branch. You can create additional branches and merge branches. When you push your committed changes to the remote repository, you are synchronizing files in a branch in your local repository with the branch in the remote repository. You can use the History subtab to see the commits that are associated with a branch and whether branches are synchronized. For more information, see [“Viewing the Commit History” on page 307](#).

In this example, the main branch is ahead of the origin/main commit by one commit. This lack of synchronization indicates that you have made changes to the local main branch that are not included in the remote origin/main branch because the "New graph program" commit has not yet been pushed to the remote repository. For more information, see [“Pushing Files” on page 312](#).

Commit	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
✓ main	New graph program	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 11:2...	ca051e3
origin/main	Car models by price re...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5e79d20
	Bug fixes	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	1c3a6ed
modelcategories	Auto Model Cat...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5959785
	New car model ranking report.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:58...	db80894
	Added variables to program.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:57...	19dd900

After the “New graph program” commit has been pushed to the remote repository, the origin/main and main branches are synchronized and are listed on the same line in the commit history.

Commit	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
✓ main origin/main	New graph pr...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 11:2...	ca051e3
	Car models by price report.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5e79d20
	Bug fixes	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	1c3a6ed
modelcategories	Auto Model Cat...	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 10:0...	5959785
	New car model ranking report.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:58...	db80894
	Added variables to program.	MyUserName	Sep 24, 2020, 9:57...	19dd900

For more information about managing branches in Git, see the documentation for your repository hosting service.

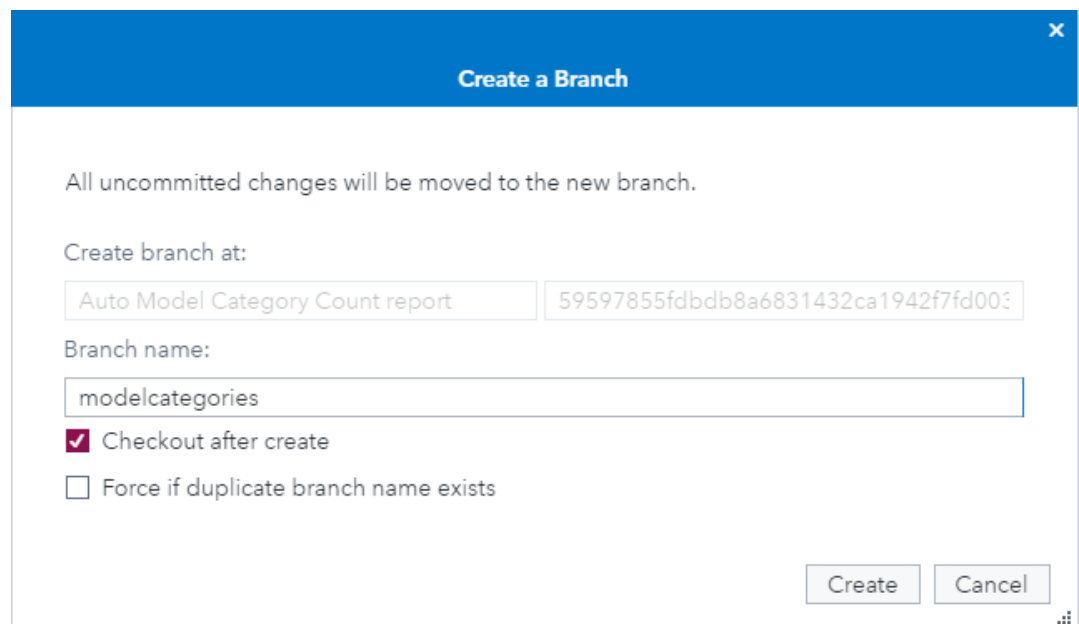
Creating a Branch

You can create a branch in Git in order to separate work that you are doing in the repository from other work that you are doing. When you create a branch, the commits in that branch are separated from your other commits until you merge the branch with another branch.

Note: When you have multiple branches, you can check out the branch that you want to work in by using the **Current branch** drop-down list at the top of your Git repository tab. You can also right-click the branch in the commit history and select **Checkout branch** ⇨ **branch-name**. For more information, see [“Checking Out Branches” on page 315](#).

To create a branch:

- 1 Make sure the History subtab is open for your local repository. Right-click the commit with which you want to start a new branch and select **Create new branch**. The Create a Branch window appears.
- 2 In the **Branch name** box, enter a name for your new branch. The branch name can contain only letters, numbers, and special characters such as hyphens or underscores.
- 3 If you want to create a branch but remain in the current branch, clear the **Checkout after create** check box. This option is selected by default.
- 4 If you want to discard any changes in your working directory that you have not committed when the branch is created, select the **Force if duplicate branch name exists** check box. This option is not selected by default.
- 5 Click **Create** to create the branch. Your local repository now contains the files from the commit that you selected for creating the branch.



Checking Out Branches

To open a branch in your working directory, you must check out the branch.

You can check out local branches by using the **Current branch** drop-down list at the top of the Git tab or by right-clicking the local branch in the commit history and selecting **Checkout branch** ⇒ **branch-name**.

If you want to work with a remote branch that does not have a corresponding local branch, you can create a local copy of that branch in your working directory in one of the following ways:

- Create a local branch with the same name as the remote branch. For more information, see “Creating a Branch” on page 314.
- Right-click the remote branch in the commit history and select **Checkout branch** ⇒ **branch-name**. A local version of the branch is created and checked out.

Note: If you check out a remote branch that already has a corresponding local branch, the remote branch is merged into the local branch.

Understanding Merging and Rebasing

Both merging and rebasing are used to integrate changes from one branch into another branch.

When you merge one branch into another, Git combines the changes from the commit sequences in each branch. A merge conflict occurs when Git encounters something in a file that has been changed in both branches. You must resolve any conflicts manually before the merge can be completed. After the merge is complete, you can still view the history of both branches. The existing branches are not changed in any way.

When you rebase a branch, you are moving an entire branch so that it begins on the tip of another branch. Rebasing enables you to incorporate all of the commits in one branch into another branch. You must resolve any conflicts manually before the rebase can be completed. Unlike merging, rebasing rewrites the project history and creates a linear project history. You can no longer view the original branch histories separately.

TIP You should never rebase a public branch, such as main, onto a new branch because this action can create problems for other users of the public branch.

Merging Branches

When you have completed work in a branch, you can merge the work in that branch into another branch.

To merge a branch:

- 1 Make sure the commit history is open for your local repository. In the **Current branch** drop-down list, select the branch into which you want to merge the new branch. For example, to merge *newbranch* with the main branch, you would need to check out the main branch.

- 2 Right-click the branch that you are merging, and select **Merge into *current-branch-name* ⇒ *new-branch-name***. For example, to merge *newbranch* with the main branch, you would right-click *newbranch* and select **Merge into main ⇒ *newbranch***. The current branch in the commit history list is updated with the latest commit from the new branch.

Note: If you are merging a branch into a branch that is not checked out, right-click the latest commit in the current branch, and select **Merge with branch ⇒ *branch-name***.

Note: SAS Studio displays a message if there is a conflict between files when you merge the branches. If a conflict occurs, the conflicted files are moved to the Unstaged changes area on the Commit subtab. After you resolve the conflicts, you can complete the merge by staging and committing the files.

Rebasing the Current Branch

You can use the rebase feature to move a branch to a new base commit. When you rebase a branch, the branch appears to have been created from a different commit. Rebasing is a powerful feature that enables you to change the history of your repository.

To rebase a branch:

- 1 Make sure the commit history is open for your local repository. From the **Current branch** drop-down list, select the branch that you want to rebase. For example, to rebase *newbranch* onto the main branch, you would need to check out the *newbranch* branch.
- 2 Right-click the branch that you want to use as the new base commit, and select **Rebase *branch-name* on ⇒ Selected commit**.

Note: SAS Studio displays a message if there is a conflict between files when you rebase the branches. If a conflict occurs, the conflicted files are moved to the Unstaged changes area on the Commit subtab. After you resolve the conflicts, stage and commit the files and continue the rebase.


Stashing Changes

You can use the stash feature to save any uncommitted changes (both staged and unstaged) that you are not yet ready to push to the remote repository. When you

stash changes that you have made to one or more files, the changes are removed from the working copy of the files and saved until you are ready to reapply them.

When you reapply the changes to your files, you can choose to delete or save the changes in your stash.

Note: When you stash changes, all updated and uncommitted files in the repository are affected.

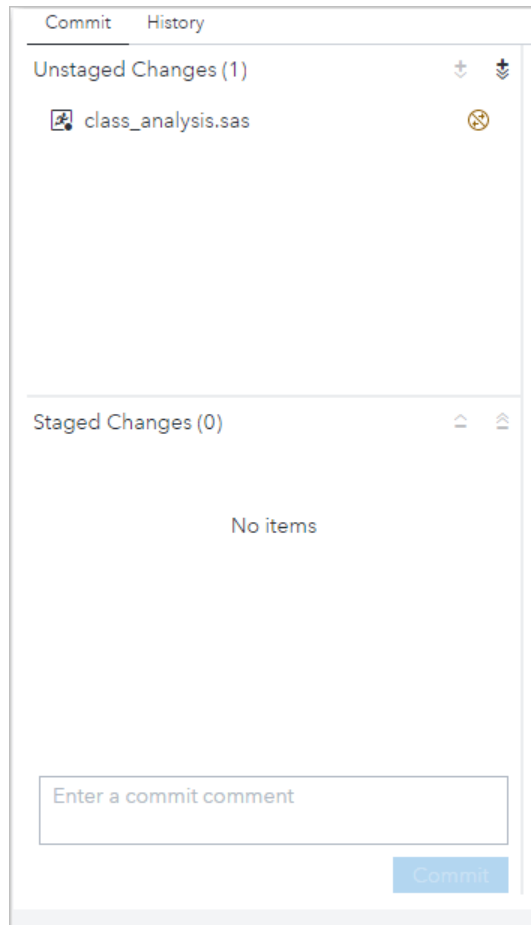
To use the stash feature, make sure the tab for your local Git repository is open in the work area. Click  on the toolbar and choose from the following options:

- **Stash** – saves all uncommitted changes to the files in your local repository and removes the changes from the local files.
- **Pop stash** – reapplies all saved changes to the files in your local repository and deletes the changes from your stash.
- **Delete stash** – deletes the saved changes in your stash. When you delete the changes in your stash, you cannot reapply them to your local files.
- **Apply stash** – reapplies all saved changes to the files in your local repository and saves the changes in your stash.

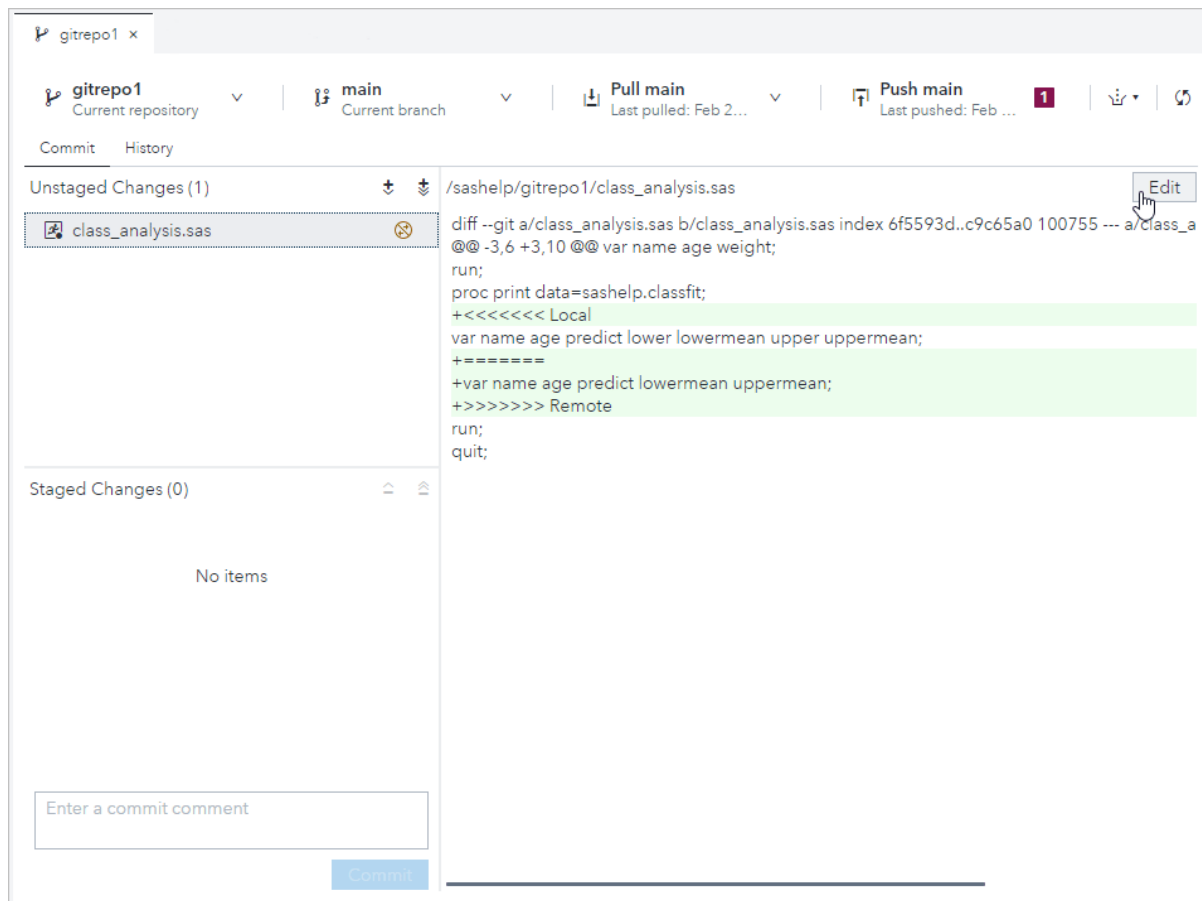
Resolving Merge Conflicts

Sometimes when you are working in a shared repository, you can encounter an error because you and a coworker have made changes to the same lines in a file. SAS Studio identifies the conflict in the file when you attempt to merge your changes from your local branch. In SAS Studio, merging occurs when you pull files from a remote repository, merge work from one branch into another branch, and use the Pop stash and Apply stash options.

For example, an error can occur when a coworker pushes a change to a file and you attempt to push a change to the same file without first pulling your coworker's updates to the file. When a file has a conflict and you attempt to pull from the remote repository or perform another merge operation, SAS Studio displays an error message and provides information to help you resolve the conflict. SAS Studio automatically documents the conflicts by adding information to the file to identify the conflicts that exist between the local and remote versions of the file. The file is moved back to the Unstaged Changes area of the Commit tab so that you can resolve the conflict.



To view the conflicts in the file, click the file in the Unstaged Changes area. The file is displayed in the area to the right of the Commit tab. View the documentation about the conflict that SAS Studio inserted in the file: the Local section contains the changes from your local commit, and the Remote section contains the conflicting lines from the commits that you pulled from the remote repository.




To resolve the conflicts in the file, click **Edit**. The file opens in a new tab in the work area. Edit the file as needed (considering both sets of changes), and then save the file. Click the Git repository tab, and then stage and commit the updated file.

Deleting a Repository

You can delete the local repository on your server file system. You can choose whether you want to delete all the files in the working directory when you delete the repository.

To delete a local repository:

- 1 Select **Options** ⇒ **Manage Git Connections**. Click **Repositories** and select the repository that you want to delete. Click .
- 2 Select the type of delete that you want to perform:
 - **Soft** – deletes only the Git repository definition.

Note: After a soft delete, you can still view the folder using the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. If you want to use the folder as a local Git repository again, you must right-click the folder and select **Git initialize**.

- **Mixed** – deletes the Git repository definition and removes any Git configuration information from the local repository directory. The files in your working directory are not deleted.

.....
Note: After a mixed delete, you can still view the folder using the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. If you want to use the folder as a local Git repository again, you must right-click the folder and select **Git initialize**.
.....

- **Hard** – deletes the Git repository definition, the local repository directory, and all files in the local working directory.

3 Click **Delete** to delete the repository.

.....
Note: You can also delete a repository from the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane. Right-click the working directory and select **Delete**. Click **Delete** in the confirmation window, and then select the type of delete that you want to perform.
.....

Sample Git Workflow Scenario

Suppose you need to help out on a project that stores its SAS programs in a Git repository. You need to make some minor changes to one program and add a new program to the project.

In this sample Git scenario, you clone a repository to your server file system, commit and push some changes, and create a branch. Then you merge the new branch with the main branch and push the changes.

- 1 Create a profile so that you can access Git repositories in SAS Studio.
 - a Select **Options** ⇨ **Manage Git Connections**. Make sure **Profiles** is selected, and then click **+** to open the Add a Profile window.
 - b Enter the credentials necessary to access your Git repository and click **OK**.

Add a Profile

Profile name: *

My Git Profile

User name: *

myusername

Email: *

username@domain.com

Public SSH file path:

C:/Users/Documents/ssh_keys/id_rsa.pub

Private SSH file path:

C:/Users/Documents/ssh_keys/id_rsa

OK Cancel

- 2 Clone your team's repository to your server file system so that you can access the files in the project.
 - a In the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane, click **Clone a Repository**.
 - b In the Clone a Repository window, specify the remote repository and the location on your server file system that you want to use.

Clone a Repository

Repository:

git@github.com:myrepo/dataanalysis.git
 https://github.com/example/repo.git
 git@bitbucket.org/exmple/repo.git

Server location:

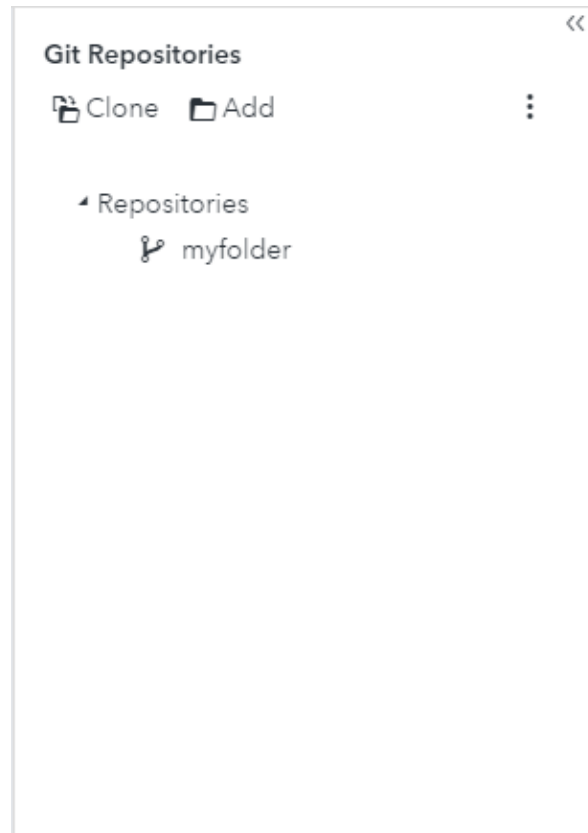
/UsersData/myfolder






Profile:

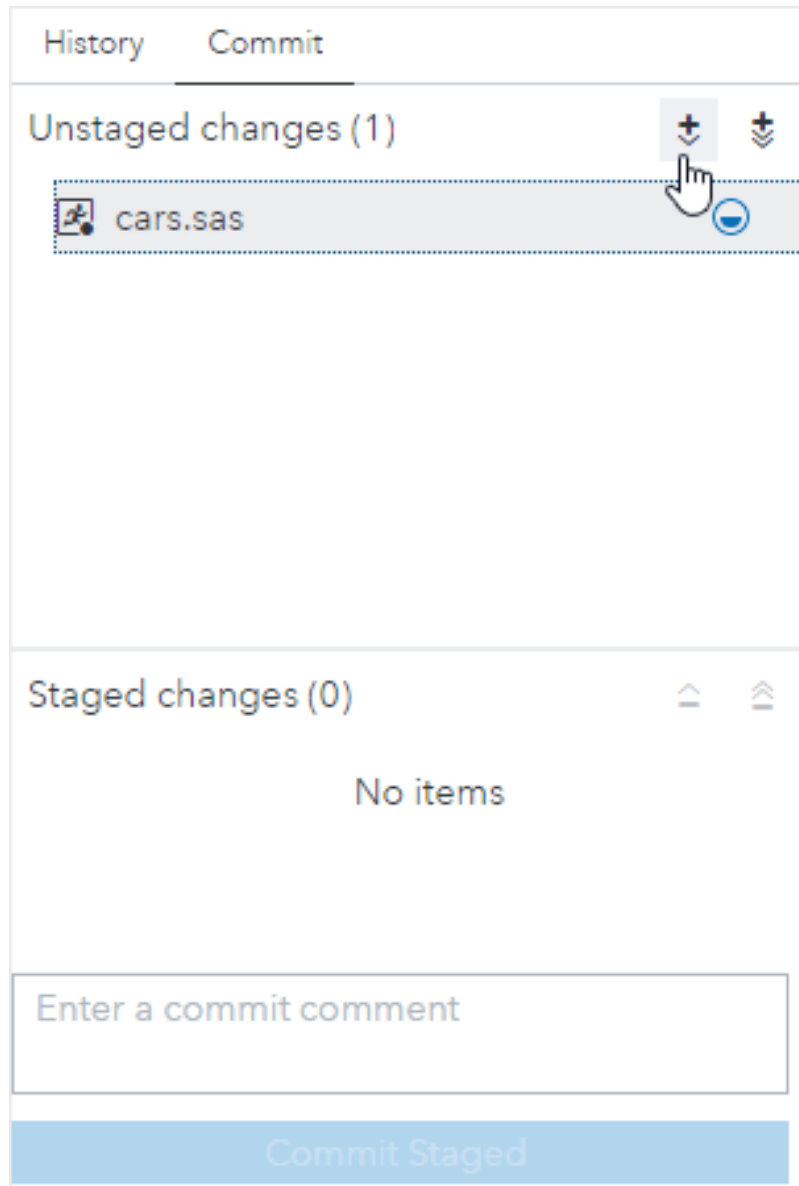
My Git Profile

Clone Cancel

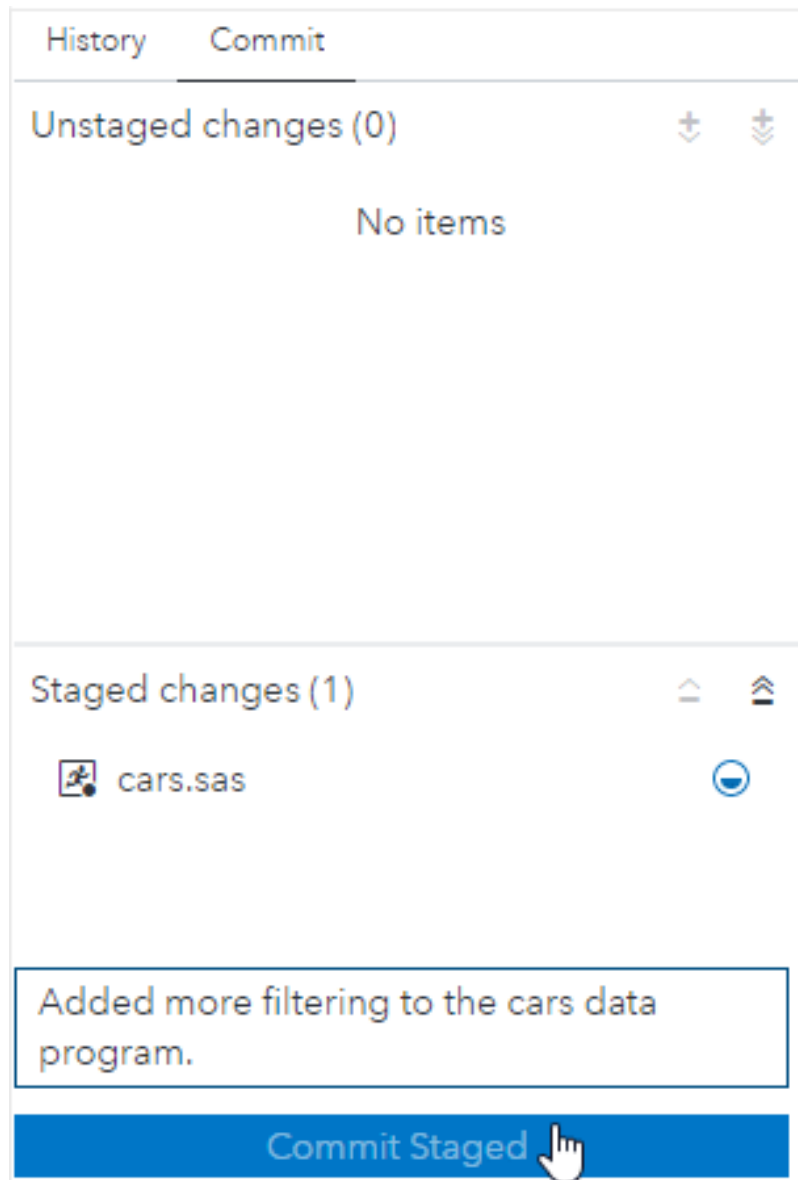
- c Click **Clone** to create the repository. The repository is added to the **Git Repositories** section of the navigation pane.



- 3 Open the program that you need to update from your local repository, make your changes, and save the program.
 - a Click  in the navigation pane to open the **Explorer** section and navigate to your working directory.
 - b Double-click the SAS program that you want to edit and make your changes. Click  to save your changes.
- 4 Stage your changed files, enter a commit message, and commit your files to your local repository.
 - a Click  in the navigation pane, and then double-click the repository to open it in the work area. Make sure the **Commit** tab is selected. If your changed file is not listed in the Unstaged changes area, click  to refresh the list.
 - b Select the updated file and click  to move the file to the Staged changes area.



- c Enter your commit comments in the commit box and click **Commit Staged**.



Your changed file is committed to the local repository.

- d View your commit history by clicking **History** on your Git repository tab. Notice that your commit is listed at the top of the commit history list. Your commit currently exists only in the main branch of your local repository. The main branch of your local repository is identified by `✓ main`.

The second commit in the list represents the state of the main branch on the remote repository. The main branch on the remote repository is identified by `origin/main`.

When you push your changes to the remote repository, your commit is then part of the `origin/main` branch on the remote repository.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio Git interface for a repository named 'myfolder'. The current branch is 'main'. The interface displays a commit history table and a diff view for the file 'car_models.sas'.

Commit	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
✓ main	Updated filter criteria	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:0...	a3f3540
origin/main	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33:4...	3730eac
	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27:3...	1ffd29e
	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25:4...	5d12259
	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23:3...	83be033
	performance enhancements	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:21:2...	3eedfea

Author: myusername Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:03 PM a3f35409451e58158bd99a9ad7638ac7b... - □

Updated filter criteria

```
diff --git a/car_models.sas b/car_models.sas index eea4087..8081358 100755 --- a/car_models.sas +@@ -1,4 +1,4 @@
proc sql;
-select * from sashelp.cars where Make = "BMW" and Type = "Sedan"
+select * from sashelp.cars where Make in ('BMW', 'Audi') and Type = "Sedan"
order by MSRP;
run;
```

Parent: 3730eac

car_models.sas

5 Pull the files from the remote repository and push your committed files.

TIP It is good practice to pull the files from the remote repository before you push to make sure you do not have any conflicts.

- On your Git repository tab, select **Pull *branch-name*** ⇒ **Pull**. Your local repository is updated with the latest content from the remote repository. Any changes in the remote repository are merged with your local files. If there is a conflict between files in the remote and local repositories, SAS Studio displays a message so that you can resolve the conflict before you proceed.
- Click **Push *branch-name*** to push your changed file to the remote repository. Your commit history is updated. Notice that your commit is now part of the remote origin/main branch.

	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
■	✓ main origin/main Updated filter cr...	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:0...	a3f3540
●	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33:4...	3730eac
●	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27:3...	1ffd29e
●	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25:4...	5d12259
●	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23:3...	83be033
●	performance enhancements	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:21:2...	3eedfea

Author: myusername Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:03 PM a3f35409451e58158bd99a9ad7638ac7b... - □

Updated filter criteria

```
diff --git a/car_models.sas b/car_models.sas index eea4087..8081358 100755 --- a/car_models.sas +@@ -1,4 +1,4 @@
proc sql;
-select * from sashelp.cars where Make = "BMW" and Type = "Sedan"
+select * from sashelp.cars where Make in ('BMW', 'Audi') and Type = "Sedan"
order by MSRP;
run;
```

Parent: 3730eac

car_models.sas

- 6 Create a branch to keep your work separate from the main branch. Add a new program, test it, and commit your changes to that branch.
 - a In the commit history list, right-click your commit and select **Create new branch**. The Create a Branch window appears.
 - b Enter a name for the branch and click **Create**. Notice that the **Checkout after create** option is selected so that the new branch is checked out and is the active branch that you are working in.

Create a Branch

All uncommitted changes will be moved to the new branch.

Create branch at:

Updated filter criteria a3f35409451e58158bd99a9ad7638ac7b4

Branch name:

carsdata

Checkout after create

Force if duplicate branch name exists

In the commit history list, notice that the new carsdata branch, the remote origin/main branch, and your local repository main branch are all synchronized and displayed on the same line.

The screenshot shows the SAS Studio Git interface. At the top, it displays the current repository 'myfolder', current branch 'carsdata', and actions like 'Pull carsdata' and 'Push carsdata'. Below this is a commit history table with columns for Message, Author, Date, and Commit ID. The first commit is highlighted, showing a message 'performance enhancements' and a commit ID of '3eedfea'. Below the table, the diff view for the selected commit is shown, displaying the changes to the file 'car_models.sas'. The diff shows a change in the SQL query, adding 'BMW' and 'Audi' to the list of car makes.

Commit	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
✓ carsdata main origin/main Up...	performance enhancements	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:21:2...	3eedfea
	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23:3...	83be033
	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25:4...	5d12259
	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27:3...	1fd29e
	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33:4...	3730eac

Author: myusername Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:03 PM a3f35409451e58158bd99a9ad7638ac7b... — □

Updated filter criteria

```
diff --git a/car_models.sas b/car_models.sas index eea4087..8081358 100755 --- a/car_models.sas +
@@ -1,4 +1,4 @@
proc sql;
-select * from sashelp.cars where Make = "BMW" and Type = "Sedan"
+select * from sashelp.cars where Make in ('BMW', 'Audi') and Type = "Sedan"
order by MSRP;
run;
```

Parent: 3730eac

car_models.sas

- c Use the **Explorer** section of the navigation pane to create a program and save it in your working directory.
- d Stage the new program and commit it to the new carsdata branch in your local repository. Notice in the commit history list that your commit in the carsdata branch is not synchronized with the remote origin/main branch or the local main branch.

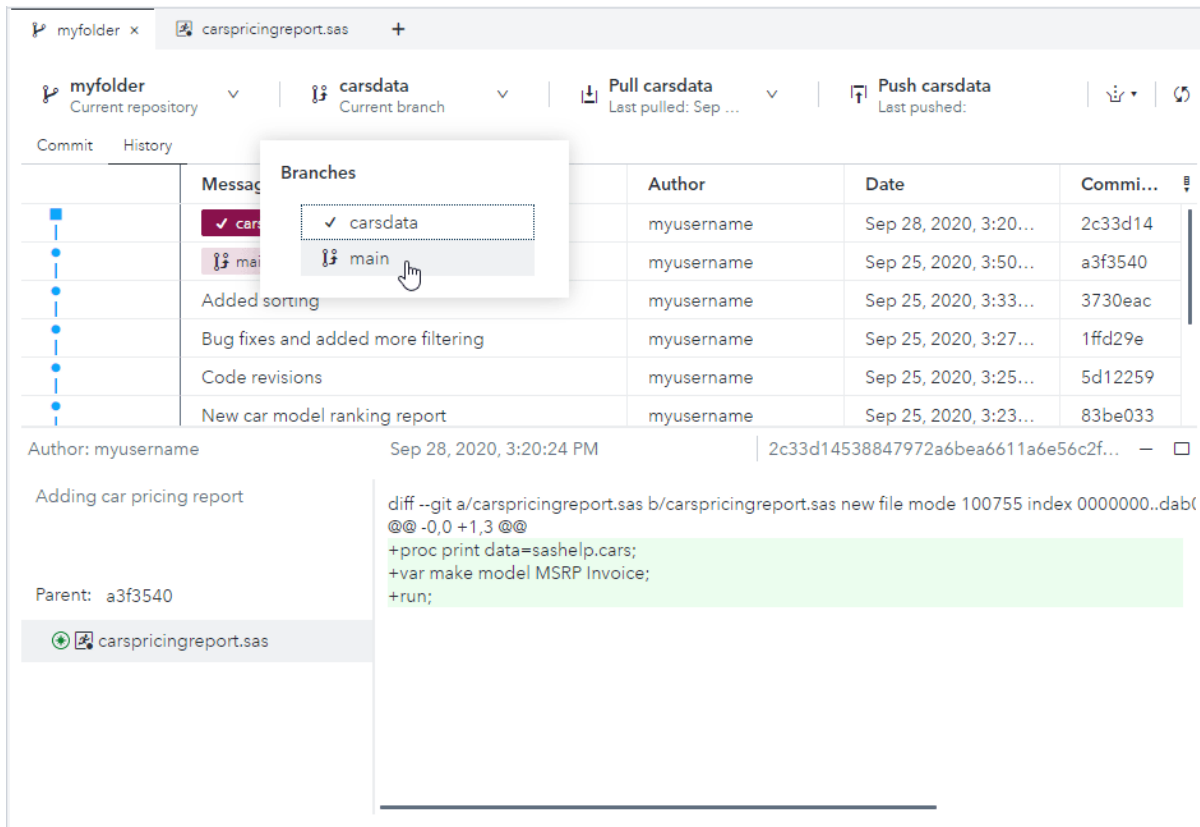
The screenshot shows a Git client interface with the following components:

- Repository and Branch:** myfolder (Current repository), carsdata (Current branch).
- Actions:** Pull carsdata (Last pulled: Sep ...), Push carsdata (Last pushed:).
- Commit History Table:**

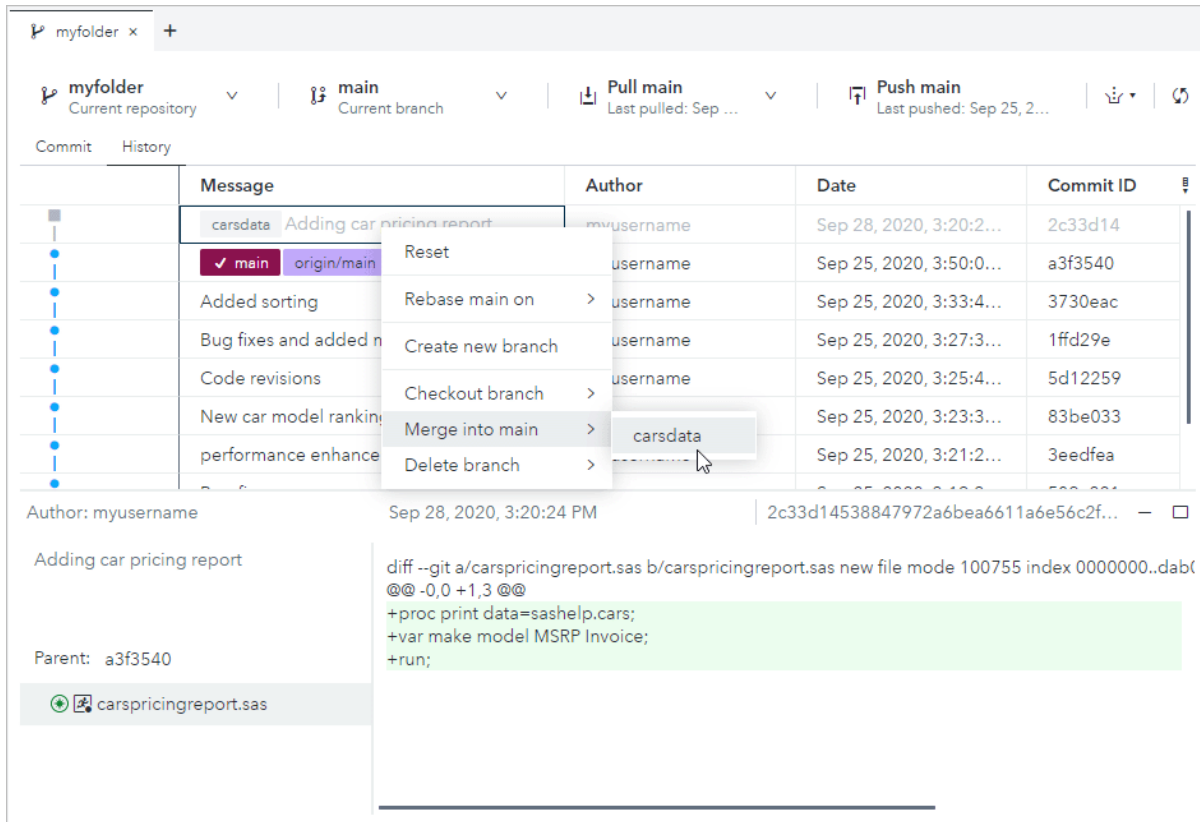
Commit	Message	Author	Date	Commi...
2c33d14	Adding car pricing report	myusername	Sep 28, 2020, 3:20...	
a3f3540	Updated filter criteria	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:50...	
3730eac	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33...	
1ffd29e	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27...	
5d12259	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25...	
83be033	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23...	
- Current Commit Details:**
 - Author: myusername
 - Date: Sep 28, 2020, 3:20:24 PM
 - Commit ID: 2c33d14538847972a6bea6611a6e56c2f...
 - Message: Adding car pricing report
 - Parent: a3f3540
- Diff View:**

```
diff --git a/carspricingreport.sas b/carspricingreport.sas new file mode 100755 index 0000000..dabf
@@ -0,0 +1,3 @@
+proc print data=sashelp.cars;
+var make model MSRP Invoice;
+run;
```
- File List:** carspricingreport.sas

- 7 When your new program is complete, merge the new branch back into the main branch and perform a final pull from and push to the remote repository.
 - a When you are ready to merge the carsdata branch into the main branch, you must first check out the main branch. Select the main branch from the Current branch drop-down list. In the confirmation window, click **Reload** to make sure that all of your changes are saved.



In the commit history list, right-click the carsdata branch and select **Merge into main** ⇒ **carsdata**.



Notice in the commit history list that the main branch has been updated with the new file from the carsdata branch.

The screenshot shows a Git client interface for a repository named 'myfolder'. The current repository is 'myfolder' and the current branch is 'main'. The interface includes buttons for 'Pull main' and 'Push main'. Below the buttons, there are tabs for 'Commit' and 'History'. The 'History' tab is active, displaying a table of commit history.

	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
	Adding car prici...	myusername	Sep 28, 2020, 3:20:2...	2c33d14
	Updated filter criteria	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:0...	a3f3540
	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33:4...	3730eac
	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27:3...	1fd29e
	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25:4...	5d12259
	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23:3...	83be033
	performance enhancements	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:21:2...	3eedfea

Below the table, the selected commit (2c33d14) is shown in detail. The author is 'myusername' and the date is 'Sep 28, 2020, 3:20:24 PM'. The commit message is 'Adding car pricing report'. The parent commit is 'a3f3540'. The diff view shows the following changes:

```
diff --git a/carspricingreport.sas b/carspricingreport.sas new file mode 100755 index 0000000..dabc
@@ -0,0 +1,3 @@
+proc print data=sashelp.cars;
+var make model MSRP Invoice;
+run;
```

The file 'carspricingreport.sas' is listed as a new file added in this commit.

- b** On the **Git** tab, select **Pull main** ⇒ **Pull**.
- c** Click **Push** to push your changes to the remote repository. Your commit history is updated. Notice that the local main branch, which was merged with the carsdata branch, and the remote origin/main branch are now synchronized.

myfolder x +

myfolder Current repository | main Current branch | Pull main Last pulled: Sep ... | Push main Last pushed: Sep 28, 2...

Commit History

	Message	Author	Date	Commit ID
	Ad...	myusername	Sep 28, 2020, 3:20:2...	2c33d14
	Updated filter criteria	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:50:0...	a3f3540
	Added sorting	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:33:4...	3730eac
	Bug fixes and added more filtering	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:27:3...	1ffd29e
	Code revisions	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:25:4...	5d12259
	New car model ranking report	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:23:3...	83be033
	performance enhancements	myusername	Sep 25, 2020, 3:21:2...	3eedfea

Author: myusername Sep 28, 2020, 3:20:24 PM | 2c33d14538847972a6bea6611a6e56c2f... - □

Adding car pricing report

Parent: a3f3540

carspricingreport.sas

```
diff --git a/carspricingreport.sas b/carspricingreport.sas new file mode 100755 index 0000000..dabf
@@ -0,0 +1,3 @@
+proc print data=sashelp.cars;
+var make model MSRP Invoice;
+run;
```

Understanding Tasks in SAS Studio

<i>What Is a Task?</i>	333
<i>How to Run a Task</i>	333
<i>Edit a Predefined Task</i>	335
<i>Create a Custom Task</i>	335
<i>Specifying the Options for the Task Code</i>	336

What Is a Task?

A task is an XML and Apache Velocity code file that generates SAS code and formats results for you. Tasks include SAS procedures from simple data listings to complex analytical procedures. SAS Studio is shipped with several predefined tasks that are available in the Standard perspective. The tasks are organized into categories. Some categories and their tasks might not be available at your site because you do not have the required SAS product.

For more information about each of these tasks, see [SAS Studio: Task Reference Guide](#).

How to Run a Task

To run a predefined task:

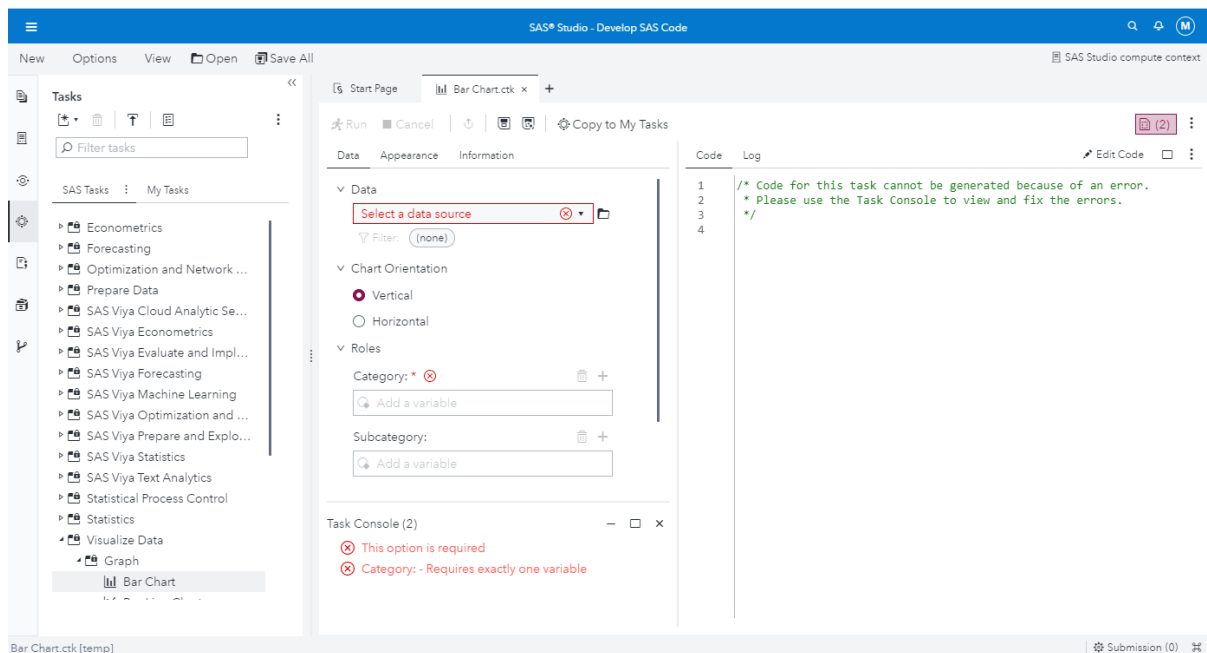
- 1 In the navigation pane, click  to open the **Tasks** pane.

2 Expand the folder that contains the task.

Note: You can hide one or more tasks and task folders by right-clicking the selected tasks or task folders in the navigation pane and selecting **Hide**. Hidden tasks and task folders are displayed with an updated icon in the navigation pane and cannot be run. To show hidden tasks and task folders, right-click the tasks or task folders and select **Show**.

3 Right-click the task name and select **Open task**. Alternatively, you can double-click the task to open it.

The task opens to the right of the work area.



4 If the **Data** tab is available, specify an input data source and select columns for the roles in the data source. A role is a description of a variable's purpose in the task. To add a column to a role, click **+**. A list of available columns for that role appears. If multiple columns can be assigned, you can press Ctrl or Shift to select multiple columns from the list and click **OK**.

5 On the remaining tabs, specify any other required options, which are denoted with a red asterisk. As you assign values to the task, the relevant SAS code is generated. For more information about the options available for each task, see [SAS Studio: Task Reference Guide](#).


TIP The **Task Console** displays any information required to run the task.

6 To run the task, click **Run**.

Edit a Predefined Task

To customize the predefined tasks for your site, you can edit the XML code that is used to create the task.



To edit a predefined task:

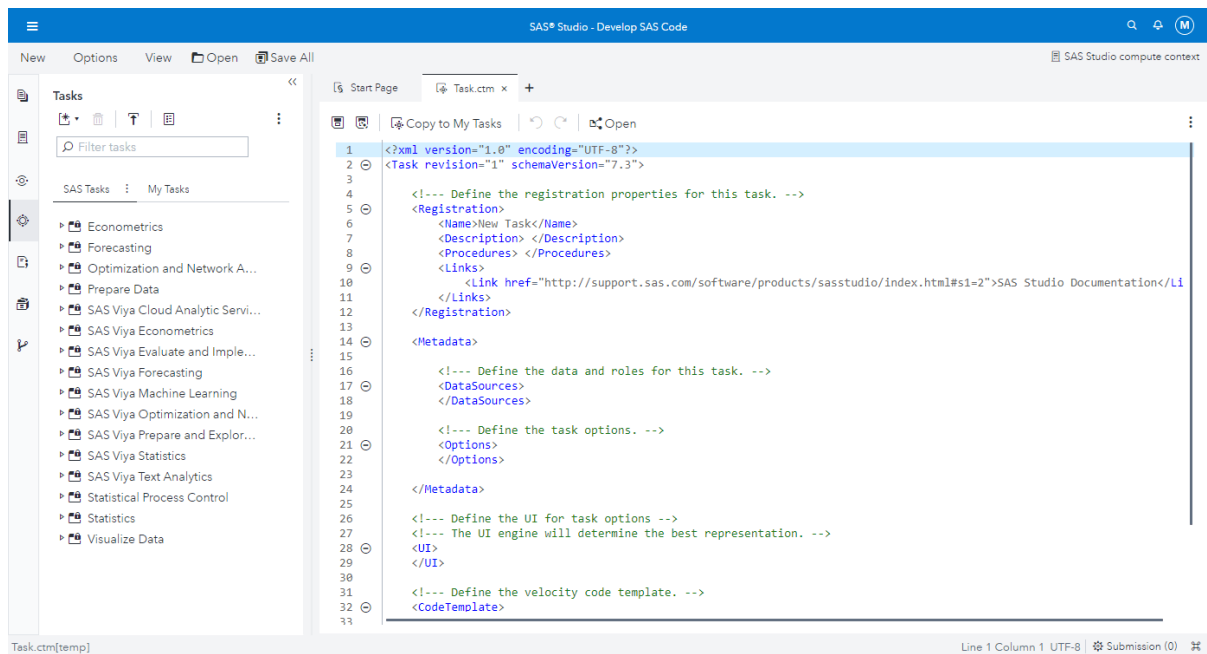
- 1 In the navigation pane, click  to open the **Tasks** pane.
- 2 Expand the folder that contains the task.
- 3 Right-click the name of the task that you want to edit and select **Copy as task template**. You can choose to save the task in My Tasks or the Explorer.
- 4 Specify a name and description for the task. By default, the name and description from the predefined task is used.
Click **OK**.
- 5 Right-click the copied task and select **Edit task template**. The CTM file for the task appears in a new tab.
- 6 Edit the XML file and save your changes. To preview your changes, click **Open**.


Create a Custom Task

SAS Studio provides a template that you can use to create custom tasks for your site.

To create a custom task:

- 1 In the navigation pane, click  to open the **Tasks** pane.
- 2 Click  and select **Task**. A blank task template opens.



- 3 Edit the code in the task template to create your task. To view the user interface for the task template, click **Open**. For more information about this file, see [SAS Studio: Developer's Guide to Writing Custom Tasks](#).
- 4 Click .

Specifying the Options for the Task Code

The Preferences window enables you to change several options that affect what and how the task code is displayed.

To access these options, select **Options** ⇒ **Preferences**. In the Preferences window, click **Tasks**.

For more information, see “Setting Task Preferences” on page 350.

Appendix 1

Customizing SAS Studio

<i>About Customizing SAS Studio</i>	337
<i>Creating Global Settings</i>	338
About the Settings Window	338
Specifying the General Settings	338
Specifying the Region and Language Settings	339
Specifying the Accessibility Settings	339
<i>Setting Your Preferences</i>	340
About the Preferences Window	340
Setting the Start-Up Preferences	340
Setting General Preferences	341
Setting the Code and Log Preferences	343
Setting the Results Preferences	344
Setting Editors Preferences	346
Setting General Code Editor Preferences	347
Setting Code Editor Appearance Preferences	348
Setting Tables Preferences	349
Setting Task Preferences	350
Setting Flow Preferences	351
Setting Background Submit Preferences	351
Setting Query Preferences	352
Setting Import Preferences	352

About Customizing SAS Studio

You can customize SAS Studio by changing the global settings, such as theme and locale, and by specifying application preferences, such as code editor and table viewer options.

Creating Global Settings

About the Settings Window

The Settings window enables you to specify settings for the appearance theme, locale, and accessibility. To change the global settings, click the user button in the application bar and select **Settings**.

Specifying the General Settings

From the **General** page, you can specify these options for SAS Studio.

Options	Description
Theme	<p>Enables you to change the appearance of the SAS Studio web application. The theme specifies the collection of colors, graphics, and fonts that appear in the application. You can choose from SAS themes or custom themes, if you have any available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Use the default theme (<i>theme-name</i>) — uses the default theme as specified by your system administrator. ■ Choose a theme — enables you to select a theme. You can choose from these SAS themes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High Contrast Presents a dark background with high-contrast foreground elements to meet the needs of users with low vision. Ignite Presents a dark user interface that enables graphs, visualizations, and other elements to stand out. Illuminate Includes a clean and uncomplicated color palette that is easy to use. This is the default theme. Inspire Consists of vibrant and cohesive colors that shift the emphasis from the application to the content. <p>The theme change takes effect after you close the Settings window.</p>
Reset to show all warning and information messages	Displays warnings and messages that you previously chose to hide.

Options	Description
Profile picture	Displays your profile picture.

Specifying the Region and Language Settings

From the **Region and Language** page, you can specify these options.

Options	Description
Locale for regional formats and sorting	Specifies the locale that is used for sorting data and formatting values such as dates, times, numbers, and currency. The default setting is the browser locale. Changes take effect after you sign out and sign back in.
Locale for offline processes	Specifies the locale that is used for offline jobs or background processes such as report distributions or notifications. The default setting is the locale of the Java Runtime Environment.

Specifying the Accessibility Settings

From the **Accessibility** page, you can specify these options.

Options	Description
Enable sounds	Enables audio indicators for events that occur within the user interface.
Enable visual effects	Adds visual effects that indicate state changes. For example, when this setting is enabled, you see a subtle movement in the user interface if you delete an item.
Adjust the display duration for pop-up notifications	Enables you to specify the length of time in seconds that pop-up notifications are displayed. The default value is 5 seconds.
Invert application colors	Displays SAS Studio in inverted colors.
Display tooltips when using the keyboard to navigate	Displays the tooltips for each item in the application in a pop-up window as you navigate with the keyboard. You can specify where in the browser window you want to display the tooltips.

Options	Description
Customize the focus indicator settings	Enables you to customize the attributes of the outline that indicates which user interface component is active.

Setting Your Preferences

About the Preferences Window

The Preferences window enables you to customize several options in SAS Studio.

To change your preferences, select **Options** ⇒ **Preferences**.

.....
Note: Preferences do not apply to nodes in a flow.

Setting the Start-Up Preferences

From the **Start Up** page, you can specify these options for starting SAS Studio.



Option	Description
Tabs to Open	<p>Specifies the tabs to be displayed when you start the SAS Studio application. You can choose from these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None starts SAS Studio with no tabs open in the work area. This option is selected by default. ■ Restore tabs listed in Open Files pane restores the tabs that were open in your prior session of SAS Studio. When this option is selected, the tabs are also restored if you switch between the Standard and Interactive perspectives in a SAS Studio session. Any temporary files that were open are not restored. <p>Note: The tabs are not necessarily restored in the same order they were in when you closed SAS Studio. Tabs that display a large amount of data can take longer to open and might be opened last.</p> ■ Open a new file enables you to choose whether to open a new program or flow tab. If you are using the Interactive perspective, this option opens a SAS program tab.

Option	Description
Show Start page	Opens the Start Page tab when you start the SAS Studio application. To automatically close the Start Page tab when you open another tab in the work area, select Automatically dismiss .
Restore open folder state in Explorer pane	Automatically reopens the folders that were expanded in the Explorer section of the navigation pane in your prior session of SAS Studio.

Setting General Preferences

From the **General** page, you can set these options.

Option	Description
Display tab after submission	Specifies the tab to display after you run a program or a task. You can choose to display the code, log, or results tabs. If you are running the Standard perspective, you can also choose to display output data tab. The Results tab is displayed by default.
When activating output data tabs, automatically open	Specifies which output data tab to display when you run a program or task that generates data.
View output data in a pane	Displays the list of output data for programs, tasks, and flows in a collapsible pane. If this option is not selected, then the list of output data is displayed in a compact menu.
Display warning if text files are larger than specified size	Displays a warning when you open a text file that is larger than the specified size in megabytes (MB). Text files include file types such as *.sas, *.txt, and *.csv. If you open a file that is larger than the specified size, the file is truncated and opened in Read-Only mode. The default size is 10 MB.
Default text encoding	Specifies the character-set encoding that is used when text files, such as *.sas programs, are read or written. The default value is UTF-8. For a list of some of the encoding options and the languages that they are associated with, see Appendix 3, "Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings," on page 355.

Option	Description
Display hidden folders and items on the file system	Displays hidden files and folders in the Explorer section of the navigation pane.
Enable document recovery	<p>Enables you to recover the most recently saved version of your open files, such as SAS programs, flows, queries, and tasks, if SAS Studio times out while you are away or closes unexpectedly due to a situation such as a power loss. If you select this option, you can use the Document Recovery window to choose the files that you want to recover. For more information, see “Using the Document Recovery Window” on page 25.</p> <p>This option is selected by default. You can use the Document save interval option to specify how often you want to save your files. The default interval is 30 seconds.</p>
Automatically refresh libraries after each submission	<p>Refreshes the Libraries section of the navigation pane after you run a program, task, or query so that any changes to the libraries are displayed immediately. However, selecting this option can cause you to lose your place in the list of libraries and affect performance. This option is selected by default.</p> <p>Note: If you do not select this option and you run code that creates a new file or library, you must click  > Refresh to display the changes. To refresh an individual table or library, right-click the table or library and select Refresh. If you create a new file or library using the SAS Studio user interface, those changes are displayed automatically even if this option is not selected.</p>
Automatically refresh files and folders after each submission	<p>Refreshes the Explorer section of the navigation pane after you run a program, task, or query so that any changes to the files and folders are displayed immediately. However, selecting this option can cause you to lose your place in the list of files and folders and affect performance. This option is selected by default.</p> <p>Note: If you do not select this option and you run code that creates a new file or folder, you must click  > Refresh to display the changes. To refresh an individual folder, right-click the folder and select Refresh. If you create a new file or folder using the SAS Studio user interface, those changes are displayed automatically even if this option is not selected.</p>
Show suggested commands	Displays the possible command options when you type in the command line.

Setting the Code and Log Preferences

From the **SAS Programs** ⇒ **Code and Log** page, you can specify these options for the code and log tabs.

Option	Description
Show generated SAS code in the SAS log	Displays the ODS statements, %LET statements, and any other code that is automatically generated by SAS in the log file. This option applies to both SAS tasks and SAS program files.
Show custom code in the SAS log	Includes custom code in the log file.
Use enhanced log viewer	<p>Automatically generates the log each time the program is run. This option is selected by default. If you do not select this option, the log is loaded only when the Log tab is active. Using the enhanced log viewer can affect your performance. You can choose from these options when you use the enhanced log viewer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Generate errors, warnings and notes summary creates a section at the top of the log that provides easy access to all of the errors, warnings, and notes in the log. When you click a message, SAS Studio highlights it for you in the log so that you can see exactly where the message occurs in the log. ■ Display error and warning icons in the Code tab gutter displays error and warning icons in the gutter of the Code tab. When you click an icon, SAS Studio highlights the message in the log. Icons are displayed in the gutter only when you run the entire program and when Automatically clear log is selected. Icons cannot be displayed if Append log is selected. ■ Show only errors and warnings in the SAS log displays only error and warning messages in the log. Informational notes are not displayed.
Stream log updates while a procedure is running	Displays log updates as a procedure is processed. If you do not select this option, the log is displayed when the procedure has finished running. This option is selected by default and might have a slight effect on performance. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Display warning if log is larger than specified size	Displays a warning when the number of lines in the log exceeds the number that is specified in the Maximum number of log lines option. The value can range from 100 to 10,000.

Option	Description
Automatically clear log	Clears the log each time you run code. This option is selected by default. If you do not select this option, then a Clear log button is available in the Program Editor. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Append log	Appends new log information to the existing log. You can choose to append the logs for programs, tasks, or both programs and tasks. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Program tab layout	Specifies the arrangement of the Log , Results , Output data , and Listing tabs in the work area.
Display tabs in the Preview section	Specifies which tabs to include in the preview section of the program tab after you run code. Note: This option is applied only to programs that you open after you have selected the option.

Setting the Results Preferences

From the **Results** page, you can specify these options.

Option	Description
Display warning if results are larger than specific size	Displays a warning message when you attempt to open a results file that is larger than the size that is specified in the Maximum size option. You can enter a value between 0.5 and 10 MB. The default value is 3 MB.
Generate table of contents	Creates a table of contents for the output.
Produce HTML output	Generates results in HTML format. This is the default results format. If you clear this option, then the Results tab is not displayed when you run a program.
Specify an HTML output style	Enables you to specify the style that is applied to results in HTML. If this option is not selected, SAS Studio uses the style that is associated with the application theme. If this option is selected, you can use the Output style drop-down list to select the style that is applied to the results. Note: This option is available only in SAS Studio 5.2 (Enterprise).

Option	Description
Generate HTML graphs as SVG	Creates SVG graphs instead of PNG graphs in HTML output. SVG graphs maintain clarity when you zoom in and out.
Enable accessible graph option	<p>Adds accessibility metadata to graphs that are created by ODS Graphics. Users with disabilities access the accessibility metadata using SAS Graphics Accelerator. This option is available only if you are running SAS 9.4M4 or later. For more information, see the ODS HTML5 Statement in <i>SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide</i>.</p> <p>Note: The SAS code that is associated with this option is displayed in the log file only if you have selected the Show generated code in the SAS log option in the SAS Programs > Code and Log preferences.</p>
Produce PDF output	Generates results in PDF format. This option is not selected by default and is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Output style	Displays the style that is applied to results in PDF. To change the style that is applied to the results, select another style from the drop-down list. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Generate table of contents	Creates a table of contents in the PDF file. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Enable accessible PDF option	Adds accessibility metadata to the PDF file that enables the file to be accessed by assistive technology such as a screen reader. When metadata is added, the file is often called a "tagged PDF" and follows the PDF/Universal Accessibility (PDF/UA) format.
Produce WORD output	Generates results in Microsoft Word format. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Output style	Displays the style that is applied to results in Word format. To change the style that is applied to the results, select another style from the drop-down list. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Produce RTF output	<p>Generates results in RTF format. This option is not selected by default and is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.</p> <p>Note: Microsoft has discontinued enhancements to the RTF specification. It is recommended that you use the Produce WORD output option to generate your output. Using the Produce WORD output option also ensures that your output is accessible.</p>

Option	Description
Output style	Displays the style that is applied to results in RTF. To change the style that is applied to the results, select another style from the drop-down list. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Produce EXCEL output	Generates results in Microsoft Excel format. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Output style	Displays the style that is applied to results in Excel format. To change the style that is applied to the results, select another style from the drop-down list. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Produce PPT output	Generates results in Microsoft PowerPoint format. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.
Output style	Displays the style that is applied to results in PowerPoint format. To change the style that is applied to the results, select another style from the drop-down list. This option is available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Note: If you want to use a custom style, you must customize the SAS Studio output environment. For more information, see [Appendix 4, “Customized Output Environment,”](#) on page 357.

Setting Editors Preferences

From the **Editors** page, you can set the options for the SAS and XML language editors.

Option	Description
Enable snippet abbreviations	Enables you to insert snippets into a program by entering <i>@snippet-name</i> or entering @ and using the pop-up window to select from a list of snippets in your My Snippets folder. This option is selected by default. For more information, see “Create a Snippet” on page 73.
Editor Options	Enables you to specify editing and display options as well as appearance options for the code editor. For more information, see “Setting General Code Editor Preferences” on page 347 and “Setting Code Editor Appearance Preferences” on page 348.

Option	Description
Enable syntax highlighting	Displays the text in the code editor in different colors to help you identify different elements in the syntax. This option is selected by default.
Enable hint when you hover over keywords	Displays the syntax help window when you position the mouse pointer over a valid SAS keyword in your program. If this option is not selected, then you can view the syntax help by right-clicking a keyword and selecting Syntax help . This option is not selected by default.

Setting General Code Editor Preferences

From the **Editors** page, click **Editor Options** and then click **Behavior and Appearance** to set editing and display options for the code editor.

Option	Description
Show autocomplete list	Turns on the autocomplete feature of the code editor. This feature can predict the next keyword that you want to type before you actually type it completely. For more information, see “Using the Autocomplete Feature” on page 41 .
Auto-indent	Automatically indents a new line by the amount of space that the previous line is indented.
Auto-insert block comments	Automatically inserts the closing comment tag when you enter <code>/*</code> and press Enter so that you can insert comments that span multiple lines.
Use overwrite mode	Replaces existing characters with new characters when you type in the code editor.
Auto-pair quotation marks	Automatically inserts a closing quotation mark when you type a quotation mark and positions the cursor in between them.
Highlight matching brackets	Highlights the matching bracket when you position the cursor on a bracket.
Auto-pair brackets	Automatically inserts a closing bracket when you type a left bracket and positions the cursor in between them.
Enable code folding	Enables you to collapse and expand sections of code in the code editor.

Option	Description
Enable line highlighting	Automatically highlights the line of code that you specify when you use the Go to line feature.
Show indent guides	Displays vertical lines that indicate where an indented section of code begins and ends.
Show line-length guide	Displays a vertical line in the Program Editor at the column position that you specify. The default column position is 80.
Show invisible characters	Displays characters such as spaces and carriage returns in the Program Editor.
Show line numbers	Displays line numbers in the leftmost column of the program tab.
Print line numbers	Includes line numbers in the leftmost column when you print a program.
Wrap text	Displays text that continues past the right edge of the page on the next line.
Tab width	Specifies the number of spaces that are inserted into your text when you insert a tab character. The default value is four spaces for each tab character.
Substitute spaces for tabs	Inserts the number of spaces specified in the Tab width option instead of a single tab character.

Setting Code Editor Appearance Preferences


You can specify appearance options for both SAS code and XML code in the code editor. From the **Editors** page, click **Editor Options** and then click **Colors and Fonts for SAS** or **Colors and Fonts for XML** to set appearance options for the code editor.

Option	Description
Syntax theme	Specifies whether to use a light or dark background in the code editor.
Font	Specifies the font that is used in the code editor.
Editor background	Specifies the background color that is used in the code editor.

Option	Description
Enable syntax highlighting	Enables you to specify the text style and background color of specific file elements in the code editor.

Setting Tables Preferences

From the **Tables** page, you can set the options for the table viewer.

Option	Description
Restrict number of tables displayed when expanding libraries	Limits the number of tables that are displayed when you expand a library in the Libraries section of the navigation pane. Use the Tables displayed box to specify the maximum number of tables to display. You can view any additional tables that are not displayed by clicking More at the end of the list of tables. Any changes that you make to this option take effect when you refresh the Libraries tree or restart SAS Studio.
Column headers	Specifies whether column name or labels are displayed in the table viewer. Column names are displayed by default.
Rows per page	Specifies the number of rows to display per page of data. The default value is 200. Note: You can override this option for an open table in the table viewer by clicking  on the table viewer toolbar and selecting Row paging .
Columns displayed	Specifies the maximum number of columns to display in the table viewer. The default value is 100. Increasing the number of columns that are displayed might affect your performance.
SAS variable name policy	Enables you to specify one of the following sets of rules to apply to SAS variable names. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ANY specifies that the variable names can begin with or contain any characters, including blanks, must contain at least one character, and cannot contain any null bytes. Variable names can contain mixed-case letters as well as special and multi-byte characters. Names can be up to 32 bytes in length. This option is selected by default. Leading blanks are preserved, but trailing blanks are ignored. ■ V7 specifies that the variable names must begin with a letter of the Latin alphabet (A-Z, a-z) or the underscore character. They cannot contain blanks or special characters except for the underscore and cannot be

Option	Description
	<p>assigned the names of special SAS automatic variables or variable list names. Variable names can contain mixed-case letters and can be up to 32 bytes in length.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UPCASE specifies that the variable name follows the same rules as V7, except that the variable name is uppercase, as in earlier versions of SAS.
SAS member name policy	<p>Enables you to specify one of the following sets of rules to apply to SAS data set names, SAS data view names, and item store names. Any changes you make to this option take effect when you start SAS Studio or reset your SAS session.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ EXTEND (Extended member names) specifies that names must contain at least one character (letters, numbers, valid special characters, and national characters), cannot begin with a blank or a period, and cannot include a null byte. Names can contain mixed-case letters and can be up to 32 bytes in length. Leading blanks are preserved, but trailing blanks are ignored. Special characters cannot include the / \ * ? " < > : - characters. This option is selected by default. ■ COMPATIBLE (Basic member names) specifies that the names must begin with a letter of the Latin alphabet (A–Z, a–z) or the underscore character and cannot contain blanks or special characters except for the underscore. Names can contain mixed-case letters and can be up to 32 characters in length.

Setting Task Preferences

From the **Tasks** page, you can set the options for the generated SAS code and the task layout in the SAS Studio workspace. These options are available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Option	Description
Generate header comments for task code	Adds comments before the generated code for a SAS task.
Automatically format generated code	Automatically formats any code that is generated by a task.
Show Preview section	Specifies whether to display the preview section of the task tab after you run a task and which tabs to include in the preview.

Setting Flow Preferences

From the **Flows** page, you can set the options for flows. These options are available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Preview tab layout	Specifies how the preview tabs are displayed in relation to the flow canvas. By default, the preview tabs are displayed horizontally, or below the flow canvas.
--------------------	---

Setting Background Submit Preferences

From the **Background Submit** page, you can set the options for background submissions. These options are available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Location of log and output files	<p>Specifies where to save the output and log files. You can choose from these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Use same name and location as file uses the name and location of the program file for the log and output files. ■ Prompt for output and log file names prompts you to specify a location in which to save the log and output files. ■ Specify names and location enables you to specify a name and location for the log and output files.
---	--

Log or output files exist	<p>Specifies how to handle the background submission if a log and output file already exist. You can choose from these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replace existing files automatically replaces existing log and output files of the same name. ■ Cancel the submission cancels the background submission when there are existing log and output files of the same name. ■ Automatically add a timestamp saves all log and output files by creating a unique file name for each file. The log and output files are saved as <code>program-name (YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS)</code>. ■ Prompt displays a message window to confirm that you want to replace or specify a new location for the existing log and output files before submitting the background submission. If you select <code>cancel</code>, the background submission is canceled.
----------------------------------	---

Setting Query Preferences

From the **Query** page, you can set the options for queries. These options are available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Generate code using	Specifies whether to use PROC SQL or PROC FEDSQL to generate the query code. The default value is PROC SQL. For more information, see “Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104 .
Columns to display on Select tab for PROC SQL	Specifies the columns that are displayed on the Select tab in addition to the table and column name. This option applies only to queries that are using PROC SQL to generate the query code.
Show Preview section	Specifies whether to display the preview section of the query tab after you run a query and which tabs to include in the preview.

Setting Import Preferences

From the **Import** page, you can set the options for importing data. These options are available only if you are running the Standard perspective.

Show Preview section	Specifies whether to display the preview section of the import tab after you import data and which tabs to include in the preview.
-----------------------------	--

Appendix 2

Using the Expression Builder

Building an Expression 353

Building an Expression

You can use the Expression Builder when you are creating a filter on your data or when you are creating a filter, join, or calculated column in a query.

Note: The following features are not available in the Expression Builder if you are creating your expression for a node in a flow:

- Values and Log area in the Expression Builder window
- **Get Values** button that enables you to choose from a list of values and search for a specific value
- **Validate** button to validate the syntax of your expression

The Expression Builder window contains three main areas:

Data and Functions area	provides access to the columns in your data and the functions that you can use.
expression area	displays the expression as you build it. You can also type an expression in this area.
Values and Log area	the Values tab displays distinct values for columns. The Log tab displays the validation log. If you are using the Expression Builder to create a calculated column, this area also includes a Properties tab.

Note: The Values and Log area is not available if you are creating an expression for a node in a flow.

You can add columns and functions to the expression by double-clicking the name. You can also add column names by right-clicking the column and selecting **Add to expression** or by dragging the column to the expression box.

To populate a list of distinct values for the column, select the column on the Data tab, and then click **Get Values** on the Values tab. You can add values to the expression by double-clicking the value, clicking **Add to Expression** on the toolbar, or dragging the value to the expression box.

Note: You can also type the expression directly in the expression box located above the table viewer.

Note: The option to choose from a list of values and search for a specific value is not available if you are creating the expression for a node in a flow.

To validate the syntax of your expression, click **Validate**. The Log tab displays any errors in your expression syntax.

Note: The option to validate your syntax is not available in the following situations:

- You are using the Interactive perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).
- You are creating an expression for a node in a flow.

Note: The = operator does not give expected results with decimal values. To create a filter with decimal values, use the Between operator.

The screenshot shows the 'Filter Table Rows' dialog box with the following components:

- Title Bar:** Filter Table Rows, Save, Cancel
- Data Tab:**
 - Search: Filter
 - Tree View:
 - BASEBALL
 - Name
 - Team
 - nAtBat
 - nHits
 - nHome
 - nRuns
 - nRBI** (Selected)
 - nBB
 - YrMajor
 - CrAtBat
 - CrHits
 - CrHome
 - CrRuns
 - CrRbi
 - CrBB
 - League
 - Division
 - Position
- Expression Box:**
 - Operators: +, -, *, ÷, **, ||, (), ^, ", ', %n
 - Logical Operators: AND, OR, NOT
 - Comparison Operators: =, ≠, <, ≤, >, ≥
 - Advanced operators dropdown
 - Expression: 1 nRBI > 35
 - Buttons: Undo, Redo, Help, Validate
- Values Tab:**
 - Filter value...: Equal Value
 - Match Case: Quote Strings: Rows: ⋮
 - Table of values:

33
34
35
36
37
38
39
41

Appendix 3

Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings

<i>About the Text Encoding to Language Mappings</i>	355
<i>Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings</i>	355

About the Text Encoding to Language Mappings

The following table lists some of the text encoding options and the languages they are associated with. For more information, see [“Setting General Preferences”](#) on page 341.

Text Encoding Options and Language Mappings

Text Encoding Option	Language
Windows-1250	(Central European languages): Polish, Czech, Slovak, Hungarian, Slovenian, Serbian Latin, Croatian, Bosnian, Romanian, Albanian

Text Encoding Option	Language
Windows-1251	(Cyrillic languages): Russian, Byelorussian, Bulgarian, Serbian Cyrillic, Macedonian, Ukrainian
Windows-1252	(Western European languages): Afrikaans, Basque, Catalan, Valencian, Welsh, Danish, German, English, Spanish, Basque, Finnish, Faroese, French, Western Frisian, Irish, Galician, Indonesian, Icelandic, Italian, Inuktitut, Luxembourgish, Malay, Norwegian Bokmål, Dutch, Norwegian Nynorsk, Portuguese, Quechua, Romansh, Northern Sami, Swedish, Swahili, Tswana, Xhosa, Zulu
Windows-1253	Greek
Windows-1254	Turkish
Windows-1255	Hebrew
Windows-1256	Arabic
Windows-1257	(Baltic languages): Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian
Windows-1258	Vietnamese

Appendix 4

Customized Output Environment

<i>Overview</i>	357
<i>Generate Output for Other Output Destinations</i>	358
<i>Send Your Results to Another Location</i>	359
<i>Use a Custom Style for Your Output</i>	359
<i>Use an Image Format Other Than the Default</i>	359
<i>Create a Drill-down Graph</i>	360
<i>Create an Animated GIF or SVG Image</i>	360

Overview

You must customize the SAS Studio output environment to perform any of these tasks:

- [generate output for other output destinations](#)
- [send your results to another location](#)
- [use a custom style for your output](#)
- [use an image format other than the default](#)
- [create a drill-down graph](#)
- [create an animated GIF or SVG image](#)

To customize the SAS Studio output environment, first disable the default output environment in order to conserve system resources. Next, establish your own output environment, and then execute the SAS statements that are required to generate your output. Use ODS statements, ODS procedures, or ODS options in your SAS program to define the environment that you need.

As a best practice, if your SAS program requires a customized output environment in SAS Studio, your program should always perform these steps:

- 1 Create a file reference for your ODS output. You can use the `&_SASWS_` macro variable that is defined in SAS Studio to reference your home directory as shown in the following statement:

```
filename odsout "&_SASWS_/charts";
```

If you want to store your image files in a separate directory, create a second file reference for your image files as shown in the following statement:

```
filename ods1out "&_SASWS_/charts/images";
```

Note: The directories that you specify must already exist, and you must have Write access to the directories.

- 2 To conserve system resources, disable the default output environment by using the following statement:

```
ods _all_ close;
```

- 3 Open the desired ODS destination. Use the `PATH=` option to specify the file reference that you created for your ODS output. If you created a separate file reference for your image files, use the `GPATH=` option to specify the image output file reference. Here is an example:

```
ods html path=odsout gpath=ods1out file="saleschart.html";
```

- 4 Execute the SAS statements that are required to generate your output.
- 5 Close your ODS destination.

When you disable the default SAS Studio output environment, results are no longer displayed on the **Results** tab for the duration of your program. The results are generated only by the ODS destination that you open.

Generate Output for Other Output Destinations

If you need to generate output other than the default HTML5, PDF, or RTF output, you must open your own ODS destination. Examples of output destinations include HTML, PowerPoint, and LISTING. After you disable the default output environment, use an ODS statement to open your own output destination. Here is an example:

```
filename odsout "&_SASWS_/charts";
ods _all_ close;
ods powerpoint path=odsout file="filename";
```

To access the dictionary of ODS statements, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Send Your Results to Another Location

When you execute a program in SAS Studio, you can download the output from the **Results** tab to your local machine. If you want to send your output directly to another location, you must open your own ODS destination. By default, output files that are generated by the ODS destinations that you open are written to your home directory.

If you want to send the results to a specific location, use a FILENAME statement to define a file reference to the desired location. You can use the `&_SASWS_` macro variable to reference your home directory. After you create the file reference, use the `PATH=file-reference` option in your ODS statement. Here is an example:

```
filename odsout "&_SASWS_/charts";
ods _all_ close;
ods html path=odsout file="sales.htm";
```

In this case, file `sales.htm` and any image files that are generated are written to subdirectory `charts` in your home directory.

Use a Custom Style for Your Output

When you need to use a custom ODS style such as a corporate style for your results in SAS Studio, you must open your own ODS destination. You cannot specify a custom style for the default results. Use the `STYLE=` option in your ODS statement to specify your custom style. Here is an example:

```
filename odsout "&_SASWS_/charts";
ods _all_ close;
ods html path=odsout file="filename.htm" style=style-name;
```

To create a custom style, use the ODS TEMPLATE procedure, CSSStyles, or the `STYLE=` option. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Use an Image Format Other Than the Default

When you need to use an image format other than the default, you must specify the desired output format, and then open your own ODS destination. To specify the image format:

- If you are using SAS/GRAPH to create your graphs, specify the DEVICE= option in an OPTIONS or GOPTIONS statement. For more information, see *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*.

Note: The ACTIVEX and JAVA graphics output devices are not recommended in SAS Studio 5.2 or later. Your graphs might not work as expected if you use these output devices.

- If you are using ODS Graphics to create your graphs, specify the OUTPUTFMT= option in an ODS GRAPHICS statement. For more information, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

Create a Drill-down Graph

When you need to create a drill-down graph in SAS Studio, you must open your own ODS destination. Drill-down graphs provide a convenient means for users to explore complex data. In a drill-down graph, certain elements of the graph contain active links. When a user clicks a linked element, the linked resource appears in a new browser window by default.

For more information, see the following documents:

- If you are using SAS/GRAPH to create the graph, see *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*.
- If you are using the Graph Template Language to create the graph, see *SAS Graph Template Language: User's Guide*.

Create an Animated GIF or SVG Image

When you need to create an animated graph in SAS Studio, you must open your own ODS destination. An animated graph displays a series of charts automatically when the graph is viewed in a web browser or other viewer that supports animation. The animation plays as a sequence of graphs in a slide-show fashion with a delay between each graph. The sequence can play only one time, loop a fixed number of times and then stop, or loop indefinitely.

For more information, see the following documents:

- If you are using SAS/GRAPH to create the graph, see *SAS/GRAPH: Reference*.
- If you are using the Graph Template Language to create the graph, see *SAS Graph Template Language: User's Guide*.

Appendix 5

SAS Studio Command Line

<i>About the Command Line Interface</i>	361
<i>Commands in Standard Perspective</i>	362
<i>Commands in Interactive Perspective</i>	368
<i>Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute</i>	371

About the Command Line Interface

You can use the command line interface to access SAS Studio using the keyboard to control the application. To open the command line, select **View** ⇒ **Command** or press Alt+M in Windows environments and Option+M in MacOS environments.

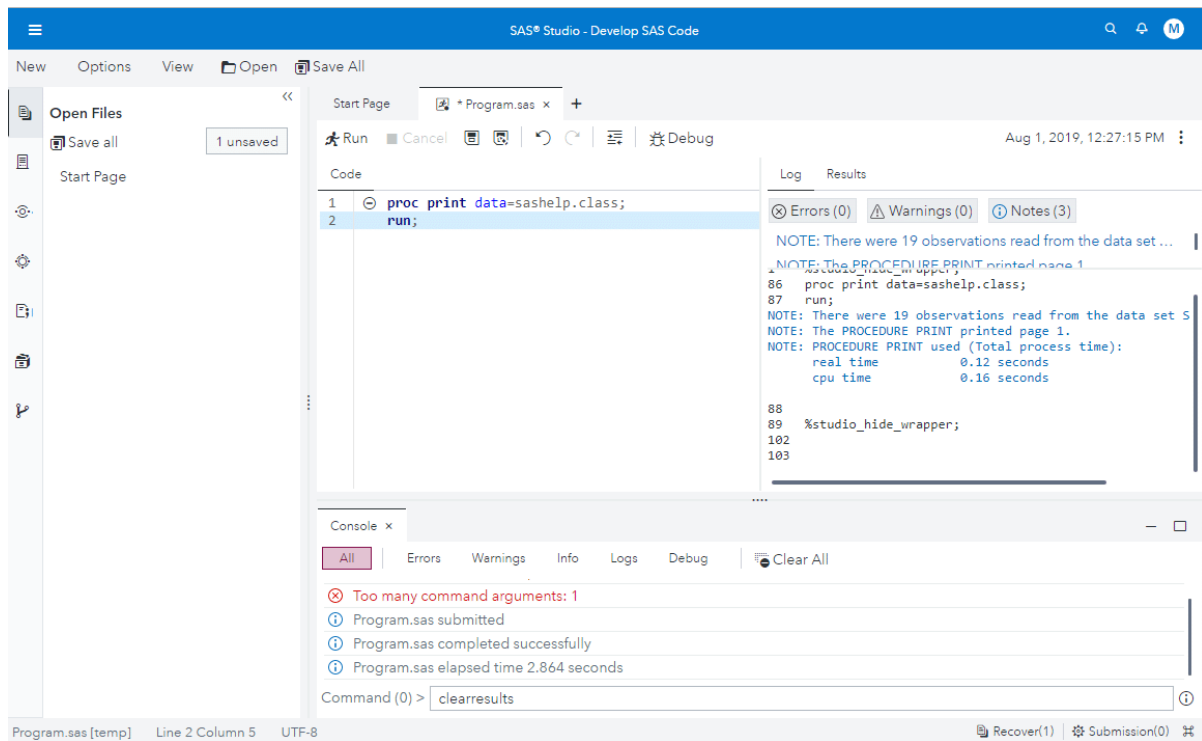
A command can have options and arguments. Options have a dash at the beginning. Arguments that contain white space characters must be enclosed in quotes. Arguments for a command must be in a specified order, but options can be mixed into the argument list in any order.

Enter the command you want to run in the command line. When you are entering text in the command line, SAS Studio suggests possible commands. To select a command from the list of suggestions, use the up and down arrow keys and press Enter. To run the command, press Enter again. To run multiple commands, enter the commands separated by semicolons.

Note: The availability of a command depends where you are in the user interface. For example, only a subset of commands are available when working with flows.

Commands are executed in order and the next command starts when the previous one completes. If a command does not complete and processing halts, use Ctrl +Shift+X to clear the command queue.

When a command runs, information is added to the SAS Studio console. If the command fails, an error message appears in the console. To open the console, select **View** ⇒ **Console** or press Alt+C.



To view previous commands, press **Ctrl+Arrow Up** to go up one step in the command history. Press **Ctrl+Arrow Down** to go down one step in the command history.

To abort the execution of a list of commands:

- In Windows environments, press **Ctrl+Shift+X**.
- In OS X environments, press **Command+Shift+X**.

Commands in Standard Perspective

These commands are available in the standard perspective.

Table A5.1 Commands in Standard Perspective

Command Name	Description
BGSUBMIT	Starts a background submission and runs the code currently selected in the code editor. If no code is selected, all the code is run.
CANCEL	Stops running the current submission.
CLEAR	Deletes the content in the Log and Results tabs.
CLEARCODE	Deletes all code from the Code tab.

Command Name	Description
CLEARHISTORY	Deletes submission history.
CLEARLOG	Deletes the content in the Log tab.
CLEARRESULTS	Deletes the content in the Results tab.
CLOSE	Closes the selected tab. Note: This command is available when working with flows.
CLOSEALL	Closes all tabs. Note: This command is available when working with flows.
CONSOLE	Opens the console for SAS Studio. Note: This command is available when working with flows.
DEBUG	Starts the DATA Step debugger. Note: The cursor must in the DATA step code for this command to work.
EXPORTTABLE <i><path-to-output-folder></i> <i><filename.ext></i> <i><-csv -dlm -tab></i> <i><-force></i>	Opens the Export Table window, when the data view is open and if output path is specified. If you specify the output path and filename of the table view, the Export Window does not open. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371. These options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-csv -dlm -tab</code> specifies the export type for the file. If this option is not specified, the export type is determined from the extension on the filename. ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name.
FIND <i>target-string</i> <i><-case -c></i> <i><-up -u></i> <i><-word -w></i>	Searches for the specified target string in the code. These options are available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-case -c</code> specifies that the search is case sensitive. By default, the case is ignored. ■ <code>-up -u</code> searches up. By default, the search goes down the file. ■ <code>-word -w</code> searches for whole word matches. By default, the search does not check for word boundaries. Note: Use the NEX command to move to the next instance of the target string. Use the PREV commands to move to the previous instance of the target string.

Command Name	Description
GOTOLINE <line-number>	Moves the cursor to the specified line number. If you do not specify a line number, SAS Studio prompts you for this information.
KEYS <edit>	<p>Opens the Keyboard Shortcuts window. If you specify the <code>edit</code> option, the Manage Keyboard Shortcuts window opens enabling you to edit an existing shortcut. From this window, you can also import and export shortcuts and reset all shortcuts.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEWIMPORT	<p>Opens an import data window on a new tab in the work area.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEWFLOW	<p>Opens a new flow.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEWPROGRAM	<p>Adds a new Program tab to the work area.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEWQUERY	<p>Opens a query window on a new tab in the work area.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEWTASKTEMPLATE	<p>Opens a blank task template on a new tab in the work area.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
NEXT	Finds the next occurrence of the pattern specified in the FIND command.
OPENENCODED <path-to-file/ filename.ext> <- encoding>	<p>Opens the Open File window, if no options are specified. This window does not open if you specify a filename. To open a specific file, specify the path and filename. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>Use the <code>-encoding</code> option to specify the encoding of the file (for example, <code>-UTF8</code>).</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>

Command Name	Description
OPENFILE <i><path-to-file/filename.ext></i>	<p>Opens the Open File window, if no filename is specified. This window does not open if you specify a filename. To open a specific file, enter the path and filename. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
PREFERENCES	<p>Opens the Preferences window.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
PREV	<p>Finds the previous occurrence of the pattern specified in the FIND command.</p>
REPLACE <i>target-string replacement-string</i> <i><-case -c></i> <i><-up -u></i> <i><-word -w></i> <i><-all -a></i>	<p>Searches for the specified target string in the code and replaces it with the specified content. These arguments are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>-case -c</i> specifies that the search is case sensitive. By default, the case is ignored. ■ <i>-up -u</i> searches up. By default, the search goes down the file. ■ <i>-word -w</i> searches for whole word matches. By default, the search does not check for word boundaries. ■ <i>-all -a</i> replaces all occurrence of the target string.
RESET	<p>Resets the SAS Studio session.</p> <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
SAVE <i><output-path></i> <i><filename.ext></i> <i><-force></i> <i><-encoding></i>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the file keeps its original filename. To change the filename, you must specify the <i>filename.ext</i> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>-force</i> overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ <i>-encoding</i> specifies the encoding of the file, such as -UTF8.
SAVEALL	<p>Saves all open files.</p>

Command Name	Description
SAVECODE <output-path> <filename.ext> <-force> <-encoding>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the original filename is used. To change the filename, you must specify the <code>filename.ext</code> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ <code>-encoding</code> specifies the encoding of the file, such as <code>UTF8</code>.
SAVELOG <output-path> <filename.ext> <-force> <-encoding>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the original filename is used. To change the filename, you must specify the <code>filename.ext</code> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ <code>-encoding</code> specifies the encoding of the file, such as <code>UTF8</code>.
SAVEPACKAGE <output-path> <filename.ext> <-force> <-encoding>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the original filename is used. To change the filename, you must specify the <code>filename.ext</code> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ <code>-encoding</code> specifies the encoding of the file, such as <code>UTF8</code>.
SAVERESULTS <output-path> <filename.ext> <-force> <-encoding>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the original filename is used. To change the filename, you must specify the <code>filename.ext</code> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name.

Command Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-encoding</code> specifies the encoding of the file, such as <code>UTF8</code>.
SAVESUMMARY <code><output-path></code> <code><filename.ext> <-force></code> <code><-encoding></code>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no output path is specified. This window does not open if you specify an output path. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the file keeps its original filename. To change the filename, you must specify the <code>filename.ext</code> argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-force</code> overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ <code>-encoding</code> specifies the encoding of the file, such as <code>UTF8</code>.
SEARCH <code><-max -restore -off></code>	<p>Displays the Search tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-max</code> maximizes the preview area. ■ <code>-restore</code> restores the preview area. ■ <code>-off</code> closes the Search tab. <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
SELECTCODE	Selects the Code tab.
SELECTLOG	Selects the Log tab.
SELECTOUTPUT	Selects the Output tab.
SELECTRESULTS	Selects the Results tab.
SUBMISSIONS <code><-max -restore -off></code>	<p>Displays the Submissions tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-max</code> maximizes the preview area. ■ <code>-restore</code> restores the preview area. ■ <code>-off</code> closes the Submissions tab. <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>
SUBMIT	Runs the currently selected code or all the code in the editor if no code is selected.
VIEWTABLE <code><library.table> <-last></code>	<p>Opens the Select Table window if no filename is specified. Use the <code>library.table</code> argument to specify the table to view. The Select Table window does not open.</p> <p>If no table is specified, use the <code>-last</code> option to open the last table that was generated in the current session.</p>

Command Name	Description
	Note: This command is available when working with flows.
ZOOM <-max> <-restore>	<p>Specifies the size of the tab area. These arguments are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -max specifies to maximize the size of the tab area. ■ -restore returns the tab area to the default size. <p>Note: This command is available when working with flows.</p>

Commands in Interactive Perspective

These commands are available in the interactive perspective.

Table A5.2 Commands in Interactive Perspective

Command Name	Description
CANCEL	Stops running the current submission.
CLEAR	Deletes the content in the Log and Results tabs.
CLEARCODE	Deletes all code from the Code tab..
CLEARLOG	Deletes the content in the log.
CLEARRESULTS	Deletes the content in the Results tab.
CLOSE	Closes the selected tab.
CLOSEALL	Closes all tabs.
CONSOLE	Opens the console for the command line.
FIND <i>target-string</i> <-case -c> <-up -u> <-word -w>	<p>Searches for the specified target string in the code. These options are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -case -c specifies that the search is case sensitive. By default, the case is ignored. ■ -up -u searches up. By default, the search goes down the file.

Command Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-word</code> <code>-w</code> searches for whole word matches. By default, the search does not check for word boundaries.
GOTOLINE <i><line-number></i>	Moves the cursor to the specified line number. If you do not specify a line number, SAS Studio prompts you for this information.
KEYS <i><edit></i>	Opens the Keyboard Shortcuts window. If you specify the <code>edit</code> option, the Manage Keyboard Shortcuts window opens enabling you to edit an existing shortcut. From this window, you can also import and export shortcuts and reset all shortcuts.
NEWPROGRAM	Adds a new Program tab to the work area.
NEXT	Finds the next occurrence of the pattern specified in the FIND command.
OPENENCODED <i><path-to-file/filename.ext></i> <i><-encoding></i>	<p>Opens the Open File window, if no options are specified. This window does not open if you specify a filename. To open a specific file, specify the path and filename. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>Use the <code>-encoding</code> option to specify the encoding of the file (for example, <code>-UTF8</code>).</p>
OPENFILE <i><path-to-file/filename.ext></i>	<p>Opens the Open File window, if no filename is specified. This window does not open if you specify a filename. To open a specific file, enter the path and filename. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p>
PREFERENCES	Opens the Preferences window.
PREV	Finds the previous occurrence of the pattern specified in the FIND command.
REPLACE <i>target-string</i> <i>replacement-string</i> <i><-case -c></i> <i><-up -u></i> <i><-word -w></i> <i><-all -a></i>	<p>Searches for the specified target string in the code and replaces it with the specified content. These arguments are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-case</code> <code>-c</code> specifies that the search is case sensitive. By default, the case is ignored. ■ <code>-up</code> <code>-u</code> searches up. By default, the search goes down the file. ■ <code>-word</code> <code>-w</code> searches for whole word matches. By default, the search does not check for word boundaries. ■ <code>-all</code> <code>-a</code> replaces all occurrence of the target string.

Command Name	Description
RESET	Resets the SAS Studio session.
SAVE <path-to-parent-folder> <filename.ext> <-force> <-encoding>	<p>Opens the Save As window, if no options are specified.. This window does not open if you specify a filename. To save a specific file, enter the folder name. For more information, see “Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute” on page 371.</p> <p>If no filename is specified, the file keeps its original filename. To change the filename, you must specify the filename.ext argument.</p> <p>You can also specify these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -force overwrites an existing file with the same name. ■ -encoding specifies the encoding of the file, such as -UTF8.
SAVEALL	Saves all open files.
SEARCH <-max -restore -off>	<p>Displays the Search tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -max maximizes the preview area. ■ -restore restores the preview area. ■ -off closes the Search tab.
SHOWLOG <-max -restore -off>	<p>Displays the Log tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -max maximizes the preview area. ■ -restore restores the preview area. ■ -off closes the Log tab.
SHOWRESULTS <-max -restore -off>	<p>Displays the Results tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -max maximizes the preview area. ■ -restore restores the preview area. ■ -off closes the Results tab.
SUBMISSIONS <-max -restore -off>	<p>Displays the Submissions tab. These options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -max maximizes the preview area. ■ -restore restores the preview area. ■ -off closes the Submissions tab.
SUBMIT	Runs the currently selected code or all the code in the editor if no code is selected.
VIEWTABLE <library.table> <-last>	Opens the Select Table window. Use the library.table argument to specify the table to view.

Command Name	Description
	If no table is specified, use the <code>-last</code> option to open the last table that was generated in the current session.
ZOOM <-max><-restore>	Specifies the size of the tab area. These arguments are available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <code>-max</code> specifies to maximize the size of the tab area. ■ <code>-restore</code> returns the tab area to the default size.

Specifying the Path to the Content: SAS Content or SAS Compute

When specifying the file path for these commands, you must prefix the directory path argument with `sascontent` or `sascompute` to specify where the file or folder is located.

- EXPORTTABLE
- OPENFILE
- OPENENCODED
- SAVE
- SAVECODE
- SAVELOG
- SAVERESULTS
- SAVESUMMARY
- SAVEPACKAGE

Here are some examples using the `EXPORTTABLE` command:

```
exporttable "sascontent:/Users/userID/My Folder/Import" "air.csv"
```

```
exporttable "sascompute:/your-server.com/userID/SAS Studio Content/Import" "air.csv"
```


Appendix 6

Transitioning to SAS Studio

<i>Tips for SAS Studio 3.x Users</i>	374
Overview of Differences	374
Process Flow Updates	374
File Storage	374
Queries	375
Tasks	375
Importing Data	375
Preferences	376
Configuration Properties	376
Themes	376
General User Interface and Feature Differences	376
<i>Tips for SAS Enterprise Guide Users</i>	377
Overview of Differences	377
Using the SAS®9 Content Assessment Tool	377
Opening a SAS Enterprise Guide Project in SAS Studio	378
Process Flow Differences	378
Query Differences	379
Importing Data	379
Task Differences	379
<i>Tips for SAS Data Integration Studio Users</i>	380
SAS Data Integration Studio and SAS Studio	380
Creating Flows	380
Migrating Jobs to Flows	381
Registering Libraries and Files	381
Using Nodes in a Flow	381

Tips for SAS Studio 3.x Users

Overview of Differences

SAS Studio 2021.1 includes new flow functionality and an updated and simplified user interface with many new and existing options now available from an overflow menu. In most cases, your tasks, queries, and jobs work the same in SAS Studio 2021.1.

However, default file storage has changed significantly. The default file storage location is SAS Content, and administrators must configure access to the file system.

Process Flow Updates

Process flows were available in SAS Studio 3.x and enabled you to create a repeatable process flow based on references to specific columns, tables, tasks, and programs. Starting with SAS Studio 2021.1, a flow is a metadata-driven design tool that supports a sequence of operations on data by using nodes to represent the data and operations. Nodes are created by adding "steps" to your flow.

Flows are designed to enable you to manage complex processes by creating a generalized flow of data without hardcoding references to tables, columns, and operations ahead of time. You can update the specific attributes of any node in the flow by using the node properties. Ports represent the input source and output target of an operation node and can be accessed programmatically by the macro variables that are associated with each port. Nodes and ports can be used to provide metadata-based definitions so that you have greater flexibility in defining the content of your flow.

The types of nodes that are available to use in a flow can be accessed from the **Steps** section of the navigation pane. Additional steps are added to the **Steps** section with each new release of SAS Studio. For more information, see ["Understanding Nodes" on page 113](#).

You cannot currently convert saved SAS Studio 3.x process flows to SAS Studio 2021.1 flows, but you can create a SAS program from the nodes in a process flow. For more information, see ["Generating Code from a Process Flow" in SAS Studio 3.8: User's Guide](#).

File Storage

For SAS Studio 2021.1 users, the default file storage location is SAS Content. SAS Content locations are integrated with other SAS Viya applications, such as SAS

Drive, so that you can seamlessly share files among the applications and with other SAS users.

If you also need access to a file system to perform other tasks, such as working with a Git repository, your Kubernetes and SAS Studio administrators can create access to the file system during deployment. In SAS Studio 5.x, by default, you had access to both SAS Content and file system storage locations. For more information, see [“Creating Persistent File Storage” in SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide](#).

Queries

In SAS Studio 2021.1, you can create both stand-alone and flow queries, and you can now add calculated columns that are based on other columns and values to a query. For more information, see [“Creating a Query in a Flow” on page 168](#).

Saved queries from earlier versions of SAS Studio can be run in SAS Studio 2021.1 if the following criteria are met:

- The data that was used in the original query is available in SAS Studio 2021.1.
- The data that is available in SAS Studio 2021.1 is not missing any columns that were used in the original query.
- All tables that are included in the original query must have a defined join.

If a saved query cannot be migrated, SAS Studio converts the query to a program file and includes a note in the program that explains why the query could not be migrated.

Tasks

You can use all tasks, including any custom tasks, that were available in SAS Studio 3.x. You can also create custom tasks in SAS Studio 2021.1. For more information, see [“Create a Custom Task” on page 335](#).

You cannot include a task as a step in a flow in SAS Studio 2021.1. However, you can use the **Code to Flow** button on the task menu to copy the code that is automatically generated by a task to a new SAS Program node in an open flow. For more information, see [“Copying Code to a Flow” on page 132](#).

Importing Data

Your saved import task files (*.CTL) still work in SAS Studio 2021.1. If you are importing data as part of a flow, use the new Import step. For more information, see [“Importing Data from an External File” on page 123](#).

Preferences

Between SAS Studio 3.x and SAS Studio on Viya, the content of the Preferences window was reorganized. Some preferences, such as the preferences for the code editor, are common options and are not specific to SAS Studio.

If you are upgrading from SAS Studio 3.7 or earlier, the default value for the **SAS variable name policy** has changed to **ANY**. As a result, by default, the variable names can begin with or contain any characters, including blanks, must contain at least one character, and cannot contain any null bytes.

Configuration Properties


Your SAS Studio administrator can use configuration properties to customize your software. In SAS Studio 3.x, your administrator might have specified these customizations in the `config.properties` file. When you re-install or reconfigure SAS Studio, any customizations in the `config.properties` file are lost. Before you upgrade to a new release of SAS Studio or reconfigure SAS Studio, record any changes that you made to the `config.properties` file. After you re-install or reconfigure SAS Studio, you must reset these configuration properties in SAS Environment Manager.

The configuration properties in SAS Studio 3.x were prefaced with `webdms`. Some of these configuration properties are not used in the SAS Viya environment. Also, in SAS Studio on Viya, configuration properties are prefaced with `sas.studio`. For a list of the available configuration properties, see [“Configuration Properties for SAS Studio”](#) in *SAS Studio: Administrator’s Guide*.

Themes

SAS Studio 2021.1 uses the same default corporate theme as all SAS Viya 2021.1 products. For more information, see [“Creating Global Settings”](#) on page 338.

General User Interface and Feature Differences

Some of the options for SAS Studio features have been moved from the toolbar for that feature to an overflow menu (represented by  on the toolbar) in order to simplify the user interface.

Here are some of the new features that were added after SAS Studio 3.x:

- DATA Step debugger. For more information, see [“Using the DATA Step Debugger”](#) on page 53.

- Expression Builder. For more information, see [“Building an Expression” on page 353](#).
- Jobs definitions and scheduling. For more information, see [SAS Studio Developer’s Guide: Working with Jobs](#).
- Console window. For more information, see [“Using the Console” on page 22](#).
- Command line interface. For more information, see [“About the Command Line Interface” on page 361](#).
- Interactive perspective. For more information, see [“Understanding Perspectives” on page 29](#).
- FedSQL queries. For more information, see [“Generating a FedSQL Query” on page 104](#).
- Manage keyboard shortcuts. For more information, see [“Managing Keyboard Shortcuts” on page 33](#).
- Open Files section of the navigation pane. For more information, see [“Accessing Your Open Files” on page 6](#).
- Git branching and merging. For more information, see [Chapter 8, “Understanding Git Integration in SAS Studio,” on page 299](#).

Tips for SAS Enterprise Guide Users

Overview of Differences

Both SAS Studio and SAS Enterprise Guide provide a point-and-click interface to SAS that enables you to create reports, graphs, and charts; access SAS servers and data; and analyze data. Both products also include ready-to-use tasks for analysis and reporting, a color-coded SAS language editor, and access to some of the most common features of Git.

The primary difference between SAS Studio and SAS Enterprise Guide is that SAS Studio is a tool that you can use to write and run SAS code through your web browser. SAS Enterprise Guide is a Microsoft Windows client application that you install on your machine.

Using the SAS®9 Content Assessment Tool

SAS®9 Content Assessment is a collection of applications that is designed to help you understand various characteristics of your SAS® 9.4 system. Each application examines your SAS®9 system for relevant information, gathers key details, and produces results from each part of the assessment.

You should run the SAS®9 Content Assessment tool before you upgrade to a new release. This tool identifies any problems that you might encounter when you

upgrade. For more information, see [“Executing the importEGProjects Application” in SAS Content Assessment](#).

Opening a SAS Enterprise Guide Project in SAS Studio

SAS Enterprise Guide projects cannot currently be directly opened in SAS Studio, but you can use the following options for transitioning your work in a SAS Enterprise Guide project to SAS Studio 2021.1:

- You can use SAS Environment Manager to import your SAS Enterprise Guide project and create a SAS Studio flow file (*.flw) for each process flow in your project. Most SAS Enterprise Guide queries are converted to Query nodes in SAS Studio. Queries that cannot be converted to Query nodes are converted to SAS Program nodes. Other executable nodes in the SAS Enterprise Guide process flow, except for externally referenced programs (*.sas), are converted to SAS Program nodes in a SAS Studio flow. Links between nodes are maintained. For more information, see [“SAS Enterprise Guide” in SAS Viya: Content Migration From SAS 9.4](#).
- Export the code from your project and open the code in SAS Studio 2021.1. For more information, see [“Export All Code” in SAS Enterprise Guide: User’s Guide](#).
- Convert the project to a SAS Studio 3.8 process flow, and then create a SAS program from the process flow. For information about converting a project to a process flow, see [“Generating Code from a Process Flow” in SAS Studio 3.8: User’s Guide](#).

Note:

- You might need to update references to data in your SAS Enterprise Guide project that are not accessible in SAS Studio.
 - When you begin working in SAS Studio with code that you developed or converted from SAS Enterprise Guide, you need to evaluate and update the code to make sure that it takes advantage of the new CAS programming language. For more information, see [Programming Documentation for SAS Viya](#).
-

Process Flow Differences

Process flows are available in SAS Enterprise Guide and are automatically created when you create a project in SAS Enterprise Guide. You can also create multiple additional process flows in your project. Process flows in SAS Enterprise Guide enable you to show the relationship between two or more objects that are based on references to specific columns, tables, tasks, and programs.

SAS Studio 2021.1 includes flows, which are a metadata-driven design tool that supports a sequence of operations on data by using nodes to represent the data and operations. Nodes are created by adding "steps" to your flow. Flows are designed to enable you to manage complex processes by creating a generalized

flow of data without hardcoding references to tables, columns, and operations ahead of time. You can update the specific attributes of any node in the flow by using the node properties. Ports represent the input source and output target of an operation node and can be accessed programmatically by the macro variables that are associated with each port. Nodes and ports can be used to provide metadata-based definitions so that you have greater flexibility in defining the content of your flow.

The types of nodes that are available to use in a flow can be accessed from the **Steps** section of the navigation pane. Additional steps are added to the **Steps** section with each new release of SAS Studio. For more information, see [“What Is a Flow?” on page 108](#).

Query Differences

Queries in SAS Enterprise Guide and SAS Studio offer much of the same functionality. Queries in both products can be based on one or more tables and can include computed, or calculated, columns that are based on other columns or values. In SAS Enterprise Guide, you use the Query Builder to create a query as part of a project. In SAS Studio 2021.1, you can create both stand-alone and flow queries, and you can choose to create your query by using PROC FEDSQL instead of PROC SQL. For more information, see [“What Is a Query?” on page 76](#).

Importing Data

Both SAS Enterprise Guide and SAS Studio enable you to create SAS data sets by importing text, CSV, Microsoft Excel, and many other PC-based database files. SAS Enterprise Guide uses the Import Data wizard to import files. SAS Studio has two types of import functionality. The quick import enables you to quickly import data from the file system or from SAS Content by selecting a few options. You can also import data into a flow. This import functionality is more robust and provides additional options. For more information, see [“About Importing Data to SAS Studio” on page 284](#).

Task Differences

Both SAS Enterprise Guide and SAS Studio contain SAS tasks, which are graphical interfaces to SAS procedures from simple data listings to complex analytical procedures. In SAS Enterprise Guide, you could have these types of tasks:

- predefined tasks that ship with SAS Enterprise Guide.
- SAS Studio tasks. If you have SAS Enterprise Guide and SAS Studio at your site, you can access SAS Studio tasks in SAS Enterprise Guide.
- custom tasks. You can develop custom tasks for your site and make these available in SAS Enterprise Guide.

The underlying technology for the SAS Enterprise Guide tasks and SAS Studio tasks differs, so you cannot open a SAS Enterprise Guide task by using the task interface in SAS Studio.

To transition a predefined task, a SAS Studio task, or a custom task from SAS Enterprise Guide to SAS Studio:

- 1 In SAS Enterprise Guide, export the SAS code.
- 2 In SAS Studio, open the exported SAS code.

Tips for SAS Data Integration Studio Users

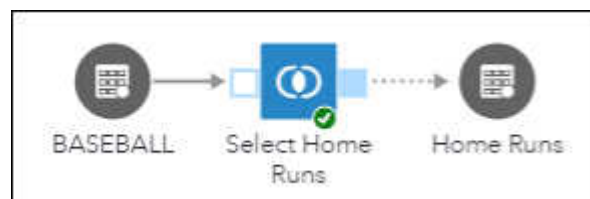
SAS Data Integration Studio and SAS Studio

The data management features in SAS Studio are not currently a direct replacement for SAS Data Integration Studio. More data management features are made available with each new release of SAS Studio.

Creating Flows

SAS Studio flows are like SAS Data Integration Studio jobs. Flows are built from a sequence of data and operation nodes, which you can connect in order to specify the order of execution. For example, the next figure shows a flow that selects the number of home runs for each player in a table of baseball data.

Figure A6.1 Flow That Selects Home Run Data



- BASEBALL is a Table node that specifies an input table of data about baseball teams.
- Select Home Runs is a Query node that selects the number of home runs for each player in the BASEBALL table.
- Home Runs is a Table node that specifies the output table for the query.

For more information about working with flows, see the following topics:

- [“Creating a Flow” on page 113](#)
- [“Opening a Flow” on page 113](#)
- [“Understanding the Flow Tab” on page 109](#)
- [“Running a Flow” on page 172](#)

Migrating Jobs to Flows

You can use the Export to SAS Package wizard in SAS Data Integration Studio or SAS Management Console to export jobs. For more information about export, see [“SAS Data Integration Studio Jobs” in SAS Viya: Content Migration From SAS 9.4](#).

You can import these jobs in SAS Environment Manager in SAS Viya. During import, the jobs are converted to SAS Studio flows. The code that is generated for a Hadoop transformation will be updated to use the Hadoop REST API.

Registering Libraries and Files

Tables or files can be sources or targets in a flow. The **Libraries** section of the navigation pane enables you to access the SAS libraries that are available to you. For more information, see [“Working with Libraries” on page 9](#).

Flows are saved as files. The **Explorer** section in the navigation pane enables you to access files and folders from your folder shortcuts, your server file system, and your SAS Content Server locations. For more information, see [“Using the Explorer” on page 6](#).

Using Nodes in a Flow

Nodes in a SAS Studio flow are like transformations in SAS Data Integration Studio jobs. Flow nodes can be accessed from the **Steps** section of the navigation pane. Only nodes in that section can be used in a flow. The following node types are included in SAS Studio Basic:

- The Export node enables you to save data to a delimited file (*.csv, *.dlm, *.tab, *.tsv), a text file, or a Microsoft Excel file (*.xls, *.xlsx). For more information, see [“Exporting Data to an External File” on page 119](#).
- The File node specifies an external source file in a flow. For more information, see [“Adding an External File to a Flow” on page 121](#).
- The Import node converts an external file to a SAS data set in a flow. For more information, see [“Importing Data from an External File” on page 123](#).
- The Table node references a SAS data set in a flow. For more information, see [“Adding a Table from a SAS Library to a Flow” on page 130](#).
- The SAS Program node specifies a new SAS program, a saved SAS program, or a snippet in a flow. For more information, see [“Working with Code in a Flow” on page 131](#).

- The Query node extracts data from one or more tables in a flow according to criteria that you specify. For more information, see [“Creating a Query in a Flow” on page 168](#).
- The Sort node orders output data in a flow by the values of one or more source columns. For more information, see [“Sorting Data” on page 168](#).

You can use the node properties under the flow canvas to specify the attributes and content of the node, as explained in the preceding topics.